

# **MASSACHUSETTS GUIDE TO EVIDENCE**

**2010 Edition**

**SUPREME JUDICIAL COURT  
ADVISORY COMMITTEE  
ON MASSACHUSETTS EVIDENCE LAW**

Copyright 2010, Supreme Judicial Court. All rights reserved.  
Permission is granted to reproduce this work for personal use.

To obtain permission to reprint this work for educational or commercial use,  
contact the Court's Public Information Office at 617-557-1114.  
All requests are welcome.

# **SUPREME JUDICIAL COURT**

The Supreme Judicial Court recommends the use of the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence*. Our recommendation of the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence* is not to be interpreted as an adoption of a set of rules of evidence, nor a predictive guide to the development of the common law of evidence. The purpose of the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence* is to make the law of evidence more accessible and understandable to the bench, bar, and public. We encourage all interested persons to use the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence*.

Chief Justice Margaret H. Marshall

Justice Roderick L. Ireland

Justice Francis X. Spina

Justice Judith A. Cowin

Justice Robert J. Cordy

Justice Margot Botsford

Justice Ralph D. Gants

**January 2010**

## INTRODUCTION

In June 2006, the Justices of the Supreme Judicial Court, at the request of the Massachusetts Bar Association, the Boston Bar Association, and the Massachusetts Academy of Trial Attorneys, created the Supreme Judicial Court Advisory Committee on Massachusetts Evidence Law to prepare a Guide to the Massachusetts law of evidence. The Justices charged the Committee with the mandate “to assemble the current law in one easily usable document, along the lines of the Federal Rules of Evidence, rather than to prepare a Restatement or to propose changes in the existing law of evidence.” As Chief Justice Margaret H. Marshall stated in her March 2006 address to the Massachusetts Bar Association, “[t]he Advisory Committee will compile a Guide to Massachusetts evidence law as it currently exists, replete with case law and reporters’ notes. The Guide will make our rules of evidence more accessible to bench, bar, and the public. It will improve the understanding, teaching, and presentation of Massachusetts evidence. It will advance the delivery of justice.”

The *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence* organizes and states the law of evidence applied in proceedings in the courts of the Commonwealth, as set forth in the Federal and State Constitutions, General Laws, common law, and rules of court. The Committee invites comments and suggestions on the Guide.

The Guide is organized into “Sections” using the format of the Federal Rules of Evidence insofar as the Federal rules comport with Massachusetts law and practice. Some sections are different from the Federal rules. For instance, Article V of the Federal Rules of Evidence, which governs the law of privileges, contains one general section whereas the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence* contains twenty-five sections detailing evidentiary privileges and disqualifications recognized in Massachusetts. Other sections, such as Section 1102, Spoliation or Destruction of Evidence, Section 1103, Sexually Dangerous Person Proceedings, and Section 1104, Witness Cooperation Agreements, have no counterpart in the Federal rules.

Each section contains a statement of the law of Massachusetts, current through December 31, 2009, and an accompanying “Note” that includes supporting authority. Some sections are based upon a single statute or decision, while other sections were derived from multiple sources. Certain sections were drafted “nearly verbatim” from a source with minimal changes, for instance, revised punctuation, gender-neutral terms, or minor reorganization, to allow the language to be stated more accurately in the context of the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence*. For the practitioner’s easy reference, the Committee has included parallel citations to the North Eastern Reporter.

Many sections of the Guide use the language of the Proposed Massachusetts Rules of Evidence (1980) or the Federal Rules of Evidence. The Committee concluded that such language is preferred when it represents an accurate statement of current Massachusetts law. The Committee wishes to emphasize two points. First and foremost, in accordance with its mandate from the Supreme Judicial Court, what the Committee has written are not rules, but rather, as the title suggests, a guide to evidence based on the law as it exists today. The Committee did not attempt, nor is it authorized, to suggest modifications, adopt new rules, or predict future developments in the law. Second, the Committee has recommended to the Supreme Judicial Court that the Guide be published annually to address changes in the law and to make any other revisions as necessary. The

Committee's goal is to reflect the most accurate and clear statement of current law as possible. Ultimately, the law of evidence in Massachusetts is what is contained in the authoritative decisions of the Supreme Judicial Court and of the Appeals Court, and the statutes duly enacted by the Legislature.

**Supreme Judicial Court Advisory Committee  
on Massachusetts Evidence Law**

**Executive Committee**

Honorable R. Marc Kantrowitz, Appeals Court, *Editor-in-Chief*

Honorable Peter W. Agnes, Jr., Superior Court, *Editor*

Honorable David A. Lowy, Superior Court, *Editor*

Joseph F. Stanton, Esq., Appeals Court, *Reporter*

Barbara Berenson, Esq., Supreme Judicial Court

Professor Philip K. Hamilton, New England School of Law

Elizabeth N. Mulvey, Esq., Crowe & Mulvey, LLP

Sean M. Toohey, Esq., Appeals Court

Allison Carrinski, Esq., Appeals Court

**Research Assistants**

Sheila F. Lawn, Esq.

Julie Brennan, Esq.

**Student Interns**

Blair Edwards, David Mawhinny, Meghan Waters, and Steve Winer

## Acknowledgments

The Executive Committee thanks the following persons who participated in the development and publication of the 2008–2009 edition of the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence*:

### *Members of the Supreme Judicial Court Advisory Committee on Massachusetts Evidence Law*

Professor Michael Avery, Suffolk University Law School

Professor Mark Brodin, Boston College Law School

Honorable James W. Coffey, Boston Municipal Court

Kevin Connelly, Esq.

Honorable Patricia G. Curtin, Dedham District Court, Acting Presiding  
Justice

Honorable Michael F. Edgerton, Essex County Juvenile Court

Assistant Attorney General Steven L. Hoffman, Business and Labor  
Protection Bureau

Timothy E. Maguire, Esq., Greenberg Traurig, LLP

Tracy A. Miner, Esq., Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky & Popeo, P.C.

Dorian Morello, Esq.

Elizabeth N. Mulvey, Esq., Crowe & Mulvey, LLP

Martin F. Murphy, Esq., Foley Hoag LLP

Honorable Geoffrey G. Packard, Malden District Court

Ian Pinta, Esq., Adler, Cohen, Harvey, Wakeman & Guekguezian LLP

Katherine A. Robertson, Esq., Bulkley, Richardson & Gelinas

Honorable Catherine P. Sabaitis, First Justice, Plymouth County  
Probate and Family Court

### *External Editors*

Charles M. Burnim, Professor Emeritus, Suffolk University Law School

Dean John Fenton, Suffolk University Law School

Professor Philip K. Hamilton, New England School of Law

Nelson P. Lovins, Esq., Lovins & Metcalf

John R. Pollets, Esq., Law Office of John R. Pollets

Christopher Poreda, Esq.

Honorable William Young, United States District Court for the District  
of Massachusetts

***Assistant Editors***

Mary Bowe, Appeals Court

Tina LaFranchi, Appeals Court

Shelley Ruff

Robert L. Stetson

***Cite-Checkers***

**Appeals Court Staff Attorneys**

Dan Thurler, Katherine Crockford, Ellen Epstein, Jane Hong, Ann Jones, Denise Kenneally, Lynn Muster, Linda Ruggiero, Martha Simmons, Margo Stark, and Emily Tobin

**Appeals Court Law Clerks**

Drew Devoogd, Justin Dibiasio, Kursten Doherty, Rebecca Fordon, Rebecca Greber, Max Grinberg, Jamie Hoag, Dana Keenholtz, Margaret Kwoka, Nicole Liguori, Doug Martland, Dorian Morello, Carla Sauvignon, Matt Schrumpf, Steve Sharobem, David Slocum, Adrienne Smith, Tim Landry, and Linda Tsang

**Additional Law Clerks and Interns**

Joyce Chen, Aaron Ferrecchia, Kristen A. Fiore, Carolyn Hunt, Alexis LeBlanc, Kate Liggio, Lizabeth L. Marshall, Ryan Mingo, and Jennifer Seich

**Additional Acknowledgments**

The Advisory Committee thanks the Massachusetts Bar Association for its resolution, unanimously approved by its House of Delegates, requesting that the Supreme Judicial Court appoint an Advisory Committee on Massachusetts Evidence Law to produce a guide to Massachusetts evidence law.

The Advisory Committee thanks the following people for their assistance in the development and publication of the 2008–2009 edition:

Honorable Phillip Rapoza, Chief Justice, Appeals Court

Honorable Barbara J. Rouse, Chief Justice, Superior Court

Honorable Lynda M. Connolly, Chief Justice, District Court

Maureen McGee, Supreme Judicial Court (through January 2007)

Christine Burak, Supreme Judicial Court

Brian H. Redmond, Supreme Judicial Court

Alexander McNeil, Appeals Court

Daniel Thurler, Appeals Court

Lawrence Ward, Appeals Court

Frank Mockler, Appeals Court

Annie Wood, Administrative Office of the Trial Court

Melissa Nawrocki, Director, Flaschner Judicial Institute

Mo Sook Park, Program Manager, Flaschner Judicial Institute

Brian Harkins, Social Law Library

We also thank Robert J. Brink, Executive Vice President of the Flaschner Judicial Institute, and Michael J. Huppe, copy editor, for their past and continuing assistance with the publication of the 2008–2009 and 2010 editions.

The Advisory Committee thanks the following persons and entities who submitted written comments on the drafts of the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence*:

Boston Bar Association, including members of the Administration  
of Justice, Criminal Law, and Litigation Sections

Massachusetts Academy of Trial Attorneys

Massachusetts Bar Association

Massachusetts Defense Lawyers Association

Office of the District Attorney for Middlesex County

Women’s Bar Association of Massachusetts

Greater Boston Legal Services

Honorable Carol Erskine, First Justice, Juvenile Court, Worcester County Division

Honorable Robert A. Welsh, Jr., First Justice, District Court,  
Orleans Division

Honorable John P. Sullivan (retired), Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky & Popeo, P.C.

Sugarman & Sugarman, P.C.

Sean T. Carnathan, Esq., O’Connor, Carnathan & Mack, LLC

Harry P. Carroll, Esq., City of Springfield Law Department

Alan N. Cote, Esq., Office of the Secretary of State

Nelson P. Lovins, Esq., Lovins & Metcalf

William J. McCrevan, Jr., Esq.

Nancy McLean, Esq.

Richard L. Neumeier, Esq., Morrison Mahoney, LLP

Daniel E. Shanahan, Esq., Law Offices of Joseph J. Cariglia, P.C.

David A. Talman, Esq., Phillips, Silver, Talman, Aframe & Sinrich, P.C.



## Currency, Usage, and Terminology

**Currency and usage.** The *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence* has been updated to state the Massachusetts law of evidence as it exists through December 31, 2009. The Supreme Judicial Court Advisory Committee on Massachusetts Evidence Law has made every effort to provide accurate and informative statements of the law in the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence*. Counsel and litigants are encouraged to conduct their own research for additional authorities that may be more applicable to the case or issue at hand. Importantly, given the fluidity of evidence law, all users of this Guide should perform their own research and monitor the law for the most recent modifications to and statements of the law. The Guide is not intended to constitute the rendering of legal or other professional advice, and the Guide is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney.

**“Not recognized” sections.** Where the Advisory Committee has noted that the Federal Rules of Evidence contain a provision on a particular subject and the Committee has not identified any Massachusetts authority that recognizes that subject, or where the Supreme Judicial Court has declined to follow the Federal rule on that subject, the topic is marked “not recognized” to await further development, if any, of the law on that topic.

**“Nearly verbatim” sections.** The notes to some sections state that the section’s text was derived “nearly verbatim” from a specific statute, court decision, or court rule. This phrase explains that the Advisory Committee made minor modifications to an authority’s original language to allow the language to be stated more accurately in the context of the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence*. Such modifications may include revised punctuation, gender-neutral terms, minor reorganization, and the use of numerals instead of spelling numerals.

**Discretion.** The term “discretion” appears numerous times in the text and the notes throughout this Guide. Unless the context requires a different meaning, the term discretion in this Guide refers to the definition provided by the Appeals Court in Loneragan-Gillen v. Gillen, 57 Mass. App. Ct. 746, 748–749, 785 N.E.2d 1285, 1288–1289 (2003):

“The proper exercise of judicial discretion involves making a circumstantially fair and reasonable choice within a range of permitted options. Discretion ‘implies the absence of a hard-and-fast rule’ and may, in some settings, encompass taking no action. Long v. George, 296 Mass. 574, 578 (1937), quoting from Paquette v. Fall River, 278 Mass. 172, 174 (1932). Proper exercise of judicial discretion requires more than avoiding ‘arbitrary determination, capricious disposition, or whimsical thinking.’ Davis v. Boston Elev. Ry. Co., 235 Mass. 482, 496 (1920). It imports a willingness, upon proper request, to consider all of the lawfully available judicial options. ‘Where discretion to grant relief exists, a uniform policy of denying relief is error.’ Berryman v. United States, 378 A.2d 1317, 1320 (D.C. 1977). ‘It is one thing to consider [a] right [to exclude evidence] and exercise it either way, but having been given that right, analogous to discretion, it is the duty of the judge to exercise it, and it is error as a matter of law to refuse to exercise it.’ Commonwealth v. Edgerly, 13 Mass. App. Ct. 562, 571 (1982).” (Footnotes omitted.)

Whether the range of choices that are open to the trial judge with discretion are narrow or wide will depend on the terms of the governing constitutional provision, statute, or common-law principle.

**Revisions to the 2010 edition.** The contents of the 2010 edition of the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence* were revised to reflect changes to the Massachusetts law of evidence that occurred between October 1, 2008, and December 31, 2009. The majority of these additions are contained in the notes accompanying the sections. In addition, the following new sections have been added:

- 526 Unemployment Hearing Privilege
- 1107 Inadequate Police Investigation Evidence
- 1108 Access to Third-Party Records Prior to Trial in Criminal cases (Lampron-Dwyer Protocol)
- 1109 View

**Comments and suggestions.** Please send any comments or suggestions to the Advisory Committee on Massachusetts Evidence Law, c/o Joseph Stanton, Reporter, Appeals Court, Clerk's Office, John Adams Courthouse, One Pemberton Square, Room 1200, Boston, MA 02108-1705, or by email to [joseph.stanton@appct.state.ma.us](mailto:joseph.stanton@appct.state.ma.us).

## CONTENTS

<b>ARTICLE I. GENERAL PROVISIONS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
101. Title .....	2
102. Purpose and Construction .....	3
103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Offers of Proof .....	4
(a) Admission or Exclusion of Evidence .....	4
(b) Record of Offer and Ruling .....	4
(c) Hearing of Jury .....	4
(d) Substantial Risk of a Miscarriage of Justice in Criminal Cases .....	4
104. Preliminary Questions .....	8
(a) Determinations Made by the Court .....	8
(b) Relevancy Conditioned on Fact .....	8
(c) Hearing of Jury .....	8
(d) Testimony by Accused .....	8
(e) Weight and Credibility .....	8
105. Limited Admissibility .....	11
106. Doctrine of Completeness .....	12
(a) Remainder of Writings or Recorded Statements .....	12
(b) Curative Admissibility .....	12
<b>ARTICLE II. JUDICIAL NOTICE.....</b>	<b>13</b>
201. Judicial Notice of Adjudicative Facts .....	14
(a) Scope .....	14
(b) Kinds of Facts .....	14
(c) When Taken .....	14
(d) Opportunity to Be Heard .....	14
(e) Instructing Jury .....	14
202. Judicial Notice of Law .....	16
(a) Mandatory .....	16
(b) Permissive .....	16
(c) Not Permitted .....	16
<b>ARTICLE III. INFERENCES, PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE, AND PRESUMPTIONS...</b>	<b>17</b>
301. Civil Cases .....	18
(a) Scope .....	18
(b) Inferences .....	18
(c) Prima Facie Evidence .....	18
(d) Presumptions .....	18

302.	Criminal Cases .....	20
(a)	Scope.....	20
(b)	Inferences.....	20
(c)	Prima Facie Evidence .....	20
(d)	Presumptions.....	20
<b>ARTICLE IV. RELEVANCY AND ITS LIMITS .....</b>		<b>23</b>
401.	Relevant Evidence.....	24
402.	Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible .....	25
403.	Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence.....	26
404.	Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes .....	28
(a)	Character Evidence Generally .....	28
(1)	Character of the Accused .....	28
(2)	Character of the Victim .....	28
(3)	Character of the Witness .....	28
(b)	Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts .....	28
405.	Methods of Proving Character .....	32
(a)	Reputation.....	32
(b)	Specific Instances of Conduct .....	32
(c)	Violent Character of the Victim .....	32
406.	Routine Practice of Business; Individual Habit .....	33
(a)	Routine Practice of Business .....	33
(b)	Individual Habit .....	33
407.	Subsequent Remedial Measures.....	34
(a)	Exclusion of Evidence of Subsequent Remedial Measures .....	34
(b)	Limited Admissibility .....	34
408.	Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases .....	35
409.	Expressions of Sympathy in Civil Cases; Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses.....	37
(a)	Expressions of Sympathy in Civil Cases .....	37
(b)	Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses .....	37
410.	Inadmissibility of Pleas, Offers of Pleas, and Related Statements .....	38
411.	Insurance .....	39
(a)	Exclusion of Evidence of Insurance .....	39
(b)	Limited Admissibility .....	39

412.	Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law) .....	40
(a)	Rape Shield .....	40
(b)	Exceptions .....	40
(c)	Procedure to Determine Admissibility .....	40
413.	First Complaint of Sexual Assault .....	42

## **ARTICLE V. PRIVILEGES AND DISQUALIFICATIONS .....45**

Introductory Note .....	50
(a) General Duty to Give Evidence .....	50
(b) Interpretation of Privileges .....	50
(c) Most Privileges Are Not Self-Executing .....	50
(d) Confidentiality Versus Privilege .....	50
(e) Impounding Versus Sealing .....	51
(f) Examples of Relationships in Which There May Be a Duty to Treat Information as Confidential Even Though There Is No Testimonial Privilege .....	51
(1) Patient Medical Information .....	51
(2) Student Records .....	51
(3) Special Needs Student Records .....	51
(4) News Sources and Nonpublished Information .....	51
(5) Certain Documents, Records, and Reports .....	52
(6) Applicability of Federal Law .....	52
(g) Production of Presumptively Privileged Records from Nonparties Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases .....	52
(h) Nonevidentiary Privileges .....	53
(1) Immunity from Liability (Litigation Privilege) .....	53
(2) Legislative Deliberation Privilege .....	53
501. Privileges Recognized Only as Provided .....	54
502. Attorney-Client Privilege .....	56
(a) Definitions .....	56
(b) General Rule of Privilege .....	56
(c) Who May Claim the Privilege .....	56
(d) Exceptions .....	56
(1) Furtherance of Crime or Fraud .....	56
(2) Claimants Through Same Deceased Client .....	57
(3) Breach of Duty or Obligation .....	57
(4) Document Attested by an Attorney .....	57
(5) Joint Clients .....	57
(6) Public Officer or Agency .....	57
503. Psychotherapist-Patient Privilege .....	62
(a) Definitions .....	62
(b) Privilege .....	62

(c)	Effect of Exercise of Privilege.....	62
(d)	Exceptions.....	62
(1)	Disclosure to Establish Need for Hospitalization or Imminently Dangerous Activity .....	62
(2)	Court-Ordered Psychiatric Exam .....	63
(3)	Patient Raises the Issue of Own Mental or Emotional Condition as an Element of Claim or Defense .....	63
(4)	Party Through Deceased Patient Raises Issue of Decedent’s Mental or Emotional Condition as Element of Claim or Defense .....	63
(5)	Child Custody and Adoption Cases .....	63
(6)	Claim Against Psychotherapist .....	63
(7)	Child Abuse or Neglect .....	63
(8)	Exception.....	63
504.	Spousal Privilege and Disqualification; Parent-Child Disqualification.....	65
(a)	Spousal Privilege .....	65
(1)	General Rule.....	65
(2)	Who May Claim the Privilege.....	65
(3)	Exceptions .....	65
(b)	Spousal Disqualification.....	65
(1)	General Rule.....	65
(2)	Exceptions .....	65
(c)	Parent-Child Disqualification .....	65
(1)	Definitions .....	65
(2)	Disqualification .....	66
505.	Domestic Violence Victims’ Counselor Privilege .....	69
(a)	Definitions .....	69
(1)	Abuse.....	69
(2)	Confidential Communication .....	69
(3)	Domestic Violence Victims’ Counselor.....	69
(4)	Domestic Violence Victims’ Program .....	69
(5)	Victim.....	69
(b)	Privilege.....	69
(c)	Exception .....	69
506.	Sexual Assault Counselor–Victim Privilege.....	71
(a)	Definitions .....	71
(1)	Rape Crisis Center.....	71
(2)	Sexual Assault Counselor.....	71
(3)	Victim.....	71
(4)	Confidential Communication .....	71
(b)	Privilege.....	71
(c)	Exception .....	71

507.	Social Worker–Client Privilege .....	73
	(a) Definitions .....	73
	(1) Client .....	73
	(2) Communications.....	73
	(3) Reasonable Precautions.....	73
	(4) Social Worker.....	73
	(b) Privilege.....	73
	(c) Exceptions.....	73
508.	Allied Mental Health or Human Services Professional Privilege .....	76
	(a) Definitions .....	76
	(b) Privilege.....	76
	(c) Waiver.....	76
	(d) Exception .....	76
509.	Identity of Informer, Surveillance Location, and Protected Witness Privileges.....	77
	(a) Identity of Informer .....	77
	(b) Surveillance Location .....	77
	(c) Protected Witness .....	77
	(d) Who May Claim.....	77
510.	Religious Privilege.....	80
	(a) Definitions .....	80
	(b) Privilege.....	80
	(c) Child Abuse .....	80
511.	Privilege Against Self-Incrimination .....	81
	(a) Privilege of Defendant in Criminal Proceeding .....	81
	(1) Custodial Interrogation.....	81
	(2) Refusal Evidence.....	81
	(3) Compelled Examination.....	81
	(4) At a Hearing or Trial .....	81
	(b) Privilege of a Witness.....	81
	(c) Exceptions.....	81
	(1) Waiver by Defendant’s Testimony .....	81
	(2) Waiver by Witness’s Testimony .....	81
	(3) Limitation.....	81
	(4) Required Records .....	81
	(5) Immunity .....	81
512.	Jury Deliberations .....	87
513.	Medical Peer Review Privilege.....	88
	(a) Definitions .....	88
	(b) Privilege.....	88
	(1) Proceedings, Reports, and Records of Medical Peer Review Committee.....	88

(2) Work Product of Medical Peer Review Committee .....	89
(c) Exceptions.....	89
(d) Testimony Before Medical Peer Review Committee .....	89
(e) Non-Peer Review Records and Testimony .....	89
514. Mediation Privilege.....	92
(a) Definition .....	92
(b) Privilege Applicable to Mediator Work Product .....	92
(c) Privilege Applicable to Parties' Communications.....	92
(d) Privilege Applicable in Labor Disputes.....	92
515. Investigatory Privilege .....	93
516. Political Voter Disqualification .....	94
517. Trade Secrets.....	95
518. Executive or Governmental Privilege .....	96
519. State and Federal Tax Returns .....	97
(a) State Tax Returns.....	97
(1) Disclosure by Commissioner of Revenue .....	97
(2) Production by Taxpayer .....	97
(3) Exceptions .....	97
(b) Federal Tax Returns.....	97
(1) General Rule.....	97
(2) Exceptions .....	97
520. Tax Return Preparer .....	98
(a) Definition .....	98
(b) Privilege.....	98
521. Sign Language Interpreter-Client Privilege .....	99
(a) Definitions .....	99
(1) Client .....	99
(2) Qualified Interpreter.....	99
(3) Confidential Communication .....	99
(b) Privilege.....	99
522. Interpreter-Client Privilege .....	100
(a) Definitions .....	100
(1) Interpreter.....	100
(2) Non-English Speaker.....	100
(b) Privilege.....	100
(c) Scope.....	100
523. Waiver of Privilege .....	102
(a) Who Can Waive.....	102
(b) Conduct Constituting Waiver .....	102
(c) Conduct Not Constituting Waiver .....	102



524.	Privileged Matter Disclosed Erroneously or Without Opportunity to Claim Privilege.....	104
525.	Comment upon or Inference from Claim of Privilege .....	105
	(a) Civil Case.....	105
	(b) Criminal Case .....	105
526.	Unemployment Hearing Privilege .....	107
	(a) Statutory Bar on the Use of Information from Unemployment Hearing.....	107
	(b) Exceptions.....	107

## **ARTICLE VI. WITNESSES.....108**

601.	Competency.....	110
	(a) Generally.....	110
	(b) Rulings.....	110
	(c) Preliminary Questions .....	110
602.	Lack of Personal Knowledge .....	112
603.	Oath or Affirmation.....	113
604.	Interpreters .....	114
605.	Competency of Judge as Witness.....	115
606.	Competency of Juror as Witness.....	116
	(a) At the Trial.....	116
	(b) Inquiry into Validity of Verdict or Indictment .....	116
607.	Who May Impeach.....	119
608.	Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness.....	120
	(a) Reputation Evidence of Character .....	120
	(b) Specific Instances of Conduct .....	120
609.	Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime.....	122
	(a) Generally.....	122
	(1) Misdemeanor .....	122
	(2) Felony Conviction Not Resulting in Committed State Prison Sentence .....	122
	(3) Felony with State Prison Sentence Imposed .....	122
	(4) Traffic Violation.....	122
	(5) Juvenile Adjudications of Delinquency or Youthful Offender.....	122
	(b) Effect of Being a Fugitive.....	122
610.	Religious Beliefs or Opinions .....	125
611.	Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation .....	126
	(a) Control by Court.....	126

(b)	Scope of Cross-Examination .....	126
(1)	In General.....	126
(2)	Bias and Prejudice .....	126
(c)	Leading Questions .....	126
(d)	Rebuttal Evidence.....	126
(e)	Scope of Subsequent Examination .....	126
(f)	Reopening .....	126
612.	Writing or Object Used to Refresh Memory.....	130
(a)	While Testifying .....	130
(1)	General Rule.....	130
(2)	Production and Use .....	130
(b)	Before Testifying .....	130
(1)	Production .....	130
(2)	Admissibility .....	130
613.	Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility .....	132
(a)	Prior Inconsistent Statements .....	132
(1)	Examining Own Witness.....	132
(2)	Examining Other Witness .....	132
(3)	Disclosure of Extrinsic Evidence .....	132
(4)	Collateral Matter .....	132
(b)	Prior Consistent Statements.....	132
(1)	Generally Inadmissible.....	132
(2)	Exception.....	132
614.	Calling and Interrogation of Witnesses by Court or Jurors .....	136
(a)	Calling by Court .....	136
(b)	Interrogation by Court .....	136
(c)	Objections .....	136
(d)	Interrogation by Jurors.....	136
615.	Sequestration of Witnesses .....	138
<b>ARTICLE VII. OPINION AND EXPERT EVIDENCE .....</b>		<b>139</b>
701.	Opinion Testimony by Lay Witnesses.....	140
702.	Testimony by Experts .....	142
703.	Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts.....	148
704.	Opinion on Ultimate Issue .....	149
705.	Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion.....	151
706.	Court Appointed Experts .....	152
(a)	Appointment .....	152
(b)	Compensation .....	152
(c)	Disclosure of Appointment.....	152
(d)	Parties' Experts of Own Selection.....	152

**ARTICLE VIII. HEARSAY .....153**

Introductory Note .....	155
(a) Confrontation Clause and Hearsay in Criminal Cases .....	155
(b) Confrontation Clause Inapplicable .....	156
(c) Massachusetts Law Versus Federal Law .....	156
(d) Waiver of Right to Confrontation.....	156
801. Definitions.....	157
(a) Statement .....	157
(b) Declarant.....	157
(c) Hearsay .....	157
(d) Statements Which Are Not Hearsay .....	157
(1) Prior Statement by Witness .....	157
(2) Admission by Party-Opponent .....	157
802. Hearsay Rule .....	165
803. Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial .....	167
(1) Present Sense Impression .....	167
(2) Excited Utterance (Spontaneous Utterance).....	167
(3) Then-Existing Mental, Emotional, or Physical Condition .....	167
(4) Statements for Purposes of Medical Diagnosis or Treatment.....	167
(5) Past Recollection Recorded .....	167
(6) Business and Hospital Records.....	167
(A) Entry, Writing, or Record Made in Regular Course of Business .....	167
(B) Hospital Records .....	168
(C) Medical and Hospital Services.....	168
(7) Absence of Entry in Records Kept in Accordance with Provisions of Section 803(6) .....	169
(8) Official/Public Records and Reports .....	169
(A) Record of Primary Fact .....	169
(B) Prima Facie Evidence.....	169
(C) Record of Investigations.....	169
(9) Records of Vital Statistics .....	169
(10) Absence of Public Record or Entry .....	169
(11) Records of Religious Organizations .....	170
(12) Marriage, Baptismal, and Similar Certificates .....	170
(13) Family Records.....	170
(14) Records or Documents Affecting an Interest in Property .....	170
(15) Statements in Documents Affecting an Interest in Property .....	170
(16) Statements in Ancient Documents.....	170
(17) Statements of Facts of General Interest.....	170

(18) Learned Treatises.....	170
(A) Use in Medical Malpractice Actions.....	170
(B) Use in Cross-Examination of Experts .....	171
(19) Reputation Concerning Personal or Family History.....	171
(20) Reputation Concerning Boundaries or General History .....	171
(21) Reputation as to Character.....	171
(22) Judgment of Previous Conviction.....	171
(23) Judgment as to Personal, Family, or General History, or Boundaries.....	171
(24) Out-of-Court Statement of Child Describing Sexual Contact in Proceeding to Place Child in Foster Care .....	171
(A) Admissibility in General .....	171
(B) Reliability of Statement.....	172
(C) Findings on the Record .....	172
(D) Admissibility by Common Law or Statute.....	172
804. Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable.....	182
(a) Definition of Unavailability.....	182
(b) Hearsay Exceptions .....	182
(1) Prior Recorded Testimony .....	182
(2) Statement Made Under Belief of Impending Death .....	182
(3) Statement Against Interest .....	182
(4) Statement of Personal History.....	182
(5) Statutory Exceptions in Civil Cases.....	183
(6) Forfeiture by Wrongdoing.....	183
(7) Religious Records .....	184
(8) Admissibility in Criminal Proceedings of a Child's Out-of-Court Statement Describing Sexual Contact.....	184
(9) Out-of-Court Statement of Child Describing Sexual Contact in Civil Proceeding, Including Termination of Parental Rights .....	185
805. Hearsay Within Hearsay .....	196
806. Attacking and Supporting Credibility of Hearsay Declarant .....	197
<b>ARTICLE IX. AUTHENTICATION AND IDENTIFICATION.....</b>	<b>198</b>
901. Requirement of Authentication or Identification .....	199
(a) General Provision .....	199
(b) Illustrations .....	199
(1) Testimony of Witness with Knowledge .....	199
(2) Nonexpert Opinion on Handwriting.....	199

(3) Comparison by Trier or Expert Witness .....	199
(4) Distinctive Characteristics and the Like .....	199
(5) Voice Identification .....	199
(6) Telephone Conversations .....	199
(7) Public Records or Reports .....	199
(8) Ancient Documents .....	199
(9) Process or System .....	200
(10) Methods Provided by Statute or Rule .....	200
902. Self-Authentication .....	202
(a) Court Records Under Seal .....	202
(b) Domestic Official Records Not Under Seal .....	202
(c) Foreign Official Records .....	202
(d) Certified Copies of Public Records .....	202
(e) Official Publications .....	202
(f) Certain Newspapers .....	203
(g) Trade Inscriptions .....	203
(h) Acknowledged Documents .....	203
(i) Commercial Paper and Related Documents .....	203
(j) Presumptions Created by Law .....	203
(k) Certified Copies of Hospital and Other Records of Treatment and Medical History .....	203
(l) Copies of Hospital and Other Records of Itemized Bills and Reports .....	203
(m) Copies of Bills for Genetic Marker Tests and for Prenatal and Postnatal Care .....	204
(n) Results of Genetic Marker Tests .....	204
903. Subscribing Witness Testimony Not Necessary .....	207
<b>ARTICLE X. CONTENTS OF WRITINGS               AND RECORDS .....</b>	<b>208</b>
1001. Definitions .....	209
(a) Writings and Records .....	209
(b) Original .....	209
(c) Duplicate .....	209
1002. Requirement of Original (Best Evidence Rule) .....	210
1003. Admissibility of Duplicates .....	211
1004. Admissibility of Other Evidence of Contents .....	212
(a) Originals Lost or Destroyed .....	212
(b) Original Not Obtainable .....	212
(c) Original in Possession of Opponent .....	212
(d) Collateral Matters .....	212
1005. Official Records .....	214
(a) Authentication .....	214

(1) Domestic.....	214
(2) Foreign .....	214
(b) Lack of Record .....	214
(c) Other Proof .....	214
1006. Summaries.....	215
1007. Testimony or Written Admission of Party .....	216
1008. Functions of Judge and Fact Finder .....	217
<b>ARTICLE XI. MISCELLANEOUS SECTIONS .....</b>	<b>218</b>
1101. Applicability of Evidentiary Sections .....	219
(a) Proceedings to Which Applicable .....	219
(b) Law of Privilege .....	219
(c) Sections Inapplicable .....	219
(1) Preliminary Determinations of Fact .....	219
(2) Grand Jury .....	219
(3) Miscellaneous Proceedings .....	219
(d) Motions to Suppress .....	219
1102. Spoliation or Destruction of Evidence .....	222
1103. Sexually Dangerous Person Proceedings .....	224
(a) Hearsay That Is Admissible.....	224
(b) Hearsay That May Be Admissible.....	224
1104. Witness Cooperation Agreements.....	227
1105. Third-Party Culprit Evidence.....	229
1106. Abuse Prevention Act Proceedings.....	231
1107. Inadequate Police Investigation Evidence .....	233
1108. Access to Third-Party Records Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases ( <u>Lampron-Dwyer</u> Protocol) .....	234
(a) Filing and Service of the Motion .....	234
(b) The <u>Lampron</u> Hearing and Findings	
(c) Summons and Notice to Record Holder	
(d) Inspection of Records .....	235
(1) Nonpresumptively Privileged Records.....	235
(2) Presumptively Privileged Records .....	235
(e) Challenge to Privilege Designation	
(f) Disclosure of Presumptively Privileged Records	
(g) Use of Presumptively Privileged Records at Trial	
(h) Preservation of Records for Appeal	
1109. View .....	239
(a) Availability .....	239
(b) Conduct.....	239

(c) Status.....	239
(d) Costs .....	239

## **INDEX**

## ARTICLE I. GENERAL PROVISIONS

101.	Title .....	2
102.	Purpose and Construction .....	3
103.	Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Offers of Proof .....	4
	(a) Admission or Exclusion of Evidence .....	4
	(b) Record of Offer and Ruling .....	4
	(c) Hearing of Jury .....	4
	(d) Substantial Risk of a Miscarriage of Justice in Criminal Cases .....	4
104.	Preliminary Questions .....	8
	(a) Determinations Made by the Court .....	8
	(b) Relevancy Conditioned on Fact .....	8
	(c) Hearing of Jury .....	8
	(d) Testimony by Accused .....	8
	(e) Weight and Credibility .....	8
105.	Limited Admissibility .....	11
106.	Doctrine of Completeness .....	12
	(a) Remainder of Writings or Recorded Statements .....	12
	(b) Curative Admissibility .....	12



## **Section 101. Title**

This volume may be referenced as the *Massachusetts Guide to Evidence*.

### **NOTE**

The volume may be cited as Mass. G. Evid. § xxx (2010).

## **Section 102. Purpose and Construction**

The sections contained in this Guide summarize the law of evidence applied in proceedings in the courts of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts as set forth in the Massachusetts General Laws, common law, and rules of court, and as required by the Constitutions of the United States and Massachusetts.

The provisions contained in this Guide may be cited by lawyers, parties, and judges, but are not to be construed as adopted rules of evidence or as changing the existing law of evidence.

### **NOTE**

The Advisory Committee has made every effort to provide the most accurate and clear statement of the law of evidence in Massachusetts as it exists at the time of the publication of this Guide. Importantly, these provisions are not to be interpreted as a set of formal or adopted rules of evidence, and they do not change Massachusetts law. Because Massachusetts has not adopted rules of evidence, the development of Massachusetts evidence law continues to be based on the common law and legislative processes.

## Section 103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Offers of Proof

**(a) Admission or Exclusion of Evidence.** Error may not be predicated upon a ruling which admits or excludes evidence unless a substantial right of the party is injuriously affected, and:

- (1) As to evidence admitted, a timely objection or motion to strike appears of record, stating the specific ground of objection, if the specific ground was not apparent from the context; or
- (2) As to evidence excluded, the substance of the evidence was made known to the court by an offer of proof or was apparent from the context within which the questions were asked.
- (3) A motion in limine, seeking a pretrial evidentiary ruling, is insufficient to preserve appellate rights unless there is an objection at the time the evidence is offered.
- (4) The denial of a motion to suppress evidence on constitutional grounds, however, is reviewable without further objection at trial.

**(b) Record of Offer and Ruling.** The court may add any other or further statement which clearly shows the character of the evidence, the form in which it was offered, the objection made, and the ruling thereon. It may direct the making of an offer in question-and-answer form.

**(c) Hearing of Jury.** In jury cases, proceedings shall be conducted so as to prevent inadmissible evidence from being made known to the jury.

**(d) Substantial Risk of a Miscarriage of Justice in Criminal Cases.** Nothing in this section precludes taking notice of plain errors in criminal cases, although not brought to the attention of the trial judge, if such error constitutes a substantial risk of a miscarriage of justice.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 231, § 119, which states as follows:

“No error in either the admission or the exclusion of evidence and no error or defect in any ruling or order or anything done or omitted by the trial court or by any of the parties is ground for modifying or otherwise disturbing a judgment or order unless the appeals court or the supreme judicial court deems that the error complained of has injuriously affected the substantial rights of the parties. If either court finds that the error complained of affects only one or some of the issues or parties involved it may affirm the judgment as to those issues or parties unaffected and may modify or reverse the judgment as to those affected.”

See also G. L. c. 231, § 132 (stating that no new trial in a civil proceeding may be granted based upon the improper admission or exclusion of evidence unless the error injuriously affected the proponent’s substantial rights). To determine whether a substantial right was injuriously affected by the exclusion of evidence

“the appropriate test is whether the proponent of erroneously excluded, relevant evidence has made a plausible showing that the trier of fact might have reached a different result if the evidence had been before it. Thus the erroneous exclusion of relevant evidence is reversible error unless, on the record, the appellate court can say with substantial confidence that the error would not have made a material difference.”

DeJesus v. Yogel, 404 Mass. 44, 48–49, 533 N.E.2d 1318, 1321–1322 (1989).

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Marshall, 434 Mass. 358, 365, 749 N.E.2d 147, 155 (2001), and Commonwealth v. Pickles, 364 Mass. 395, 399, 305 N.E.2d 107, 109 (1973). “[O]bjections to evidence, or to any challenged order or ruling of the trial judge, are not preserved for appeal unless made in a precise and timely fashion, as soon as the claimed error is apparent.” Commonwealth v. Perryman, 55 Mass. App. Ct. 187, 192, 770 N.E.2d 1, 5 (2002). “The purpose of requiring an objection is to afford the trial judge an opportunity to act promptly to remove from the jury’s consideration evidence which has no place in the trial.” Abraham v. Woburn, 383 Mass. 724, 726 n.1, 421 N.E.2d 1206, 1209 n.1 (1981). If a timely objection is not made, the evidence is properly admitted, and the fact finder is entitled to give it such probative effect as it deems appropriate. Id.

In both jury trials and jury-waived trials, counsel have the obligation to make timely objections. See Commonwealth v. Freeman, 352 Mass. 556, 563–564, 227 N.E.2d 3, 8–9 (1967) (jury trials); Commonwealth v. Mazzone, 55 Mass. App. Ct. 345, 348, 770 N.E.2d 547, 550 (2002) (jury-waived trials). Counsel have the same duty to make objections to improper questions by a judge as they do when the questions are asked by opposing counsel. Commonwealth v. Watkins, 63 Mass. App. Ct. 69, 72–73, 823 N.E.2d 404, 406–407 (2005). Generally, counsel should make an objection to a question before the answer is given. See Commonwealth v. Baptiste, 372 Mass. 700, 706, 363 N.E.2d 1303, 1307 (1977). Pro se litigants are bound by the same rules of procedure as litigants with counsel. Mains v. Commonwealth, 433 Mass. 30, 35–36, 739 N.E.2d 1125, 1130 (2000).

“When objecting, counsel should state the specific ground of the objection unless it is apparent from the context.” Commonwealth v. Marshall, 434 Mass. at 365, 749 N.E.2d at 155, quoting P.J. Liacos, Massachusetts Evidence § 3.8.3, at 85 (7th ed. 1999). See Mass. R. Civ. P. 46; Mass. R. Crim. P. 22. The court may ask the party objecting to the admission or exclusion of evidence to state the precise ground for the objection. See Rule 8 of the Rules of the Superior Court. Further argument or discussion of the grounds is not allowed unless the court requests it. Id. The need for an exception has been abolished by Mass. R. Civ. P. 46 and Mass. R. Crim. P. 22.

A motion to strike is used to eliminate an answer that is objectionable either on substantive grounds or on the ground that it is nonresponsive. Commonwealth v. Pickles, 364 Mass. at 399, 305 N.E.2d at 109–110.

As to the court’s instructions to the jury, an objection is necessary to preserve an issue regarding the giving or failure to give an instruction. See Mass. R. Civ. P. 51(b); Mass. R. Crim. P. 24(b). See also Harlow v. Chin, 405 Mass. 697, 703 n.5, 545 N.E.2d 602, 606 n.5 (1989); Commonwealth v. Barbosa, 399 Mass. 841, 844, 507 N.E.2d 694, 696 (1987). Counsel should renew any prior objection with specificity following the charge. Fein v. Kahan, 36 Mass. App. Ct. 967, 968 n.4, 635 N.E.2d 1, 2 n.4 (1994).

**Subsection (a)(2).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Chase, 26 Mass. App. Ct. 578, 581, 530 N.E.2d 185, 188 (1988), and Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(c). “[A]n offer of proof is required to preserve the right to appellate review of the denial of an offer to introduce evidence through the direct examination of a witness.” Commonwealth v. Chase, 26 Mass. App. Ct. at 581, 530 N.E.2d at 188.

The offer of proof should state or summarize the testimony or evidence and show that the proponent would be prejudiced by the exclusion of the offered evidence. Holmgren v. LaLiberte, 4 Mass. App. Ct. 820, 821, 349 N.E.2d 379, 380 (1976). The court may consider only so much of the offer of proof that is responsive to the excluded question or evidence and apparently within the witness’s knowledge. Coral Gables, Inc. v. Beerman, 296 Mass. 267, 268–269, 5 N.E.2d 554, 555 (1936). An offer of proof that fails to satisfy the statutory or common-law requirements for the admissibility of the evidence will lead to the exclusion of the evidence. See Rockport Granite Co. v. Plum Island Beach Co., 248 Mass. 290, 295, 142 N.E. 834, 836 (1924).

An offer of proof is not necessary where the context is clear, see Commonwealth v. Donovan, 17 Mass. App. Ct. 83, 88, 455 N.E.2d 1217, 1220–1221 (1983), or where there is no doubt what the testimony will be, see Commonwealth v. Caldron, 383 Mass. 86, 89 n.2, 417 N.E.2d 958, 960 n.2 (1981); Commonwealth v. Smith, 163 Mass. 411, 429, 40 N.E. 189, 195 (1895).

If the evidence is excluded on cross-examination, an offer of proof generally need not be made, Stevens v. William S. Howe Co., 275 Mass. 398, 402, 176 N.E. 208, 210 (1931), although there is a “relatively rare group of cases where, if the purpose or significance of the question is obscure and the prejudice to the cross-examiner is not clear . . . the record must disclose the cross-examiner’s reason for seeking an answer to an excluded question.” Breault v. Ford Motor Co., 364 Mass. 352, 358, 305 N.E.2d 824, 828 (1973).

**Subsection (a)(3).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Whelton, 428 Mass. 24, 25–26, 696 N.E.2d 540, 543 (1998).

**Subsection (a)(4).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Martin, 447 Mass. 274, 279, 850 N.E.2d 555, 560 (2006).

**Subsection (b).** The first sentence is taken nearly verbatim from Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(c). As to the second sentence, if the court sustains an objection to a question, the court may permit the witness to answer the question in order to satisfy the need for an offer of proof.

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived generally from Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(c), Mass. R. Civ. P. 51(b), and Mass. R. Crim. P. 24(b). See Commonwealth v. Scullin, 44 Mass. App. Ct. 9, 14, 687 N.E.2d 1258, 1262 (1997) (“[I]t is essential that [the court] take steps to ensure that the jury is not exposed to the questionable evidence before the issue of admissibility is finally decided. Failing to follow this course places the opponent of the evidence in a difficult situation, and may create an unfair advantage for the proponent of the testimony, especially in the event the evidence ultimately is excluded.”). See also Ruszczyk v. Secretary of Pub. Safety, 401 Mass. 418, 422, 517 N.E.2d 152, 155 (1988).

The court has the discretion to employ any one of several methods to determine preliminary questions while insulating the jury from inadmissible evidence. These methods range from pretrial motions to suppress or motions in limine, to conducting proceedings during trial at sidebar, in chambers, or while the jury is absent from the courtroom. The court also has discretion whether to rule on the admissibility of evidence in advance of the trial by a motion in limine or to wait until the issue arises at trial. See Commonwealth v. Olsen, 452 Mass. 284, 292–293, 892 N.E.2d 739, 745 (2008) (trial judge properly declined to rule in advance on motion in limine to permit defendant to call twenty-two witnesses to testify to the fact that the prosecution’s chief witness had a poor reputation in the community for truth-telling, leaving the issue to be decided as it arose with particular witnesses).

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Alphas, 430 Mass. 8, 13, 712 N.E.2d 575, 580 (1999); Commonwealth v. Freeman, 352 Mass. 556, 561–564, 227 N.E.2d 3, 7–9 (1967); and Commonwealth v. Watkins, 63 Mass. App. Ct. 69, 72–73, 823 N.E.2d 404, 406–407 (2005). See also G. L. c. 278, § 33E.

As stated above, a timely objection at trial is required to preserve an issue for appellate review. If an objection was not made, the appellate court can consider an issue, but does so under a limited standard of review. For cases other than capital cases on direct appeal, the appellate court will apply the so-called Freeman standard to unpreserved trial errors and analyze whether the error created a substantial risk of a miscarriage of justice. Commonwealth v. Alphas, 430 Mass. at 13, 712 N.E.2d at 580. The proper standard of review for a noncapital offense is as follows:

“An error creates a substantial risk of a miscarriage of justice unless we are persuaded that it did not ‘materially influence[]’ the guilty verdict. In making that determination, we consider the strength of the Commonwealth’s case against the defendant (without consideration of any evidence erroneously admitted), the nature of the error, whether the error is ‘sufficiently significant in the context of the trial to make plausible an inference that the jury’s result might have been otherwise but for the error,’ and whether it can be inferred ‘from the record that counsel’s failure to object was not simply a reasonable tactical decision.’” (Citations and footnotes omitted.)

*ARTICLE I. GENERAL PROVISIONS*

Id. Under G. L. c. 278, § 33E, in any case in which the defendant was found guilty of murder in the first degree, see Commonwealth v. Francis, 450 Mass. 132, 137 n.5, 876 N.E.2d 862, 868 n.5 (2007), the Supreme Judicial Court has a special duty and plenary authority to review the whole case, on the law and the evidence, and may order a new trial or reduce the verdict even in the absence of an objection. See Commonwealth v. Wright, 411 Mass. 678, 682 n.1, 584 N.E.2d 621, 624 n.1 (1992).

## Section 104. Preliminary Questions

**(a) Determinations Made by the Court.** Preliminary questions concerning the qualification or competency of a person to be a witness, the existence of a privilege, the admissibility of evidence, or the determination of probable cause, e.g., justification for a search and seizure, shall be made by the court, subject to the provisions of Subsection 104(b). In making its determination, the court is not bound by the laws of evidence except those with respect to privileges.

**(b) Relevancy Conditioned on Fact.**

(1) When the relevancy of evidence depends upon the fulfillment of a condition of fact, the court shall admit it upon, or subject to, the introduction of evidence sufficient to support a finding that the condition has been fulfilled.

(2) When the relevancy of evidence depends upon the admission of other evidence, which has not yet been admitted, the court may admit such evidence de bene, subject to a later motion to strike if the evidence is not forthcoming.

**(c) Hearing of Jury.** Hearings on the admissibility of confessions shall in all cases be conducted out of the hearing of the jury. Hearings on other preliminary matters shall be so conducted when the interests of justice require.

**(d) Testimony by Accused.** The accused does not, by testifying upon a preliminary matter, become subject to cross-examination as to other issues in the case. A defendant who testifies at a preliminary hearing is nonetheless subject to cross-examination on issues that affect his or her credibility.

**(e) Weight and Credibility.** The principles of law stated in this section do not limit the right of any party to introduce before the jury evidence relevant to weight or credibility.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Nally v. Volkswagen of Am., Inc., 405 Mass. 191, 197–198, 539 N.E.2d 1017, 1021 (1989), and Commonwealth v. Figueroa, 56 Mass. App. Ct. 641, 646, 779 N.E.2d 669, 673 (2002). See also Gorton v. Hadsell, 63 Mass. 508, 511 (1852) (explaining that Massachusetts follows the orthodox principle under which “it is the province of the judge . . . to decide all questions on the admissibility of evidence. It is also his province to decide any preliminary questions of fact, however intricate, the solution of which may be necessary to enable him to determine the other question of admissibility.”). The court may consider, in appropriate circumstances, representations of counsel and summary testimony. When the credibility of witnesses is in dispute on a preliminary question of fact, the court’s determination is final. See Commonwealth v. Lyons, 426 Mass. 466, 470, 688 N.E.2d 1350, 1353–1354 (1998); Davis v. Boston Elevated Ry. Co., 235 Mass. 482, 502, 126 N.E. 841, 846 (1920). The general rule in all cases, except as to waiver of Miranda rights and the voluntariness of defendants’ statements in criminal cases, is that the judge’s findings of preliminary facts on which the admissibility of evidence depends need only be by a fair preponderance of the evidence. See Care & Protection of Laura, 414 Mass. 788, 792, 610 N.E.2d 934, 937 (1993); Commonwealth v. Polian, 288 Mass. 494, 498–499, 193 N.E.2d 68, 70 (1934).

When the preliminary question involves the applicability of a privilege and the substance of the proposed testimony or evidence is not known to the court, it may be necessary to require that the party or

witness asserting the privilege make a disclosure in camera of enough of the evidence to enable the court to make a preliminary determination. See Commonwealth v. Collett, 387 Mass. 424, 436, 439 N.E.2d 1223, 1230 (1982) (in camera review may be appropriate in determining applicability of client–social worker privilege); Notes to Section 511(b), Privilege Against Self-Incrimination: Privilege of a Witness (discussing Commonwealth v. Martin, 423 Mass. 496, 668 N.E.2d 825 [1996]). See also Carr v. Howard, 426 Mass. 514, 531, 689 N.E.2d 1304, 1314 (1998) (medical peer review privilege). An in camera hearing should not be used unless the court is not able to determine the existence of the privilege from the record. Commonwealth v. Martin, 423 Mass. at 504–505, 668 N.E.2d at 831–832. See, e.g., Bays v. Theran, 418 Mass. 685, 693, 639 N.E.2d 720, 725 (1994); Bougas v. Chief of Police of Lexington, 371 Mass. 59, 65–66, 354 N.E.2d 872, 878 (1976).

Preliminary questions involving the voluntariness of a defendant’s statement, whether there was a valid waiver of the rights required by Miranda v. Arizona, 384 U.S. 436 (1966), or whether an identification was unnecessarily suggestive, should be raised in advance of trial by a motion to suppress. See Mass. R. Crim. P. 13(c)(1), (2). When voluntariness is a live issue and is challenged by a pretrial motion to suppress or an objection at trial, the court shall conduct an evidentiary hearing. See Commonwealth v. Adams, 389 Mass. 265, 269–270, 450 N.E.2d 149, 152 (1983); Commonwealth v. Miller, 68 Mass. App. Ct. 835, 842, 865 N.E.2d 825, 831 (2007); Commonwealth v. Gonzalez, 59 Mass. App. Ct. 622, 624, 797 N.E.2d 449, 451 (2003); Commonwealth v. Florek, 48 Mass. App. Ct. 414, 419, 722 N.E.2d 20, 24 (2000). However, if a pretrial motion to suppress was heard and determined in advance of trial, and the evidence at trial is not materially different, the trial judge has no duty to rehear the motion based on an objection made at trial. See Commonwealth v. Parker, 412 Mass. 353, 356, 589 N.E.2d 306, 308 (1992).

After making certain preliminary findings of facts in criminal cases, the judge must instruct the jurors to disregard the evidence if they do not believe that the preliminary facts exist. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Tavares, 385 Mass. 140, 152, 430 N.E.2d 1198, 1206 (humane practice rule), cert. denied, 457 U.S. 1137 (1982); Commonwealth v. Key, 381 Mass. 19, 22, 407 N.E.2d 327, 330 (1980) (dying declaration); Commonwealth v. Boyer, 52 Mass. App. Ct. 590, 598, 755 N.E.2d 767, 773 (2001) (statements by joint venturers). See also G. L. c. 233, § 78 (business records).

Cross-Reference: Section 1101(c)(3), Applicability of Evidentiary Sections: Sections Inapplicable: Miscellaneous Proceedings.

**Subsection (b)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Perry, 432 Mass. 214, 234, 733 N.E.2d 83, 101 (2000); Commonwealth v. Leonard, 428 Mass. 782, 785–786, 705 N.E.2d 247, 250 (1999); and Fauci v. Mulready, 337 Mass. 532, 540, 150 N.E.2d 286, 291 (1958). “Relevancy conditioned on fact” means that the judge is satisfied that a reasonable jury could find that the event took place or the condition of fact was fulfilled. Commonwealth v. Leonard, 428 Mass. at 785–786, 705 N.E.2d at 250. Contrast Section 104(a) (judge finds facts by preponderance of evidence).

**Subsection (b)(2).** This subsection is derived from Harris-Lewis v. Mudge, 60 Mass. App. Ct. 480, 485 n.4, 803 N.E.2d 735, 740 n.4 (2004). In the event that the foundation evidence is not subsequently produced, the court has no duty to strike the evidence, admitted de bene, on its own motion. Commonwealth v. Sheppard, 313 Mass. 590, 595–596, 48 N.E.2d 630, 635 (1943). If the objecting party fails to move to strike the evidence, the court’s failure to strike it is not error. Muldoon v. West End Chevrolet, Inc., 338 Mass. 91, 98, 153 N.E.2d 887, 893 (1958). See Commonwealth v. Navarro, 39 Mass. App. Ct. 161, 166, 654 N.E.2d 71, 75 (1995). See also Section 611(a), Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation: Control by Court.

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from Fed. R. Evid. 104(c) and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 104(c) and is consistent with Massachusetts law. See Ruszczyk v. Secretary of Pub. Safety, 401 Mass. 418, 422–423, 517 N.E.2d 152, 155 (1988).

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from Fed. R. Evid. 104(d) and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 104(d) and is consistent with Massachusetts law. See Commonwealth v. Judge, 420 Mass. 433, 444–446, 650 N.E.2d 1242, 1250–1251 (1995). It is well established that a defendant’s testimony in support of a motion to



*ARTICLE I. GENERAL PROVISIONS*

suppress evidence may not be admitted against him or her at trial on the issue of guilt. See Simmons v. United States, 390 U.S. 377, 394 (1968). Such testimony may, however, be used for purposes of impeachment at trial if the defendant elects to testify. See Commonwealth v. Judge, 420 Mass. at 446 n.9, 650 N.E.2d at 1251 n.9 (the fact that defendant's testimony at suppression hearing may later be used at trial does not mean the scope of cross-examination of defendant at preliminary hearing should be limited). See also United States v. Smith, 940 F.2d 710, 713 (1st Cir. 1991) (defendant's testimony at a pretrial hearing can be used against him for impeachment purposes at trial).

**Subsection (e).** This subsection is based on the long-standing principle that, in cases tried to a jury, questions of admissibility are for the court, while the credibility of witnesses and the weight of the evidence are questions for the jury. See Vassallo v. Baxter Healthcare Corp., 428 Mass. 1, 13, 696 N.E.2d 909, 918 (1998); Commonwealth v. Festa, 369 Mass. 419, 424–425, 341 N.E.2d 276, 280 (1976); Commonwealth v. Williams, 105 Mass. 62, 67 (1870).

## Section 105. Limited Admissibility

When evidence which is admissible as to one party or for one purpose but not admissible as to another party or for another purpose is admitted, the court, upon request, shall restrict the evidence to its proper scope and instruct the jury accordingly.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. Carrion, 407 Mass. 263, 275, 552 N.E.2d 558, 566 (1990) (“Evidence admissible for one purpose, if offered in good faith, is not inadmissible by the fact that it could not be used for another purpose.”). If there is no request for a limiting instruction, the evidence is before the trier of fact for all purposes. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Roberts, 433 Mass. 45, 48, 740 N.E.2d 176, 179 (2000); Commonwealth v. Hollyer, 8 Mass. App. Ct. 428, 431, 395 N.E.2d 354, 356 (1979).

A party must ask for an instruction limiting the scope of the evidence, if one is desired, at the time the evidence is admitted. Commonwealth v. Roberts, 433 Mass. at 48, 740 N.E.2d at 179. “[T]here is no requirement that the judge give limiting instructions sua sponte.” Commonwealth v. Sullivan, 436 Mass. 799, 809, 768 N.E.2d 529, 537 (2002). “A judge may refuse to limit the scope of the evidence where the objecting party fails to request limiting instructions when the evidence is introduced.” Commonwealth v. Roberts, 433 Mass. at 48, 740 N.E.2d at 179. “After the close of the evidence it is too late to present as of right a request for a ruling that the evidence be stricken.” Id.

The trial judge has discretion in determining how to formulate limiting instructions. The Supreme Judicial Court has stated that

“[a] trial judge may properly bring to the jury’s attention issues of fact and conflicts of testimony. [The judge] may point out factors to be considered in weighing particular testimony. Nothing . . . precludes, or could properly preclude, such guidance where the judge clearly places the function of ultimate appraisal of the testimony upon the jury.”

Barrette v. Hight, 353 Mass. 268, 271, 230 N.E.2d 808, 810 (1967).

## Section 106. Doctrine of Completeness

**(a) Remainder of Writings or Recorded Statements.** When a party introduces all or part of a writing or statement, the court may permit the adverse party to introduce or admit any other part of such writing or statement, provided that it is (1) on the same subject, (2) part of the same writing or conversation, and (3) necessary to an understanding of the admitted writing or statement.

**(b) Curative Admissibility.** When the erroneous admission of evidence causes a party to suffer significant prejudice, the court may permit incompetent evidence to be introduced to cure or minimize the prejudice.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Eugene, 438 Mass. 343, 350–351, 780 N.E.2d 893, 899 (2003), and Commonwealth v. Clark, 432 Mass. 1, 14–15, 730 N.E.2d 872, 885 (2000). See Mass. R. Civ. P. 32(a)(4). “When a party introduces a portion of a statement or writing in evidence the doctrine of verbal completeness allows admission of other relevant portions of the same statement or writing which serve to ‘clarify the context’ of the admitted portion.” Commonwealth v. Carmona, 428 Mass. 268, 272, 700 N.E.2d 823, 827 (1998), quoting Commonwealth v. Robles, 423 Mass. 62, 69, 666 N.E.2d 497, 502 (1996). “The purpose of the doctrine is to prevent one party from presenting a fragmented and misleading version of events by requiring the admission of other relevant portions of the same statement or writing which serve to clarify the context of the admitted portion” (citations and quotations omitted). Commonwealth v. Eugene, 438 Mass. at 351, 780 N.E.2d at 899. “The portion of the statement sought to be introduced must qualify or explain the segment previously introduced” (citations and quotations omitted). Commonwealth v. Richardson, 59 Mass. App. Ct. 94, 99, 793 N.E.2d 1278, 1282 (2003). The decision as to when the remainder of the writing or statement is admitted is left to the discretion of the judge, but the “better practice is to require an objection and contemporaneous introduction of the complete statements when the original statement is offered.” McAllister v. Boston Hous. Auth., 429 Mass. 300, 303, 708 N.E.2d 95, 98 (1999). See Section 611(a), Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation: Control by Court. The doctrine is not applicable to a defendant’s effort to admit the alibi portion of his or her statement which has nothing to do with the statement offered by the Commonwealth. Commonwealth v. Thompson, 431 Mass. 108, 115, 725 N.E.2d 556, 563–564, cert. denied, 531 U.S. 864 (2000).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Ruffen, 399 Mass. 811, 813–814, 507 N.E.2d 684, 686 (1987) (“The curative admissibility doctrine allows a party harmed by incompetent evidence to rebut that evidence only if the original evidence created significant prejudice.”). See also Commonwealth v. Reed, 444 Mass. 803, 810–811, 831 N.E.2d 901, 907–908 (2005) (court required to admit evidence); Burke v. Memorial Hosp., 29 Mass. App. Ct. 948, 950, 558 N.E.2d 1146, 1149 (1990), citing Commonwealth v. Wakelin, 230 Mass. 567, 576, 120 N.E. 209, 213 (1918).

## **ARTICLE II. JUDICIAL NOTICE**

201.	Judicial Notice of Adjudicative Facts .....	14
(a)	Scope .....	14
(b)	Kinds of Facts .....	14
(c)	When Taken .....	14
(d)	Opportunity to Be Heard .....	14
(e)	Instructing Jury .....	14
202.	Judicial Notice of Law .....	16
(a)	Mandatory .....	16
(b)	Permissive .....	16
(c)	Not Permitted .....	16

## Section 201. Judicial Notice of Adjudicative Facts

**(a) Scope.** This section governs only judicial notice of adjudicative facts.

**(b) Kinds of Facts.** A judicially noticed fact must be one not subject to reasonable dispute in that it is either

(1) generally known within the territorial jurisdiction of the trial court or

(2) capable of accurate and ready determination by resort to resources whose accuracy cannot reasonably be questioned.

**(c) When Taken.** A court may take judicial notice at any stage of the proceeding, whether requested or not, except a court shall not take judicial notice in a criminal trial of any element of an alleged offense.

**(d) Opportunity to Be Heard.** A party is entitled upon timely request to an opportunity to be heard as to the propriety of taking judicial notice and the tenor of the matter noticed. In the absence of prior notification, the request may be made after judicial notice has been taken.

**(e) Instructing Jury.** In a civil action or proceeding, the court shall instruct the jury to accept as conclusive any fact judicially noticed. In a criminal case, the court shall instruct the jury that they may, but are not required to, accept as conclusive any fact which the court has judicially noticed.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** There is a settled distinction between “adjudicative facts” and “legislative facts.” See Cast Iron Soil Pipe Inst. v. Board of State Examiners of Plumbers & Gas Fitters, 8 Mass. App. Ct. 575, 586, 396 N.E.2d 457, 464 (1979), and cases cited. Adjudicative facts are “the kind of facts that go to a jury in a jury case.” Reid v. Acting Comm’r of the Dep’t of Community Affairs, 362 Mass. 136, 142, 284 N.E.2d 245, 249 (1972), quoting Davis, *Administrative Law Treatise* § 7.02. Legislative facts are those facts, including statistics, policy views, and other information, that constitute the reasons for legislation or administrative regulations. See Massachusetts Fed’n of Teachers, AFT, AFL-CIO v. Board of Educ., 436 Mass. 763, 772, 767 N.E.2d 549, 558 (2002). Accord United States v. Bello, 194 F.3d 18, 23 (1st Cir. 1999).

The Supreme Judicial Court is “not inclined towards a narrow and illiberal application of the doctrine of judicial notice.” Finlay v. Eastern Racing Ass’n, Inc., 308 Mass. 20, 27, 30 N.E.2d 859, 863 (1941).

For an extensive list of matters on which a court may take judicial notice, see W.G. Young, J.R. Polletts, & C. Poreda, *Massachusetts Evidentiary Standards*, Stand. 201 (2007 ed.).

**Subsection (b)(1).** This subsection is derived from Nantucket v. Beinecke, 379 Mass. 345, 352, 398 N.E.2d 458, 462 (1979). See also Commonwealth v. Kingsbury, 378 Mass. 751, 754, 393 N.E.2d 391, 393 (1979). Accord Dimino v. Secretary of Commonwealth, 427 Mass. 704, 707, 695 N.E.2d 659, 662 (1998) (“Factual matters which are ‘indisputably true’ are subject to judicial notice” [citations omitted]).

**Subsection (b)(2).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Green, 408 Mass. 48, 50 n.2, 556 N.E.2d 387, 389 n.2 (1990). See also Commonwealth v. Kingsbury, 378 Mass. 751, 754, 393 N.E.2d 391, 393 (1979). Accord Federal Nat’l Mtge. Ass’n v. Therrian, 42 Mass. App. Ct. 523, 525, 678 N.E.2d 193, 195 (1997) (“facts which are . . . verifiably true [e.g., Lynn is in Essex County] are susceptible of judicial notice”).

The court may take judicial notice of facts in connection with motions under Mass. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6) and 12(c), as well as the records of the court in related actions. Jarosz v. Palmer, 436 Mass. 526, 530, 766 N.E.2d 482, 487 (2002).

“Judicial notice is not to be extended to personal observations of the judge or juror.” Nantucket v. Beinecke, 379 Mass. 345, 352, 398 N.E.2d 458, 462 (1979), citing Duarte, petitioner, 331 Mass. 747, 749–750, 122 N.E.2d 890, 892 (1954). See also Commonwealth v. Kirk, 39 Mass. App. Ct. 225, 229, 654 N.E.2d 938, 941–942 (1995) (“judicial notice . . . cannot be taken of material factual issues that can only be decided by the fact finder on competent evidence”).

In Yankee Atomic Elec. Co. v. Secretary of the Commonwealth, 402 Mass. 750, 759 n.7, 525 N.E.2d 369, 374 n.7 (1988), the court explained the difference between “judicial notice” of facts and “official notice” of facts. The latter includes matters that are “indisputably true,” as well as other factual matters that an agency may take notice of due to its special familiarity with the subject matter. See G. L. c. 30A, § 6.

**Subsection (c).** This subsection, which is derived from Fed. R. Evid. 201(f) and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 201(f), reflects the Massachusetts practice that judicial notice may be taken at any time. See Commonwealth v. Grinkley, 44 Mass. App. Ct. 62, 69 n.9, 688 N.E.2d 458, 464 n.9 (1997) (“judicial notice can be taken by trial and appellate courts”). While there is no express authority for the proposition that judicial notice is discretionary in connection with adjudicative facts, see Commonwealth v. Finegan, 45 Mass. App. Ct. 921, 922, 699 N.E.2d 1228, 1229 (1998), the principle follows logically from the settled proposition that when there are no disputed facts, a legal dispute is ripe for a decision by the court. See Jackson v. Longcope, 394 Mass. 577, 580 n.2, 476 N.E.2d 617, 620 n.2 (1985) (judicial notice may be taken by the court in connection with a motion to dismiss under Mass. R. Civ. P. 12[b][6]); Commonwealth v. Kingsbury, 378 Mass. 751, 754–755, 393 N.E.2d 391, 393 (1979) (“The right of a court to take judicial notice of subjects of common knowledge is substantially the same as the right of jurors to rely on their common knowledge.”). See also Commonwealth v. Marzynski, 149 Mass. 68, 72, 21 N.E. 228, 229 (1889) (court took judicial notice that cigars were not drugs or medicine and properly excluded expert opinions stating the contrary). Courts may take judicial notice of their own records. See, e.g., Jarosz v. Palmer, 436 Mass. 526, 530, 766 N.E.2d 482, 487 (2002).

**Criminal Cases.** The defendant’s constitutional right to trial by jury means that the “trier of fact, judge or jury, cannot be compelled to find against the defendant as to any element of the crime.” Commonwealth v. Pauley, 368 Mass. 286, 291, 331 N.E.2d 901, 905 (1975). Although the court may take judicial notice of an adjudicative fact in a criminal case, see Commonwealth v. Green, 408 Mass. 48, 50 & n.2, 556 N.E.2d 387, 389 & n.2 (1990), “[t]he proper practice in a criminal trial is to submit all factual issues to the jury, including matters of which the judge may take judicial notice.” Commonwealth v. Kingsbury, 378 Mass. 751, 755, 393 N.E.2d 391, 393–394 (1979), citing Fed. R. Evid. 201(g).

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from the principle, grounded in due process considerations, that a party has a right to notice of matters that the court will adjudicate. See Department of Revenue v. C.M.J., 432 Mass. 69, 76 n.15, 731 N.E.2d 501, 507 n.15 (2000), and cases cited.

**Subsection (e).** The first sentence of this subsection, which is taken verbatim from Fed. R. Evid. 201(g) and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 201(g), reflects Massachusetts practice. It is consistent with and follows from the principle set forth in Section 201(c). The second sentence is derived from Commonwealth v. Kingsbury, 378 Mass. 751, 754–755, 393 N.E.2d 391, 393–394 (1979), and Commonwealth v. Finegan, 45 Mass. App. Ct. 921, 923, 699 N.E.2d 1228, 1229 (1998), where the courts noted that any fact that is the subject of judicial notice in a criminal case must be given to the jury for its determination. See generally United States v. Bello, 194 F.3d 18, 22–26 (1st Cir. 1999) (explaining relationship between Fed. R. Evid. 201[b] and Fed. R. Evid. 201[g]).

## Section 202. Judicial Notice of Law

**(a) Mandatory.** A court shall take judicial notice of

(1) the General Laws of the Commonwealth, public acts of the Massachusetts Legislature, the common law of Massachusetts, rules of court, the contents of the Code of Massachusetts Regulations, and Federal statutes, and

(2) the contents of Federal regulations and the laws of foreign jurisdictions that are brought to the court's attention.

**(b) Permissive.** A court may take judicial notice of the contents of Federal regulations and the laws of foreign jurisdictions not brought to its attention, legislative history, municipal charters, and charter amendments.

**(c) Not Permitted.** A court is not permitted to take judicial notice of municipal ordinances, town bylaws, special acts of the Legislature, or regulations not published in the Code of Massachusetts Regulations.

### NOTE

**Subsections (a)(1) and (2).** These subsections are derived from 44 U.S.C. § 1507 (contents of the Federal Register shall be judicially noticed); G. L. c. 30A, § 6 (regulations published in the Code of Massachusetts Regulations shall be judicially noticed); and G. L. c. 233, § 70 ("The courts shall take judicial notice of the law of the United States or of any state, territory or dependency thereof or of a foreign country whenever the same shall be material."). See also Cohen v. Assessors of Boston, 344 Mass. 268, 269, 182 N.E.2d 138, 139 (1962); Ralston v. Commissioner of Agric., 334 Mass. 51, 53–54, 133 N.E.2d 589, 591 (1956); Mastrullo v. Ryan, 328 Mass. 621, 622, 105 N.E.2d 469, 470 (1952); Brodsky v. Fine, 263 Mass. 51, 54, 160 N.E. 335, 337 (1928).

The party which seeks to have the court notice or apply any foreign law has the burden of bringing it to the court's attention. See Mass. R. Crim. P. 39(b) ("The court shall upon request take judicial notice of the law of the United States or of any state, territory, or dependency thereof or of a foreign country whenever it shall be material."); Mass. R. Civ. P. 44.1 ("A party who intends to raise an issue concerning the law of the United States or of any state, territory or dependency thereof or of a foreign country shall give notice in his pleadings or other reasonable written notice. The court, in determining such law, may consider any relevant material or source, including testimony, whether or not submitted by a party or admissible under Rule 43. The court's determination shall be treated as a ruling on a question of law.").

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 43B, § 12; Blue Hills Cemetery, Inc. v. Board of Registration in Embalming & Funeral Directing, 379 Mass. 368, 375 n.10, 398 N.E.2d 471, 476 n.10 (1979), citing Pereira v. New England LNG Co., 364 Mass. 109, 122, 301 N.E.2d 441, 449 (1973) (notice of legislative history is permissive); and New England Trust Co. v. Wood, 326 Mass. 239, 243, 93 N.E.2d 547, 549 (1950) (notice of charters and charter amendments of cities and towns).

**Subsection (c).** Courts "will not take judicial cognizance of municipal ordinances, or of special acts of the Legislature" (citations omitted). Brodsky v. Fine, 263 Mass. 51, 54, 160 N.E. 335, 337 (1928). Furthermore, "[t]he general rule in Massachusetts is that courts do not take judicial notice of regulations [not included in the Code of Massachusetts Regulations]; they must be put in evidence" (citations and quotations omitted). Peters v. Haymarket Leasing, Inc., 64 Mass. App. Ct. 767, 775 n.11, 835 N.E.2d 628, 635 n.11 (2005). Printed copies of legislative acts and resolves and attested copies of municipal ordinances, bylaws, rules, and regulations are admissible. G. L. c. 233, § 75.

### **ARTICLE III. INFERENCES, PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE, AND PRESUMPTIONS**

301.	Civil Cases .....	18
	(a) Scope.....	18
	(b) Inferences.....	18
	(c) Prima Facie Evidence .....	18
	(d) Presumptions.....	18
302.	Criminal Cases .....	20
	(a) Scope.....	20
	(b) Inferences.....	20
	(c) Prima Facie Evidence .....	20
	(d) Presumptions.....	20



## Section 301. Civil Cases

**(a) Scope.** This section applies to all civil actions and proceedings, except as otherwise specifically provided by a statute, the common law, a rule, or a regulation.

**(b) Inferences.** An inference is a step in reasoning that the fact finder may make from evidence that has been accepted as believable. A fact may be inferred even though the relationship between the basic fact and the inferred fact is not necessary or inescapable, so long as it is reasonable and possible.

**(c) Prima Facie Evidence.** Where a statute or regulation provides that a fact or group of facts is prima facie evidence of another fact at issue, the party against whom the prima facie evidence is directed has the burden of production to rebut or meet such prima facie evidence. If that party fails to come forward with evidence to rebut or meet the prima facie evidence, the fact at issue is to be taken by the fact finder as established. Where evidence is introduced sufficient to warrant a finding contrary to the fact at issue, the fact finder is permitted to consider the prima facie evidence as bearing on the fact at issue, but it must be weighed with all other evidence to determine whether a particular fact has been proved. Prima facie evidence does not shift the burden of persuasion, which remains throughout the trial on the party on whom it was originally cast.

**(d) Presumptions.** A presumption imposes on the party against whom it is directed the burden of production to rebut or meet that presumption. The extent of that burden may be defined by statute, regulation, or the common law. If that party fails to come forward with evidence to rebut or meet that presumption, the fact is to be taken by the fact finder as established. If that party comes forward with evidence to rebut or meet the presumption, the presumption shall have no further force or effect. A presumption does not shift the burden of persuasion, which remains throughout the trial on the party on whom it was originally cast.

### NOTE

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Dinkins, 440 Mass. 715, 720–721 & n.8, 802 N.E.2d 76, 82 & n.8 (2004), and DeJoinville v. Commonwealth, 381 Mass. 246, 253 n.13, 408 N.E.2d 1353, 1357 n.13 (1980). “In this formulation, ‘possible’ is not a lesser alternative to ‘reasonable.’ Rather, the two words function in a synergistic manner: each raises the standard imposed by the other.” Commonwealth v. Dinkins, 440 Mass. at 721, 802 N.E.2d at 82. “[W]e have permitted, in carefully defined circumstances, a jury to make an inference based on an inference to come to a conclusion of guilt or innocence. But we require that each inference must be a reasonable and logical conclusion from the prior inference; we have made clear that a jury may not use conjecture or guesswork to choose between alternative inferences.” Commonwealth v. Dostie, 425 Mass. 372, 376, 681 N.E.2d 282, 284–285 (1997). See, e.g., Commonwealth v. White, 452 Mass. 133, 136, 891 N.E.2d 675, 678–679 (2008) (concluding that there was sufficient evidence connecting the defendant to a gun found at the crime scene, the court observed that “[w]e do not require that every inference be premised on an independently proven fact”). For a lengthy list of inferences, see W.G. Young, J.R. Polletts, & C. Poreda, *Massachusetts Evidentiary Standards*, Stand. 301 (2007 ed.). See also Model Jury Instructions for Use in the District Court § 3.03 (Mass. Cont. Legal Educ. 2003).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from Burns v. Commonwealth, 430 Mass. 444, 450–451, 720 N.E.2d 798, 804 (1999); Ford Motor Co. v. Barrett, 403 Mass. 240, 242–243, 526 N.E.2d 1284, 1286–1287 (1988); and Cook v. Farm Serv. Stores, Inc., 301 Mass. 564, 566, 17 N.E.2d 890, 892 (1938). For a list of

statutes that involve prima facie evidence, see W.G. Young, J.R. Polletts, & C. Poreda, Massachusetts Evidentiary Standards, Stand. 301 (2007 ed.). See also Model Jury Instructions for Use in the District Court § 3.08 (Mass. Cont. Legal Educ. 2003).

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is based on the predominant approach in Massachusetts whereby a presumption shifts the burden of production and disappears when the opposing party meets its burden by offering evidence to rebut the presumption. However, the disappearance of the presumption does not prevent the fact finder from drawing an inference from one or more basic facts that is consistent with the original presumption. See Standerwick v. Zoning Bd. of Appeals of Andover, 447 Mass. 20, 34–35, 849 N.E.2d 197, 209 (2006), quoting Epstein v. Boston Hous. Auth., 317 Mass. 297, 302, 58 N.E.2d 135, 139 (1944) (in the context of the statutory provision that an abutter is presumed to have standing in cases arising under G. L. c. 40A, the court observed that “[a] presumption does not shift the burden of proof; it is a rule of evidence that aids the party bearing the burden of proof in sustaining that burden by ‘throw[ing] upon his adversary the burden of going forward with evidence.’”); Jacobs v. Town Clerk of Arlington, 402 Mass. 824, 826–827, 525 N.E.2d 658, 660–661 (1988) (rebuttable presumption of death). The quantum of evidence required to rebut the presumption may vary. See Yazbek v. Board of Appeal on Motor Vehicle Liab. Policies & Bonds, 41 Mass. App. Ct. 915, 916, 670 N.E.2d 200, 201 (1996).

In civil cases, presumptions ordinarily require a party against whom the presumption is directed to come forward with some evidence to rebut the presumption; they ordinarily impose a burden of production, not persuasion, on that party. What has been termed an irrebuttable or conclusive presumption is not a rule of evidence, but rather a rule of substantive law designed to address a social policy, and cannot be rebutted by evidence. W.G. Young, J.R. Polletts, & C. Poreda, Massachusetts Evidentiary Standards, Stand. 301(e) (2007 ed.), citing Commonwealth v. Clerk-Magistrate of the W. Roxbury Div. of the Dist. Ct. Dep’t, 439 Mass. 352, 354–356, 787 N.E.2d 1032, 1035–1036 (2003); Commonwealth v. Dunne, 394 Mass. 10, 18, 474 N.E.2d 538, 544 (1985). See G. L. c. 152, § 32(e); Carey’s Case, 66 Mass. App. Ct. 749, 755–758, 850 N.E.2d 610, 616–617 (2006).

A presumption may give rise to a constitutional question even in civil cases. See, e.g., Care & Protection of Erin, 443 Mass. 567, 571, 823 N.E.2d 356, 361 (2005) (“[I]n cases that involve severing parental rights, the presumption that a child, who had been in the care of the department for more than one year, would have her best interests served by granting a petition for adoption or dispensing with the need for parental consent to adoption, violates the parents’ due process rights because it shifts the burden to the parent affirmatively to prove fitness and to prove that the best interests of the child would be served by maintaining parental rights.”). For a lengthy list of presumptions, see W.G. Young, J.R. Polletts, & C. Poreda, Massachusetts Evidentiary Standards, Stand. 301 (2007 ed.). See also Model Jury Instructions for Use in the District Court § 3.07 (Mass. Cont. Legal Educ. 2003).

## Section 302. Criminal Cases

**(a) Scope.** This section governs the operation of inferences, prima facie evidence, and presumptions in criminal cases.

**(b) Inferences.** The jury generally may draw inferences in a criminal case in the same manner as in a civil case.

**(c) Prima Facie Evidence.** Prima facie evidence means that proof of the first fact permits, but does not require, the fact finder, in the absence of competing evidence, to find that the second fact is true beyond a reasonable doubt. Where there is contrary evidence, the first fact continues to constitute some evidence of the fact to be proved, remaining throughout the trial probative on issues to which it is relevant.

**(d) Presumptions.** The term “presumption” should not be used in connection with the Commonwealth’s burden of proof.

(1) The defendant cannot be required to satisfy the burden of disproving a fact that is essential to a finding or verdict of guilty.

(2) The defendant may be required to satisfy a burden of production.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** Constitutional principles restrict the manner in which concepts such as inferences, prima facie evidence, and presumptions are permitted to operate in criminal cases. “[T]he Due Process Clause protects the accused against conviction except upon proof beyond a reasonable doubt of every fact necessary to constitute the crime with which he is charged.” In re Winship, 397 U.S. 358, 364 (1970). “[I]t is constitutionally impermissible to shift to a defendant the burden of disproving an element of a crime charged.” Commonwealth v. Moreira, 385 Mass. 792, 794, 434 N.E.2d 196, 198 (1982). Likewise, “[d]ue process requires that the State disprove beyond a reasonable doubt those ‘defenses’ that negate essential elements of the crime charged.” Commonwealth v. Robinson, 382 Mass. 189, 203, 415 N.E.2d 805, 814 (1981). Therefore, a conclusive or mandatory presumption or inference in any form which has the effect of relieving the jury of the duty of finding a fact essential to proof of the defendant’s guilt on a criminal charge beyond a reasonable doubt based on evidence offered at trial, or which imposes on a defendant a burden of persuasion as to such a fact, conflicts with the presumption of innocence and violates due process. See Sandstrom v. Montana, 442 U.S. 510, 523–524 (1979); Patterson v. New York, 432 U.S. 197, 210 (1977); Commonwealth v. Stokes, 374 Mass. 583, 589–590, 374 N.E.2d 87, 92 (1978).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from DeJoinville v. Commonwealth, 381 Mass. 246, 253, 408 N.E.2d 1353, 1357 (1980), and Gagne v. Commonwealth, 375 Mass. 417, 422–423, 377 N.E.2d 919, 922–923 (1978). While a jury generally may draw inferences in a criminal case in the same manner as in a civil case, drawing an inference in a criminal case is not a substitute for the separate determination of whether the defendant’s guilt has been established beyond a reasonable doubt. See Commonwealth v. Waite, 422 Mass. 792, 805–806, 665 N.E.2d 982, 991–992 (1996); Commonwealth v. Little, 384 Mass. 262, 267, 424 N.E.2d 504, 507 (1981).

Cross-Reference: Section 301(b), Civil Cases: Inferences.

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Maloney, 447 Mass. 577, 581, 855 N.E.2d 765, 769 (2006). See also Commonwealth v. Chappee, 397 Mass. 508, 520, 492 N.E.2d 719, 726 (1986); Commonwealth v. Pauley, 368 Mass. 286, 291–292, 331 N.E.2d 901, 904–905 (1975).

There are numerous statutes that designate certain evidence as having prima facie effect. See, e.g., G. L. c. 22C, § 39, and G. L. c. 111, § 13 (certificate of chemical analysis of narcotics); G. L. c. 46, § 19 (birth, marriage, or death certificate); G. L. c. 90, § 24(4) (court record of a prior conviction if accompanied by other documentation); G. L. c. 185C, § 21 (report of inspector in housing court); G. L. c. 233, § 79F (certificate of public way); G. L. c. 269, § 11C (firearm with obliterated serial number).

“Such provisions serve to identify evidence that the Commonwealth may introduce to meet its burden and which, while just as probative as other evidence, is less burdensome to produce. They do not, however, alter the Commonwealth’s substantive burden of proof, render admissible any evidence that previously was inadmissible, or render sufficient any evidence that necessarily was insufficient beforehand.” (Citation omitted.)

Commonwealth v. Maloney, 447 Mass. at 581–582, 855 N.E.2d at 769.

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Moreira, 385 Mass. 792, 797, 434 N.E.2d 196, 200 (1982), where the Supreme Judicial Court stated that “[t]he word ‘presumption’ must be given an explanation consistent with the meaning of inference. The safer course, perhaps, is to avoid the use of the word ‘presumption,’ in any context which includes the burden of proof in criminal cases.” See also Commonwealth v. McInerney, 373 Mass. 136, 149, 365 N.E.2d 815, 823 (1977) (explaining the problems that arise when the terms “presumption” and “inference” are used interchangeably). Additionally, in instructing a jury, the judge should explain that inferences operate only permissively, and that the jury are not required to accept any fact based on prima facie evidence. See Commonwealth v. Niziolek, 380 Mass. 513, 521–522, 404 N.E.2d 643, 648 (1980); Commonwealth v. Pauley, 368 Mass. 286, 291–292, 331 N.E.2d 901, 904–905 (1975). See also Commonwealth v. Corriveau, 396 Mass. 319, 340, 486 N.E.2d 29, 43 (1985).

**Subsection (d)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Moreira, 385 Mass. 792, 794–797, 434 N.E.2d 196, 198–200 (1982), and Commonwealth v. McDuffee, 379 Mass. 353, 363–364, 398 N.E.2d 463, 469 (1979). See also In re Winship, 397 U.S. 358, 364 (1970) (“[T]he Due Process Clause protects the accused against conviction except upon proof beyond a reasonable doubt of every fact necessary to constitute the crime with which he is charged.”).

**Subsection (d)(2).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Cabral, 443 Mass. 171, 179, 819 N.E.2d 951, 959 (2005), and cases cited. See id. (“[W]here a defendant asserts an affirmative defense, he takes on a burden of production, because the Commonwealth has no burden of disproving an affirmative defense unless and until there is evidence supporting such defense” [citation and quotation omitted]). This principle is illustrated by Commonwealth v. Vives, 447 Mass. 537, 541, 854 N.E.2d 1241, 1244 (2006), where the court explained that

“[t]he Commonwealth’s burden to disprove the affirmative defense of honest and reasonable claim arises once the defendant has met his own burden of production. Thus, if any view of the evidence would support a factual finding that the defendant was acting as creditor to the victim’s debtor, the defendant has met his burden of production and it is incumbent on the Commonwealth to disprove the defense.” (Citation and quotation omitted.)

In Commonwealth v. Vives, 447 Mass. at 541 n.3, 854 N.E.2d at 1244 n.3, the court also made it clear that a defendant may be required to carry the burden of production as to an affirmative defense that relates directly to an element of the crime. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Rodriguez, 370 Mass. 684, 687–688, 352 N.E.2d 203, 205–206 (1976) (in prosecution for assault and battery, Commonwealth has no duty to affirmatively disprove that the defendant acted in self-defense until there is some evidence in the case to warrant such a finding). Cf. Commonwealth v. McLaughlin, 431 Mass. 506, 524–526, 729 N.E.2d 252, 266–268 (2000) (Spina, J., concurring) (discussing the idiosyncratic use of the concept of “presumption” in

*ARTICLE III. INFERENCES, PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE, AND PRESUMPTIONS*

insanity cases in Massachusetts and explaining that the “presumption of sanity” survives even when the defendant offers evidence that he or she was insane at the time of the commission of the crime because insanity is not an element of the offense). See also Model Jury Instructions for Use in the District Court § 3.07 (Mass. Cont. Legal Educ. 2003).

## ARTICLE IV. RELEVANCY AND ITS LIMITS

401.	Relevant Evidence.....	24
402.	Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible.....	25
403.	Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence.....	26
404.	Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes .....	28
	(a) Character Evidence Generally .....	28
	(1) Character of the Accused .....	28
	(2) Character of the Victim .....	28
	(3) Character of the Witness .....	28
	(b) Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts .....	28
405.	Methods of Proving Character .....	32
	(a) Reputation.....	32
	(b) Specific Instances of Conduct .....	32
	(c) Violent Character of the Victim .....	32
406.	Routine Practice of Business; Individual Habit .....	33
	(a) Routine Practice of Business .....	33
	(b) Individual Habit .....	33
407.	Subsequent Remedial Measures.....	34
	(a) Exclusion of Evidence of Subsequent Remedial Measures .....	34
	(b) Limited Admissibility .....	34
408.	Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases .....	35
409.	Expressions of Sympathy in Civil Cases; Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses.....	37
	(a) Expressions of Sympathy in Civil Cases .....	37
	(b) Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses .....	37
410.	Inadmissibility of Pleas, Offers of Pleas, and Related Statements .....	38
411.	Insurance .....	39
	(a) Exclusion of Evidence of Insurance .....	39
	(b) Limited Admissibility .....	39
412.	Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law) .....	40
	(a) Rape Shield.....	40
	(b) Exceptions.....	40
	(c) Procedure to Determine Admissibility .....	40
413.	First Complaint of Sexual Assault .....	42

## Section 401. Relevant Evidence

“Relevant evidence” is evidence having any tendency to make the existence of any fact that is of consequence to the determination of the action more or less probable than it would be without the evidence.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. Schuchardt, 408 Mass. 347, 350, 557 N.E.2d 1380, 1382 (1990), and is nearly identical to Fed. R. Evid. 401. See also Commonwealth v. Kennedy, 389 Mass. 308, 310, 450 N.E.2d 167, 170 (1983) (citing with approval Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 401). Massachusetts law accords relevance a liberal definition. See Commonwealth v. Fayerweather, 406 Mass. 78, 83, 546 N.E.2d 345, 347 (1989) (“rational tendency to prove an issue in the case”); Commonwealth v. Vitello, 376 Mass. 426, 440, 381 N.E.2d 582, 590 (1978) (“renders the desired inference more probable than it would be without the evidence”). The concept of relevancy has two components: (1) the evidence must have some tendency (probative value) to prove or disprove a particular fact, and (2) that particular fact must be material to an issue (of consequence) in the case. Harris-Lewis v. Mudge, 60 Mass. App. Ct. 480, 485, 803 N.E.2d 735, 740 (2004). See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Nesbitt, 452 Mass. 236, 253–254, 892 N.E.2d 299, 312–313 (2008) (inconclusive DNA evidence is admissible on a case-by-case basis provided the evidence “must be probative of an issue of consequence in the case,” such as when defendant questions the integrity or the adequacy of the police investigation; court left open question whether such evidence is admissible in other circumstances), citing Commonwealth v. Mathews, 450 Mass. 858, 871–872, 882 N.E.2d 833, 843–845 (2008); Commonwealth v. Cordle, 412 Mass. 172, 177, 587 N.E.2d 1372, 1375 (1992) (“The failure of the police to conduct certain tests is a permissible ground on which to build a defense.”).

To be admissible, it is not necessary that the evidence be conclusive of the issue. Commonwealth v. Ashley, 427 Mass. 620, 624–625, 694 N.E.2d 862, 866 (1998). It is sufficient if the evidence constitutes a link in the chain of proof. Commonwealth v. Arroyo, 442 Mass. 135, 144, 810 N.E.2d 1201, 1210 (2004). “Evidence must go in by piecemeal, and evidence having a tendency to prove a proposition is not inadmissible simply because it does not wholly prove the proposition. It is enough if in connection with other evidence it helps a little.” Commonwealth v. Tucker, 189 Mass. 457, 467, 76 N.E. 127, 130 (1905).

“The general pattern of our cases on the alleged remoteness in time or space of particular evidence indicates two general principles. If the evidence has some probative value, decisions to admit the evidence and to leave its weight to the jury have been sustained. The exclusion on the ground of remoteness of relevant evidence has generally not been sustained. The cases have recognized a range of discretion in the judge.” (Citations and footnote omitted.)

DeJesus v. Yogel, 404 Mass. 44, 47, 533 N.E.2d 1318, 1320–1321 (1989). See also Crowe v. Ward, 363 Mass. 85, 88–89, 292 N.E.2d 716, 718–719 (1973) (admissibility of weather reports as proof of conditions at some distance away from the reported observations).

Reliance is placed upon the trial judge’s discretion to exclude evidence whose probative value is “substantially outweighed” by risk of unfair prejudice, confusion, or waste of time. Commonwealth v. Bonds, 445 Mass. 821, 831, 840 N.E.2d 939, 948 (2006). Although omitted in a number of cases, a proper explanation of this balancing test includes the term “substantially.” See Note to Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence.

## Section 402. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible

All relevant evidence is admissible, except as otherwise limited by constitutional requirements, statute, or other provisions of the Massachusetts common law of evidence. Evidence which is not relevant is not admissible.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. DelValle, 443 Mass. 782, 793, 824 N.E.2d 830, 840 (2005), and Commonwealth v. Owen, 57 Mass. App. Ct. 538, 547, 784 N.E.2d 660, 666 (2003). Unless relevant, evidence will not be admitted because it does not make a fact in dispute more or less probable than it would be without the evidence. See Commonwealth v. Seabrooks, 425 Mass. 507, 512 n.7, 681 N.E.2d 1198, 1202 n.7 (1997). But the converse is not true, which is to say that not all relevant evidence will be admitted. See Commonwealth v. Vitello, 376 Mass. 426, 440, 381 N.E.2d 582, 590 (1978) (“all relevant evidence is admissible unless barred by an exclusionary rule”); Poirier v. Plymouth, 374 Mass. 206, 210, 372 N.E.2d 212, 218 (1978) (same).

Relevant evidence may be excluded for any number of reasons. See, e.g., G. L. c. 233, § 20 (evidence of a private conversation between spouses is inadmissible); Commonwealth v. Kater, 432 Mass. 404, 416–417, 734 N.E.2d 1164, 1176–1177 (2000) (hypnotically aided testimony is not admissible); Commonwealth v. Harris, 371 Mass. 462, 467–468, 358 N.E.2d 982, 985–986 (1976) (constitutional mandate forbids admission of a coerced confession regardless of its relevance); Commonwealth v. Kartell, 58 Mass. App. Ct. 428, 432, 790 N.E.2d 739, 743 (2003) (relevant evidence excluded on grounds it was too remote). “Alleged defects in the chain of custody usually go to the weight of the evidence and not its admissibility.” Commonwealth v. Viriyahiranpaiboon, 412 Mass. 224, 230, 588 N.E.2d 643, 648 (1992); Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence (relevant evidence may be excluded if its probative value is substantially outweighed by the risk of unfair prejudice, confusion, etc.). There may be circumstances where portions of documentary evidence should be excluded or redacted to protect personal privacy. See Matter of the Enforcement of a Subpoena, 436 Mass. 784, 794, 767 N.E.2d 566, 575–576 (2002).

“The right to call witnesses and present a defense under the Sixth Amendment and art. 12 is not absolute. In the face of ‘legitimate demands of the adversarial system,’ this right may be tempered according to the discretion of the trial judge.” Commonwealth v. Carroll, 439 Mass. 547, 552, 789 N.E.2d 1062, 1067 (2003), quoting Commonwealth v. Edgerly, 372 Mass. 337, 343, 361 N.E.2d 1289, 1292 (1977).

Cross-Reference: Note “Address of Witness” to Section 501, Privileges Recognized Only as Provided.



## Section 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

Relevant evidence may be excluded if its probative value is substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair prejudice, confusion of the issues, misleading the jury, being unnecessarily time consuming, or needless presentation of cumulative evidence.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Ruszczyk v. Secretary of Pub. Safety, 401 Mass. 418, 423, 517 N.E.2d 152, 155 (1988) (adopting the principles expressed in Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 403). See Commonwealth v. Bonds, 445 Mass. 821, 831, 840 N.E.2d 939, 948 (2006); Gath v. M/A-Com, Inc., 440 Mass. 482, 490–491, 802 N.E.2d 521, 529 (2003); Commonwealth v. Beausoleil, 397 Mass. 206, 217, 490 N.E.2d 788, 795 (1986); Commonwealth v. Cruz, 53 Mass. App. Ct. 393, 407–408, 759 N.E.2d 723, 736 (2001).

While a majority of the cases stand for the proposition that relevant evidence may be excluded if its probative value is “substantially” outweighed by its prejudicial effect—see, e.g., Commonwealth v. Bonds, 445 Mass. at 831, 840 N.E.2d at 948; Commonwealth v. Stroyny, 435 Mass. 635, 641, 760 N.E.2d 1201, 1208 (2002); Commonwealth v. Otsuki, 411 Mass. 218, 236, 581 N.E.2d 999, 1009–1010 (1991)—others state that the probative value must be merely outweighed by the prejudicial effect. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Rosario, 444 Mass. 550, 557, 829 N.E.2d 1135, 1140 (2005); Commonwealth v. Reynolds, 429 Mass. 388, 395, 708 N.E.2d 658, 665 (1999). These latter cases, however, rely on cases which include the term “substantial” when explaining the balancing test. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Chalifoux, 362 Mass. 811, 816, 291 N.E.2d 635, 638 (1973) (relied on by cases which Commonwealth v. Rosario, 444 Mass. at 556–557, 829 N.E.2d at 1140–1141, relied on); Commonwealth v. Otsuki, 411 Mass. at 236, 581 N.E.2d at 1009–1010 (relied on by Commonwealth v. Reynolds, 429 Mass. at 395, 708 N.E.2d at 665).

The Supreme Judicial Court and Appeals Court have developed guidelines for the admissibility of certain categories of evidence subject to a Section 403 analysis. See, e.g., Santos v. Chrysler Corp., 430 Mass. 198, 202–203, 715 N.E.2d 47, 52–53 (1999) (similar incidents); Ruszczyk v. Secretary of Pub. Safety, 401 Mass. 418, 422–423, 517 N.E.2d 152, 155 (1988) (vicarious admissions); Commonwealth v. Ramos, 406 Mass. 397, 406–407, 548 N.E.2d 856, 861–862 (1990) (in a prosecution for murder in the first degree by reason of deliberate premeditation and extreme atrocity or cruelty, “photographs indicating the force applied and portraying the injuries inflicted may properly be admitted”); Commonwealth v. Trainor, 374 Mass. 796, 802–806, 374 N.E.2d 1216, 1220–1222 (1978) (admissibility of opinion polls and surveys); Commonwealth v. Perryman, 55 Mass. App. Ct. 187, 193–195, 770 N.E.2d 1, 5–7 (2002) (admissibility of evidence consisting of courtroom experiments and demonstrations).

**Unfair Prejudice.** “[T]rial judges must take care to avoid exposing the jury unnecessarily to inflammatory material that might inflame the jurors’ emotions and possibly deprive the defendant of an impartial jury.” Commonwealth v. Berry, 420 Mass. 95, 109, 648 N.E.2d 732, 741 (1995). In balancing probative value against risk of prejudice, the fact that the evidence goes to a central issue in the case weighs in favor of admission. See Gath v. M/A-Com, Inc., 440 Mass. 482, 490–491, 802 N.E.2d 521, 529 (2003). Unfair prejudice does not mean that the evidence sought to be excluded is particularly probative evidence harmful to the opponent of the evidence. An illustrative weighing of probative value against unfair prejudice arises regarding the admissibility of photographs of the victim (especially autopsy) or the crime scene. See generally Commonwealth v. Anderson, 445 Mass. 195, 208–209, 834 N.E.2d 1159, 1170–1171 (2005); Commonwealth v. Lyons, 444 Mass. 289, 297–298, 828 N.E.2d 1, 8–9 (2005); Commonwealth v. Prashaw, 57 Mass. App. Ct. 19, 24–25, 781 N.E.2d 19, 24 (2003). Evidence of a defendant’s prior bad act may be unfairly prejudicial and therefore inadmissible to prove the crime charged, but it may be admissible for other purposes (e.g., common plan, pattern of conduct, identity, absence of accident, motive). See Commonwealth v. Holloway, 44 Mass. App. Ct. 469, 475, 691 N.E.2d 985, 990 (1998). See also Commonwealth v. Fidalgo, 74 Mass. App. Ct. 130, 133–134, 904 N.E.2d 474, 478 (2009) (evidence that the defendant had

been a passenger in three prior automobile accidents over the past nine years in which she had claimed injuries and sought damages was not relevant in a prosecution of the defendant for filing a false motor vehicle insurance claim because it showed nothing about the character of the prior claims and yet had the potential for prejudice since the case was essentially a credibility contest). The effectiveness of limiting instructions in minimizing the risk of unfair prejudice should be considered in the balance. Commonwealth v. Dunn, 407 Mass. 798, 807, 556 N.E.2d 30, 35–36 (1990). See also Section 404(b), Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes: Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts.

**Confusion of Issues and Misleading the Jury.** The trial judge has discretion to exclude relevant evidence if it has potential for confusing and misleading the fact finder. Commonwealth v. Rosa, 422 Mass. 18, 25, 661 N.E.2d 56, 61 (1996); Commonwealth v. Beausoleil, 397 Mass. 206, 217, 490 N.E.2d 788, 795 (1986); Lally v. Volkswagen Aktiengesellschaft, 45 Mass. App. Ct. 317, 332, 698 N.E.2d 28, 41 (1998) (admissibility of a test, experiment, or reenactment requires consideration of “whether the evidence is relevant, the extent to which the test conditions are similar to the circumstances surrounding the accident, and whether the [experiment, demonstration, or reenactment] will confuse or mislead the jury” [quotation and citation omitted]).

**Unnecessarily Time Consuming.** The trial judge has discretion to exclude evidence if it is unduly time consuming. Commonwealth v. Cruz, 53 Mass. App. Ct. 393, 407–408, 759 N.E.2d 723, 736 (2001).

**Cumulative Evidence.** The trial judge has discretion to exclude evidence if it is merely cumulative. Commonwealth v. Bonds, 445 Mass. 821, 831, 840 N.E.2d 939, 948 (2006). See Fitchburg Gas & Elec. Light Co. v. Department of Telecommunications & Energy, 440 Mass. 625, 641, 801 N.E.2d 220, 232 (2004) (no error in excluding testimony that would be “merely cumulative of the uncontroverted evidence”); Commonwealth v. Taghizadeh, 28 Mass. App. Ct. 52, 60–61, 545 N.E.2d 1195, 1200–1201 (1989) (evidence that is relevant to an essential element of a crime, claim, or defense is not cumulative and subject to exclusion simply because an opposing party offers to stipulate to the fact at issue). See also Old Chief v. United States, 519 U.S. 172 (1997).

**Exclusion as a Sanction.** See Section 1102, Spoliation or Destruction of Evidence.

## Section 404. Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes

**(a) Character Evidence Generally.** Evidence of a person's character or a trait of character is not admissible for the purpose of proving action in conformity therewith on a particular occasion, except as follows:

**(1) Character of the Accused.** In a criminal proceeding, the accused may offer evidence of a pertinent trait in reputation form only, and the prosecution may rebut the same.

**(2) Character of the Victim.** In a criminal proceeding, in support of a claim of self-defense,

**(A)** the accused may offer evidence known to the accused prior to the incident in question of the victim's reputation for violence, of specific instances of the victim's violent conduct, or of statements made by the victim that caused reasonable apprehension of violence on the part of the accused;

**(B)** where the identity of the first aggressor is in dispute, the accused may offer evidence of specific incidents of violence allegedly initiated by the victim, or a third party acting in concert with or to assist the victim, whether known or unknown to the accused, and the prosecution may rebut the same in reputation form only.

**(3) Character of the Witness.** Evidence of the character of a witness for truthfulness or untruthfulness, as provided in Sections 607, 608, and 609.

**(b) Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts.** Evidence of other crimes, wrongs, or acts is not admissible to prove the character of a person in order to show action in conformity therewith. It may, however, be admissible for other purposes, such as proof of motive, opportunity, intent, preparation, plan, knowledge, identity, nature of relationship, or absence of mistake or accident.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Helfant, 398 Mass. 214, 224, 496 N.E.2d 433, 441 (1986), and Commonwealth v. Bonds, 445 Mass. 821, 829, 840 N.E.2d 939, 946 (2006). Massachusetts follows the universally recognized rule against "propensity" evidence, i.e., evidence of a person's character through reputation or specific acts (see Section 404[b]) offered to suggest that the person acted in conformity with that character or trait on the occasion in question is inadmissible. See Maillet v. ATF-Davidson Co., 407 Mass. 185, 187-188, 552 N.E.2d 95, 97 (1990); Commonwealth v. Doherty, 23 Mass. App. Ct. 633, 636-637, 504 N.E.2d 681, 683-684 (1987). In Figueiredo v. Hamill, 385 Mass. 1003, 1003-1005, 431 N.E.2d 231, 232 (1982), for example, the Supreme Judicial Court explained the difference between evidence of habit (a regular way of doing things) and evidence of character (a general description of one's disposition), and held that evidence offered by the defendant that the decedent acted in a "habitually reckless manner" was inadmissible evidence of the decedent's character. The prosecution may not offer in its case-in-chief evidence that the accused is a violent or dishonest person in order to demonstrate that the accused has a propensity to commit the crime charged. Commonwealth v. Mullane, 445 Mass. 702, 708-709, 840 N.E.2d 484, 492-493 (2006). But see Commonwealth v. Adjutant, 443 Mass. 649, 664, 824 N.E.2d 1, 13 (2005), discussed in the notes to Section 404(a)(2)(B). As Justice Cardozo stated, "the law has

set its face against the endeavor to fasten guilt upon him by proof of character or experience predisposing to an act of crime.” People v. Zackowitz, 254 N.Y. 192, 197, 172 N.E. 466, 468 (1930).

While Section 404(a) applies in both civil and criminal cases, exceptions (1) and (2) apply only in criminal cases. Exception (3) applies in both civil and criminal cases.

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Nagle, 157 Mass. 554, 554–555, 32 N.E. 861, 861–862 (1893), and Commonwealth v. Brown, 411 Mass. 115, 117–118, 579 N.E.2d 153, 155 (1991). According to long-standing practice, the accused may introduce evidence of his or her own good character—in reputation form only—to show that he or she is not the type of person to commit the crime charged. See Commonwealth v. Belton, 352 Mass. 263, 267–269, 225 N.E.2d 53, 55–57 (1967). The accused is limited to introducing reputation evidence of traits that are involved in the charged crime. Commonwealth v. Beal, 314 Mass. 210, 229–230, 50 N.E.2d 14, 25 (1943).

The prosecution has the right to cross-examine for impeachment purposes the defendant’s character witnesses on matters that are inconsistent with the character trait to which the witness has testified, including specific instances of bad conduct or criminal activity. See Commonwealth v. Oliveira, 74 Mass. App. Ct. 49, 53, 904 N.E.2d 442, 446 (2009) (When, in a prosecution for assault and battery, the defendant testified to his character for peacefulness, the trial judge did not abuse her discretion by ruling that the Commonwealth was entitled to cross-examine the defendant based on his prior convictions for the same offenses involving the same victim to rebut his credibility as to his character, even though the Commonwealth’s motion in limine to use these prior convictions for impeachment purposes had been denied prior to trial.). See also Section 405(a), Methods of Proving Character: Reputation. The prosecution may also present rebuttal evidence of the defendant’s bad character in reputation form. Commonwealth v. Maddocks, 207 Mass. 152, 157, 93 N.E. 253, 253–254 (1910).

**Subsection (a)(2)(A).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Sok, 439 Mass. 428, 434–435, 788 N.E.2d 941, 947–948 (2003), and Commonwealth v. Fontes, 396 Mass. 733, 735–736, 488 N.E.2d 760, 762–763 (1986). The evidence may be offered to prove the defendant’s state of mind and the reasonableness of his or her actions in claiming to have acted in self-defense so long as the defendant knew about it prior to the incident in question. See Commonwealth v. Edmonds, 365 Mass. 496, 502, 313 N.E.2d 429, 432–433 (1974).

**Subsection (a)(2)(B).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Adjutant, 443 Mass. 649, 664, 824 N.E.2d 1, 13 (2005), and Commonwealth v. Pring-Wilson, 448 Mass. 718, 737, 863 N.E.2d 936, 950 (2007). Where a claim of self-defense is asserted and the identity of the first aggressor is in dispute, trial courts have discretion to admit a defendant’s evidence of specific incidents of violence allegedly initiated by the victim even if unknown to the defendant. Commonwealth v. Adjutant, 443 Mass. at 664, 824 N.E.2d at 13. If known to the defendant, the specific act evidence goes to the defendant’s state of mind, Commonwealth v. Simpson, 434 Mass. 570, 577, 750 N.E.2d 977, 987 (2001); if the defendant was not aware of the violent acts of the victim, the evidence goes merely to the propensity of the victim to attack. Commonwealth v. Adjutant, 443 Mass. at 661–662, 824 N.E.2d at 12. See generally id. at 665, 824 N.E.2d at 14 (courts “favor the admission of concrete and relevant evidence of specific acts over more general evidence of the victim’s reputation for violence”). The rule announced in Commonwealth v. Adjutant is a “new common-law rule of evidence” to be applied prospectively only. Id. at 667, 824 N.E.2d at 15. See also Commonwealth v. Clemente, 452 Mass. 295, 304–305, 893 N.E.2d 19, 31–32 (2008) (declining to apply the Adjutant rule retrospectively).

The prosecution may rebut by introducing evidence of the victim’s propensity for peacefulness. Commonwealth v. Adjutant, 443 Mass. at 666 n.19, 824 N.E.2d at 14 n.19. See Commonwealth v. Lapointe, 402 Mass. 321, 325, 522 N.E.2d 937, 939–940 (1988). The Supreme Judicial Court, in dicta, indicated that the common law in Massachusetts may develop to allow the prosecution to rebut evidence of the victim’s prior violent incidents by offering evidence of specific instances of the defendant’s violent character. See Commonwealth v. Adjutant, 443 Mass. at 666 n.19, 824 N.E.2d at 14 n.19.

Cross-Reference: Section 412, Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law).

**Subsection (a)(3).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Daley, 439 Mass. 558, 563, 789 N.E.2d 1070, 1075 (2003). See Notes to Sections 607, Who May Impeach, 608, Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness, and 609, Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime.

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Helfant, 398 Mass. 214, 224–225, 496 N.E.2d 433, 441 (1986), and G. L. c. 233, § 23F. “[W]hile evidence of other . . . wrongful behavior may not be admitted to prove the character or propensity of the accused as enhancing the probability that he committed the offence . . . it is admissible for other relevant probative purposes.” Commonwealth v. Tobin, 392 Mass. 604, 613, 467 N.E.2d 826, 833 (1984), quoting Commonwealth v. Chalifoux, 362 Mass. 811, 815–816, 291 N.E.2d 635, 638 (1973). Thus, the prosecution may not offer proof of the defendant’s other bank robberies to paint the defendant as a “bank robber” or criminal type; but if the modus operandi of a prior bank robbery functions as an identifying feature because it is so distinctive as to be like a signature, it may be admitted to connect the defendant to the bank robbery which shares the same modus operandi. See Commonwealth v. Jackson, 428 Mass. 455, 459–460, 702 N.E.2d 1158, 1162 (1998). See also Commonwealth v. O’Laughlin, 446 Mass. 188, 208–209, 843 N.E.2d 617, 633 (2006) (motive); Commonwealth v. Mullane, 445 Mass. 702, 708–710, 840 N.E.2d 484, 492–494 (2006) (knowledge); Commonwealth v. Walker, 442 Mass. 185, 201–203, 812 N.E.2d 262, 276–277 (2004) (plan, common scheme, or course of conduct); Commonwealth v. Mendes, 441 Mass. 459, 466, 806 N.E.2d 393, 402 (2004) (motive); Commonwealth v. Sullivan, 436 Mass. 799, 809, 768 N.E.2d 529, 537 (2002) (intent); Commonwealth v. Leonard, 428 Mass. 782, 787–788, 705 N.E.2d 247, 251 (1999) (identity/modus operandi); Commonwealth v. Cordle, 404 Mass. 733, 744, 537 N.E.2d 130, 137 (1989) (knowledge and motive); Commonwealth v. Julien, 59 Mass. App. Ct. 679, 686–687, 797 N.E.2d 470, 476–477 (2003) (nature of relationship). “Additionally, the prosecution is entitled to present as full a picture as possible of the events surrounding the incident itself, as long as the probative value of the evidence presented is not substantially outweighed by any prejudice to the defendant” (quotation omitted). Commonwealth v. Robidoux, 450 Mass. 144, 158, 877 N.E.2d 232, 245 (2007). When a defendant is charged with sexual assault, evidence of prior, similar sexual misconduct between the defendant and the victim, if not too remote in time, is admissible to prove the defendant’s inclination to commit the acts charged and to show the relationship between the parties. See Commonwealth v. Barrett, 418 Mass. 788, 794–795, 641 N.E.2d 1302, 1307 (1994). See also Dahms v. Cognex Corp., 455 Mass. 190, 201, 914 N.E.2d 872, 882 (2009) (trial judge did not err when, after careful consideration, he admitted evidence of female employee’s clothing, speech, and conduct, which was admissible in the context of a sexually hostile work environment and not barred as irrelevant character and propensity evidence).

Evidence of prior crimes or bad acts is not admissible unless, as a matter of conditional relevance—see Section 104(b), Preliminary Questions: Relevancy Conditioned on Fact—the judge is satisfied that a reasonable jury could find that the event took place. Commonwealth v. Leonard, 428 Mass. at 785–786, 705 N.E.2d at 250. The probative value of the evidence must not be (substantially) outweighed by a risk of undue prejudice. See Commonwealth v. Bonds, 445 Mass. 821, 834, 840 N.E.2d 939, 950 (2006) (“substantially outweighed by its prejudicial effect”); Commonwealth v. Martin, 442 Mass. 1002, 1002, 809 N.E.2d 536, 537 (2004) (“probative value outweighs undue prejudice”). See also Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence. The evidence must be probative of a subsidiary fact at issue and not be too remote in time. Commonwealth v. Butler, 445 Mass. 568, 574, 839 N.E.2d 307, 312 (2005); Commonwealth v. Trapp, 396 Mass. 202, 206–207, 485 N.E.2d 162, 165 (1985).

The prohibition against propensity evidence in specific act form stems from the belief that not only does such evidence have low probative value and carry the distinct risk of undue prejudice, it will also inevitably lead to proliferation of issues and distract the attention of the fact finder from the main event. See Commonwealth v. Clifford, 374 Mass. 293, 298, 372 N.E.2d 1267, 1271 (1978). As the Appeals Court has observed, “all cases where prior bad acts are offered invite consideration of the potency of this type of evidence, the risk that it may be misused, and the importance, in jury trials, of delivering careful limiting instructions.” Commonwealth v. Gollman, 51 Mass. App. Ct. 839, 845, 748 N.E.2d 1039, 1044 (2001), rev’d on other grounds, 436 Mass. 111, 113–115, 762 N.E.2d 847, 850–851 (2002) (extensive discussion). See generally

*ARTICLE IV. RELEVANCY AND ITS LIMITS*

Peter W. Agnes, Jr., Guided Discretion in Massachusetts Evidence Law: Standards for the Admissibility of Prior Bad Acts Against the Defendant, 13 Suffolk J. Trial & App. Advoc. 1 (2008).

Cross-Reference: Section 105, Limited Admissibility; Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence; Section 405, Methods of Proving Character; Section 406, Routine Practice of Business; Individual Habit.

## Section 405. Methods of Proving Character

**(a) Reputation.** Except as provided in (b) and (c), where evidence of a person's character or a trait of character is admissible, proof may be made by testimony as to reputation only. On cross-examination, inquiry is allowable into relevant specific instances of conduct for impeachment purposes.

**(b) Specific Instances of Conduct.** In cases in which a person's character or a trait of character is an essential element of a charge, claim, or defense, proof may also be made by specific instances of conduct.

**(c) Violent Character of the Victim.** See Section 404(a)(2), Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes: Character Evidence Generally: Character of the Victim.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Roberts, 378 Mass. 116, 129, 389 N.E.2d 989, 997 (1979), and Commonwealth v. Piedra, 20 Mass. App. Ct. 155, 160, 478 N.E.2d 1284, 1288–1289 (1985). Character may only be introduced through evidence of general reputation, except as provided by G. L. c. 233, § 21 (evidence of person's prior conviction is admissible to impeach his or her credibility); Section 609, Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime. See Commonwealth v. Binkiewicz, 342 Mass. 740, 755, 175 N.E.2d 473, 483 (1961). Unlike Federal law, general reputation cannot be proven by evidence of personal opinions or isolated acts. Commonwealth v. Walker, 442 Mass. 185, 198–199, 812 N.E.2d 262, 274 (2004); Commonwealth v. Benjamin, 430 Mass. 673, 678 n.6, 722 N.E.2d 953, 958 n.6 (2000). Reputation evidence must be based on one's reputation in the community or at that person's place of work or business. Commonwealth v. Walker, 442 Mass. at 198, 812 N.E.2d at 274. See G. L. c. 233, § 21A (work or business); Commonwealth v. Dockham, 405 Mass. 618, 631, 542 N.E.2d 591, 599 (1989) (community). A witness's testimony must be based on the witness's knowledge of the person's reputation in the community, not of the opinions of a limited number of people. Commonwealth v. Gomes, 11 Mass. App. Ct. 933, 933–934, 416 N.E.2d 551, 552–553 (1981); Commonwealth v. LaPierre, 10 Mass. App. Ct. 871, 871, 408 N.E.2d 883, 883–884 (1980). Contrast Commonwealth v. Walker, 442 Mass. at 197–199, 812 N.E.2d at 273–274 (declining to adopt Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 405[a], which would permit character witnesses to testify not only about the defendant's reputation in the community, but also about their own opinion of the defendant's character).

A witness who testifies to a person's reputation is then subject to cross-examination for impeachment purposes "as to his awareness of rumors or reports of prior acts of misconduct by the [person], including prior arrests or convictions, that are inconsistent or conflict with the character trait to which the witness has testified." Commonwealth v. Montanino, 27 Mass. App. Ct. 130, 136, 535 N.E.2d 617, 621 (1989). The prosecution may also present rebuttal evidence of a defendant's bad reputation. Commonwealth v. Mad-docks, 207 Mass. 152, 157, 93 N.E. 253, 253–254 (1910).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Care & Protection of Martha, 407 Mass. 319, 325 n.6, 553 N.E.2d 902, 906 n.6 (1990). Specific act evidence may be admitted in those cases where character is directly at issue, as in child custody and adoption cases on the issue of parental fitness, see Adoption of Irwin, 28 Mass. App. Ct. 41, 43, 545 N.E.2d 1193, 1195 (1989); negligent entrustment actions, see Leone v. Doran, 363 Mass. 1, 13–14, 292 N.E.2d 19, 29, modified on other grounds, 363 Mass. 886, 297 N.E.2d 493 (1973); negligent hiring actions, see Foster v. The Loft, Inc., 26 Mass. App. Ct. 289, 290–291, 526 N.E.2d 1309, 1310–1311 (1988); and when a defendant raises the defense of entrapment, see Commonwealth v. Miller, 361 Mass. 644, 652, 282 N.E.2d 394, 400 (1972).

**Subsection (c).** See Notes to Section 404(a)(2), Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes: Character Evidence Generally: Character of the Victim.

## Section 406. Routine Practice of Business; Individual Habit

**(a) Routine Practice of Business.** Evidence of the routine practice of a business or one acting in a business capacity, established through sufficient proof, is admissible to prove that the business acted in conformity with the routine practice on a particular occasion.

**(b) Individual Habit.** Evidence of an individual's personal habit is not admissible to prove action in conformity with the habit on a particular occasion.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Palinkas v. Bennett, 416 Mass. 273, 276–277, 620 N.E.2d 775, 777 (1993). “A habit is a regular response to a repeated situation with a specific type of conduct.” Id. at 277, 620 N.E.2d at 777. A trial judge has discretion in distinguishing between a routine practice of a business and a personal habit. Id.

**Subsection (a).** Evidence of a routine practice or custom of a business is admissible to prove that the business acted in conformity therewith. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Torrealba, 316 Mass. 24, 30, 54 N.E.2d 939, 942 (1944) (custom of selling goods with receipt); Santarpio v. New York Life Ins. Co., 301 Mass. 207, 210, 16 N.E.2d 668, 669 (1938) (custom of submitting insurance applications); Prudential Trust Co. v. Hayes, 247 Mass. 311, 314–315, 142 N.E. 73, 73–74 (1924) (custom of sending letters).

“Massachusetts draws a distinction between evidence of personal habit and evidence of business habit or custom. Evidence of a person's habits is inadmissible to prove whether an act was performed in accordance with the habit. . . . [F]or the purpose of proving that one has or has not done a particular act, it is not competent to show that he has or has not been in the habit of doing other similar acts. Despite this rule, evidence of business habits or customs is admissible to prove that an act was performed in accordance with the habit. . . . The fact that a habit is done by only one individual does not bar it from being a business habit.” (Quotation and citations omitted.)

Palinkas v. Bennett, 416 Mass. 273, 276, 620 N.E.2d 775, 777 (1993). See Mumford v. Coghlin, 249 Mass. 184, 188, 144 N.E. 283, 284–285 (1924) (notary's procedure of protesting notes); Mayberry v. Holbrook, 182 Mass. 463, 465, 65 N.E. 849, 850 (1903) (physician's records of rendering services). A person is competent to testify about a routine business practice if the person is familiar with the practice. O'Connor v. SmithKline Bio-Science Labs., Inc., 36 Mass. App. Ct. 360, 365, 631 N.E.2d 1018, 1021 (1994). Cf. Section 601, Competency.

**Subsection (b).** Unlike Federal practice, evidence of an individual's personal habit is not admissible to prove action in conformity therewith. See Davidson v. Massachusetts Cas. Ins. Co., 325 Mass. 115, 122, 89 N.E.2d 201, 205 (1949). See also Commonwealth v. Wilson, 443 Mass. 122, 138, 819 N.E.2d 919, 933 (2004) (owner's personal, not business, habit of locking door would be inadmissible); Figueiredo v. Hamill, 385 Mass. 1003, 1004–1005, 431 N.E.2d 231, 232–233 (1982) (evidence that pedestrian accident victim habitually acted in reckless manner properly excluded).

**Habit Versus Character.** The distinction between habit and character is often difficult to make: habit “is the person's regular practice of meeting a particular kind of situation with a specific type of conduct,” whereas character “is a generalized description of one's disposition, or of one's disposition in respect to a general trait, such as honesty, temperance, or peacefulness.” Figueiredo v. Hamill, 385 Mass. at 1004, 431 N.E.2d at 232, quoting Advisory Committee Notes, Fed. R. Evid. 406.



## Section 407. Subsequent Remedial Measures

**(a) Exclusion of Evidence of Subsequent Remedial Measures.** When, after an event, measures are taken which, if taken previously, would have made the event less likely to occur, evidence of the subsequent measures is not admissible to prove negligence or culpable conduct in connection with the event.

**(b) Limited Admissibility.** This does not require the exclusion of evidence of subsequent or preceding measures when offered for another purpose, such as proving ownership, control, notice, feasibility of precautionary measures, or impeachment.

### NOTE

This section is derived from doCanto v. Ametek, Inc., 367 Mass. 776, 780, 328 N.E.2d 873, 876 (1975), and Simmons v. Monarch Mach. Tool Co., 413 Mass. 205, 214, 596 N.E.2d 318, 324 (1992), abrogated on other grounds by Vassallo v. Baxter Healthcare Corp., 428 Mass. 1, 20–23, 696 N.E.2d 909, 922–923 (1998).

**Subsection (a).** Evidence of the following subsequent remedial measures has been excluded: sanding stairs or the street, Barnett v. Lynn, 433 Mass. 662, 666 n.5, 745 N.E.2d 344, 347 n.5 (2001); National Laundry Co. v. Newton, 300 Mass. 126, 127, 14 N.E.2d 108, 109 (1938); installation of a flashing light signal at a railroad crossing, Ladd v. New York, N.H. & H.R. Co., 335 Mass. 117, 120, 138 N.E.2d 346, 347–348 (1956); repositioning a barrier across a sidewalk, Manchester v. City of Attleboro, 288 Mass. 492, 493, 193 N.E. 4, 4 (1934); and precautions taken to avoid another collapse of a trench, Shinners v. Proprietors of Locks & Canals on Merrimack River, 154 Mass. 168, 169–171, 28 N.E. 10, 11 (1891). The rule has been extended to exclude the results of a defendant's investigation into the causes of an accident. See Martel v. Massachusetts Bay Transp. Auth., 403 Mass. 1, 5, 525 N.E.2d 662, 664 (1988).

**Subsection (b).** Evidence of a subsequent remedial measure is admissible to prove issues other than negligence. See Santos v. Chrysler Corp., 430 Mass. 198, 207–208, 715 N.E.2d 47, 55–56 (1999) (manufacturer on notice of product defect); Schaeffer v. General Motors Corp., 372 Mass. 171, 175–176, 360 N.E.2d 1062, 1065–1066 (1977) (feasibility of giving adequate warnings); doCanto v. Ametek, Inc., 367 Mass. 776, 780–781, 328 N.E.2d 873, 876 (1975) (feasibility of safety improvements); Reardon v. Country Club at Coonamessett, Inc., 353 Mass. 702, 704–705, 234 N.E.2d 881, 883 (1968) (knowledge of the danger at time of accident); Finn v. Peters, 340 Mass. 622, 625, 165 N.E.2d 896, 898 (1960) (ownership or control over the premises). Evidence of a preaccident remedial measure is also admissible for the same purposes. See doCanto v. Ametek, Inc., 367 Mass. at 780, 328 N.E.2d at 876; Torre v. Harris-Seybold Co., 9 Mass. App. Ct. 660, 676, 404 N.E.2d 96, 108 (1980).

When a party offers evidence of remedial measures to prove an issue other than negligence, the judge should determine whether it is relevant, see Section 402, Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible, and, if so, whether the probative value of the evidence is substantially outweighed by the danger of unfair prejudice, see Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence. If the judge admits the evidence, the judge should, upon request, instruct the jury that the evidence cannot be considered as an admission of negligence or fault. See Section 105, Limited Admissibility; Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence.

## Section 408. Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases

Evidence of (1) furnishing or offering or promising to furnish, or (2) accepting or offering or promising to accept, a valuable consideration in compromising or attempting to compromise a claim which was disputed as to either validity or amount is not admissible to prove liability for, invalidity of, or amount of the claim or any other claim. Evidence of conduct or statements made in compromise negotiations regarding the claim is likewise not admissible. This section does not require exclusion when the evidence is offered for another purpose, such as proving bias, prejudice, or state of mind of a witness; rebutting a contention of undue delay; or proving an effort to obstruct a criminal investigation or prosecution.

### NOTE

This section is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 408, which was adopted in principle in Morea v. Cosco, Inc., 422 Mass. 601, 603–604, 664 N.E.2d 822, 824 (1996). But see Zucco v. Kane, 439 Mass. 503, 510, 789 N.E.2d 115, 120 (2003) (“even if we were to adopt the segment of [Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 408] pertaining to statements made during negotiations . . .”). “This rule is founded in policy, that there may be no discouragement to amicable adjustment of disputes, by a fear, that if not completed, the party amicably disposed may be injured” (quotation and citation omitted). Strauss v. Skurnik, 227 Mass. 173, 175, 116 N.E. 404, 404 (1917).

Evidence that a defendant compromised or offered to compromise a claim arising from the same transaction with a third person not a party to the action is not admissible to prove the defendant’s liability to the plaintiff. Murray v. Foster, 343 Mass. 655, 659–660, 180 N.E.2d 311, 313–314 (1962); Ricciutti v. Sylvania Elec. Prods., Inc., 343 Mass. 347, 349, 178 N.E.2d 857, 859 (1961). In mitigation of damages, however, a defendant is entitled to the admission of evidence of a settlement amount between the plaintiff and a joint tortfeasor on account of the same injury, but such evidence is for the judge only and not the jury to consider. See Morea v. Cosco, Inc., 422 Mass. at 602–603, 664 N.E.2d at 824.

Evidence of a compromise or offer to compromise may be admitted (with limiting instructions) for a purpose other than to prove liability or the invalidity of the claim, such as to impeach the credibility of a witness. See Zucco v. Kane, 439 Mass. at 509–510, 789 N.E.2d at 120–121; Cottam v. CVS Pharmacy, 436 Mass. 316, 327–328, 764 N.E.2d 814, 824 (2002). For example, in an employment discrimination case, statements contained in settlement correspondence were properly admitted as probative of the employer’s state of mind. Dahms v. Cognex Corp., 455 Mass. 190, 199, 914 N.E.2d 872, 880 (2009).

There can be no offer to compromise a claim unless there is indication that there is a potential lawsuit. See Hurwitz v. Bocian, 41 Mass. App. Ct. 365, 372–373, 670 N.E.2d 408, 413 (1996). Whether a particular conversation constitutes a settlement offer or admission may require the resolution of conflicting testimony and is a preliminary question for the trial judge. Marchand v. Murray, 27 Mass. App. Ct. 611, 615, 541 N.E.2d 371, 374 (1989). See Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court. A unilateral statement that a party will “take care of” a loss will be treated as an admission of liability, not an offer to compromise. See, e.g., Cassidy v. Hollingsworth, 324 Mass. 424, 425–426, 86 N.E.2d 663, 663–664 (1949) (defendant’s statement made after accident that “I guess I owe you a fender” held to be admission of liability); Bernasconi v. Bassi, 261 Mass. 26, 28, 158 N.E. 341, 342 (1927) (defendant’s statement “I fix it up, everything,” held to be admission of liability); Dennison v. Swerdlove, 250 Mass. 507, 508–509, 146 N.E. 27, 27 (1925) (defendant’s statement immediately after automobile accident that he would “adjust the damage to your car” was an admission of fault). An expression of sympathy does not qualify as either an offer to compromise or an admission of liability. See Section 409, Expressions of Sympathy in Civil Cases; Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses.

**ARTICLE IV. RELEVANCY AND ITS LIMITS**

Admissions made on the face of settlement documents are admissible. Zucco v. Kane, 439 Mass. at 510–511, 789 N.E.2d at 120–121. Where, however, the parties “understood at [the time of the negotiations] that what was said at that time was said without prejudice to either party,” admissions of fact will not be admissible at trial (quotation omitted). Garber v. Levine, 250 Mass. 485, 490, 146 N.E. 21, 22–23 (1925). However, evidence of conduct or statements made during such negotiations on collateral matters are admissible for their truth. See Wagman v. Ziskind, 234 Mass. 509, 510–511, 125 N.E. 633, 634 (1920); Harrington v. Lincoln, 70 Mass. 563, 567 (1855); Dickinson v. Dickinson, 50 Mass. 471, 474–475 (1845). Cf. G. L. c. 233, § 23D (admissibility of benevolent statements, writings, or gestures relating to accident victims); Section 514, Mediation Privilege (under G. L. c. 233, § 23C, any communication made in course of mediation proceedings and in presence of mediator are not admissible, except where mediating labor disputes).

Cross-Reference: Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence.

## Section 409. Expressions of Sympathy in Civil Cases; Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses

**(a) Expressions of Sympathy in Civil Cases.** Statements, writings, or benevolent gestures expressing sympathy or a general sense of benevolence relating to the pain, suffering, or death of a person involved in an accident and made to such person or to the family of such person shall be inadmissible as evidence of an admission of liability in a civil action.

**(b) Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses.** Evidence of furnishing, offering, or promising to pay medical, hospital, or similar expenses occasioned by an injury is not admissible to prove liability for the injury.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is taken verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 23D. See Gallo v. Veliskakis, 357 Mass. 602, 606, 259 N.E.2d 568, 570 (1970); Casper v. Lavoie, 1 Mass. App. Ct. 809, 810, 294 N.E.2d 466, 467 (1973). See also Denton v. Park Hotel, Inc., 343 Mass. 524, 528, 180 N.E.2d 70, 73 (1962) (expressions of sympathy have “no probative value as an admission of responsibility or liability,” and “[c]ommon decency should not be penalized by treating such statements as admissions”).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Gallo v. Veliskakis, 357 Mass. 602, 606, 259 N.E.2d 568, 570 (1970), and Wilson v. Daniels, 250 Mass. 359, 364, 145 N.E. 469, 471 (1924). This subsection is based on the public policy of encouraging a person to act “as a decent citizen with proper humane sensibilities” without having to admit liability (citations omitted). Lyons v. Levine, 352 Mass. 769, 769, 225 N.E.2d 593, 594 (1967). Statements that accompany offers of payment are not excluded under this section if otherwise admissible. See Gallo v. Veliskakis, 357 Mass. at 606, 259 N.E.2d at 570 (defendant’s statements of sympathy and that he would take care of the medical bills were inadmissible because they “had no probative value as an admission of responsibility or liability” [citations omitted]). Cf. G. L. c. 231, § 140B (evidence of advanced payments to injured person by insurer is not admissible to prove liability).

## Section 410. Inadmissibility of Pleas, Offers of Pleas, and Related Statements

Evidence of a withdrawn or rejected guilty plea, plea of nolo contendere, or admission to sufficient facts is not admissible in any civil or criminal proceeding against the person who made the withdrawn plea, admission, or offer. Additionally, evidence of statements made in connection with and relevant to any of the foregoing withdrawn pleas, admissions, or offers is not admissible. Evidence of such statements, however, is admissible in a criminal proceeding for perjury if the statement was made by the defendant under oath, on the record, and in the presence of counsel, if any.

### NOTE

This section is taken nearly verbatim from Mass. R. Crim. P. 12(f). Rule 12(f) bars the use in evidence in any criminal or civil proceeding of a withdrawn guilty plea, a withdrawn plea of nolo contendere, a withdrawn admission of sufficient facts, or a withdrawn offer of the same. See Mass. R. Crim. P. 12(f). But see Aetna Cas. & Sur. Co. v. Niziolek, 395 Mass. 737, 747–750, 481 N.E.2d 1356, 1362–1364 (1985) (guilty plea, not withdrawn, is an admission of material facts alleged in complaint or indictment and is admissible as evidence of an admission in subsequent civil case without having preclusive effect); Hopkins v. Medeiros, 48 Mass. App. Ct. 600, 613, 724 N.E.2d 336, 346 (2000) (“An admission to sufficient facts may be introduced against the defendant in a subsequently litigated civil suit arising out of the same incident on the theory that the proceeding was the functional equivalent of a guilty plea, with the same degree of finality” [quotations and citation omitted].); Section 801(d)(2)(A), Definitions: Statements which Are Not Hearsay: Admission by Party-Opponent. Except in a prosecution for perjury, the bar applies to any statement made in the course of the plea negotiations as long as it is relevant to the negotiations. See Mass. R. Crim. P. 12(f).

Unlike Fed. R. Evid. 410, the statements in question need not have been made to an attorney for the prosecuting authority to qualify for exclusion. See Commonwealth v. Wilson, 430 Mass. 440, 442–443, 720 N.E.2d 464, 466–467 (1999). Rule 12(f) excludes only statements made during “plea negotiations,” not the apparently broader “plea discussions” referred to in Fed. R. Evid. 410. Id. at 443, 720 N.E.2d at 467 (while statements to a detective could be excluded under Mass. R. Crim. P. 12[f], the statements were nonetheless admissible because they were not made during plea negotiations). On the issue of what constitutes plea negotiations, see Commonwealth v. Smiley, 431 Mass. 477, 482 n.3, 727 N.E.2d 1182, 1187 n.3 (2000) (holding there were no plea negotiations where prosecutor made no promises, commitments, or offers and defendant did not give his statement only in consideration of a benefit offered by prosecutor), and Commonwealth v. Luce, 34 Mass. App. Ct. 105, 111–112, 607 N.E.2d 427, 430–431 (1993) (meetings between defendant, counsel, and government officers did not constitute plea bargaining).

A refusal to plead guilty is not admissible when offered by the defendant to prove consciousness of innocence. See Commonwealth v. DoVale, 57 Mass. App. Ct. 657, 662–663, 785 N.E.2d 416, 420–421 (2003).

## Section 411. Insurance

**(a) Exclusion of Evidence of Insurance.** Evidence that a person was or was not insured against liability is not admissible upon the issue whether the person or entity acted negligently or otherwise wrongfully.

**(b) Limited Admissibility.** Evidence that a person or entity was or was not insured may be admissible when offered for a purpose other than liability, including proof of agency, ownership, or control, or bias or prejudice of a witness.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Goldstein v. Gontarz, 364 Mass. 800, 807–814, 309 N.E.2d 196, 202–206 (1974) (extensive discussion of principles and authorities), and Leavitt v. Glick Realty Corp., 362 Mass. 370, 372, 285 N.E.2d 786, 787–788 (1972). The exclusion covers (1) evidence offered by the plaintiff that the defendant is insured, (2) evidence offered by the defendant that the plaintiff has received third-party compensation for an injury, (3) evidence offered by the defendant that he or she is not protected by insurance, and (4) evidence offered by the plaintiff that he or she has no resort to insurance or other coverage for the loss. Goldstein v. Gontarz, 364 Mass. at 808–810, 309 N.E.2d at 202–203.

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Fed. R. Evid. 411 and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 411 and is consistent with Massachusetts law. Evidence of insurance coverage may be admissible where the issue of control over the covered premises is disputed because the jury could properly infer “that the defendants would not have deemed it prudent to secure indemnity insurance on [an area] not within their control, or for the careless management or defective condition of which they could not be held responsible.” Perkins v. Rice, 187 Mass. 28, 30, 72 N.E. 323, 324 (1904). A blanket insurance policy covering more than one location is not, however, admissible to show control. See Camerlin v. Marshall, 411 Mass. 394, 398, 582 N.E.2d 539, 542 (1991).

Evidence of insurance coverage or lack thereof may be admissible to establish the bias of a witness. Goldstein v. Gontarz, 364 Mass. 800, 812, 309 N.E.2d 196, 205 (1974). See Corsetti v. Stone Co., 396 Mass. 1, 16–21, 483 N.E.2d 793, 801–804 (1985); McDaniel v. Pickens, 45 Mass. App. Ct. 63, 66–67, 695 N.E.2d 215, 217–218 (1998); Commonwealth v. Danis, 38 Mass. App. Ct. 968, 968, 650 N.E.2d 802, 803 (1995). See also Masters v. Khuri, 62 Mass. App. Ct. 467, 471–472, 817 N.E.2d 811, 815 (2004); Harris-Lewis v. Mudge, 60 Mass. App. Ct. 480, 487–488, 803 N.E.2d 735, 741–742 (2004).

**Inadmissibility Due to Prejudicial Effect.** Evidence of an insurance policy may still be excluded where its prejudicial effect substantially outweighs its probative value after contemplating the effectiveness of a limiting instruction. See Goldstein v. Gontarz, 364 Mass. at 812–813, 309 N.E.2d at 205. See also Shore v. Shore, 385 Mass. 529, 530–532, 432 N.E.2d 526, 528 (1982) (appropriate instructions could have cured possible prejudice from excluded evidence of insurance policy). But see McDaniel v. Pickens, 45 Mass. App. Ct. at 70, 695 N.E.2d at 219 (raising but not reaching the issue of “whether jurors have attained to such a level of sophistication that they can take insurance and related things in stride when properly instructed” [citations omitted]).

**Collateral Source Rule.** Evidence of collateral source payments is generally not admissible to reduce the amount of damages recoverable, but may be admissible if probative of a relevant issue, such as impeaching the plaintiff’s credibility or showing motive. See Savers Prop. & Cas. Ins. Co. v. Admiral Ins. Agency, Inc., 61 Mass. App. Ct. 158, 165–166, 807 N.E.2d 842, 848–849 (2004), and cases cited; Rolanti v. Boston Edison Corp., 33 Mass. App. Ct. 516, 524–525, 603 N.E.2d 211, 218 (1992). Such evidence is taken under consideration posttrial to reduce the damages awarded. See G. L. c. 231, § 60G. See also G. L. c. 231B, § 4(a).

## Section 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law)

**(a) Rape Shield.** Except as otherwise provided, evidence of the reputation or specific instances of a victim's sexual conduct shall not be admissible in any criminal or civil proceeding involving alleged sexual misconduct.

**(b) Exceptions.** The following specific act evidence may be admissible:

- (1) evidence of the victim's sexual conduct with the defendant;
- (2) evidence of the victim's recent conduct alleged to be the cause of any physical feature, characteristic, or condition of the victim; and
- (3) evidence the exclusion of which would violate the constitutional rights of the defendant.

**(c) Procedure to Determine Admissibility.** Evidence under Subsection (b) is admissible only after an in camera hearing on a written motion for admission of same and an offer of proof. If, after the hearing, the court finds that the weight and relevancy of the evidence is sufficient to outweigh its prejudicial effect to the victim, the evidence shall be admitted; otherwise the evidence will not be admitted. If the proceeding is a jury trial, said hearing shall be held in the absence of the jury. The court's finding shall be in writing and filed but shall not be made available to the jury.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 21B, and Commonwealth v. Domaingue, 397 Mass. 693, 696–700, 493 N.E.2d 841, 844–846 (1986). Evidence of a victim's sexual conduct cannot be introduced at a trial for any of the crimes on this nonexhaustive list: G. L. c. 265, §§ 13B, 13F, 13H, 22, 22A, 23, 24, and 24B, and G. L. c. 272, § 29A. Evidence in the form of reputation or opinion is not admissible to prove the complainant's reputation for unchastity. See Commonwealth v. Joyce, 382 Mass. 222, 227–228, 415 N.E.2d 181, 185–186 (1981) (the rape-shield statute “reverses the common law rule under which evidence of the complainant's general reputation for unchastity was admissible” [citation omitted]). Note that the cases use the terms “victim” and “complainant” interchangeably.

“The rape-shield statute is principally designed to prevent defense counsel from eliciting evidence of the victim's promiscuity as part of a general credibility attack.” Commonwealth v. Fitzgerald, 412 Mass. 516, 523, 590 N.E.2d 1151, 1155 (1992). “The policy rationale for this law is that evidence of the victim's prior sexual conduct might divert attention from the alleged criminal acts of the defendant, inappropriately putting the victim on trial” (citations omitted). Commonwealth v. Houston, 430 Mass. 616, 621, 722 N.E.2d 942, 945 (2000).

**Subsection (b)(1).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 21B. The complainant's prior sexual activity with the defendant may be relevant to the issue of consent, particularly to show the complainant's emotion to that particular defendant. Commonwealth v. Grieco, 386 Mass. 484, 488, 436 N.E.2d 167, 170 (1982). Cf. Commonwealth v. Fionda, 33 Mass. App. Ct. 316, 321–322, 599 N.E.2d 635, 638–639 (1992) (provocative conversation and kissing on prior occasion not probative of consent to intercourse on later occasion).

**Subsection (b)(2).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 21B. Prior acts with another person may be relevant to establishing an alternative cause for the complainant's physical condition.

See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Fitzgerald, 402 Mass. 517, 521–522, 524 N.E.2d 72, 74–75 (1988), S.C., 412 Mass. 516, 521–525, 590 N.E.2d 1151, 1154–1156 (1992) (presence of sperm where defendant underwent a vasectomy); Commonwealth v. Cardoza, 29 Mass. App. Ct. 645, 648–649, 563 N.E.2d 1384, 1386 (1990) (presence of foreign pubic hair not belonging to defendant should have been admitted).

**Subsection (b)(3).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Joyce, 382 Mass. 222, 227–229, 415 N.E.2d 181, 185–186 (1981). The Supreme Judicial Court has stated that

“[a] defendant’s constitutional right to put forth his full defense outweighs the interests underlying the rape-shield statute, however, only if he shows that the theory under which he proceeds is based on more than vague hope or mere speculation, and he may not engage in an unbounded and freewheeling cross-examination in which the jury are invited to indulge in conjecture and supposition” (quotations and citations omitted).

Commonwealth v. Thevenin, 33 Mass. App. Ct. 588, 592–593, 603 N.E.2d 222, 226 (1992).

“Where evidence of bias is available by other means, no evidence of the complainant’s prior sexual history should be admitted.” Commonwealth v. Gagnon, 45 Mass. App. Ct. 584, 589, 699 N.E.2d 1260, 1264 (1998). See also Commonwealth v. Pyne, 35 Mass. App. Ct. 36, 38, 616 N.E.2d 470, 471 (1993), citing Commonwealth v. Elder, 389 Mass. 743, 751 nn.11–12, 452 N.E.2d 1104, 1110 nn.11–12 (1983). Cf. Commonwealth v. Stockhammer, 409 Mass. 867, 875, 570 N.E.2d 992, 998 (1991) (specific act evidence may be used to demonstrate the complainant’s bias or motive to fabricate). Evidence may be used to show that the complainant made prior false allegations of rape or abuse. See Commonwealth v. Bohannon, 376 Mass. 90, 94–95, 378 N.E.2d 987, 991 (1978) (evidence admissible where witness was the complainant at trial, consent was central issue, complainant’s testimony was inconsistent and confused, and there was independent basis for concluding that prior allegations were false). Cf. Commonwealth v. Talbot, 444 Mass. 586, 590–591, 830 N.E.2d 177, 181 (2005); Commonwealth v. Blair, 21 Mass. App. Ct. 625, 626–629, 488 N.E.2d 1200, 1201–1203 (1986). A defendant may introduce evidence that a complainant has been subjected to past sexual abuse to explain the complainant’s inappropriate knowledge of sexual matters. See Commonwealth v. Ruffen, 399 Mass. 811, 814–817, 507 N.E.2d 684, 687–688 (1987). See also Commonwealth v. Beaudry, 445 Mass. 577, 580–586, 839 N.E.2d 298, 302–305 (2005). A trial judge has discretion to admit evidence of a complainant’s prior conviction for a sexual offense, but must take into consideration the objectives of the rape-shield statute. See Commonwealth v. Harris, 443 Mass. 714, 723–728, 825 N.E.2d 58, 66–69 (2005) (harmonizing G. L. c. 233, §§ 21 and 21B).

Conversely, “[i]n the exercise of this discretion a trial judge should consider the important policies underlying the rape-shield statute. He should exclude evidence of specific instances of a complainant’s sexual conduct in so far [sic] as that is possible without unduly infringing upon the defendant’s right to show bias.” Commonwealth v. Joyce, 382 Mass. at 231, 415 N.E.2d at 188.

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 21B, and Commonwealth v. Harris, 443 Mass. 714, 721, 825 N.E.2d 58, 64–65 (2005). See Commonwealth v. Cortez, 438 Mass. 123, 129–130, 777 N.E.2d 1254, 1259–1260 (2002); Commonwealth v. Joyce, 382 Mass. 222, 232–233, 415 N.E.2d 181, 187 (1981) (Braucher, J., concurring).

Cross-Reference: Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence.



## Section 413. First Complaint of Sexual Assault

Testimony by the recipient of a complainant's first complaint of an alleged sexual assault regarding the fact of the first complaint and the circumstances surrounding the making of that first complaint, including details of the complaint, is admissible for the limited purpose of assisting the jury in determining whether to credit the complainant's testimony about the alleged sexual assault, not to prove the truth of the allegations.

### NOTE

This section is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. King, 445 Mass. 217, 218–219, 834 N.E.2d 1175, 1181 (2005), cert. denied, 546 U.S. 1216 (2006). In Commonwealth v. King, the Supreme Judicial Court replaced the doctrine of “fresh complaint” with that of “first complaint.” Id. at 241–248, 834 N.E.2d at 1196–1201.

“The first complaint doctrine is an evidentiary rule designed to give support to a complainant's testimony of a sexual assault in cases where the credibility of the accusation is a contested issue at trial. The doctrine seeks to balance the interest of two competing concerns: that a complainant (who . . . may be still a child) has her credibility fairly judged on the specific facts of the case rather than unfairly by misguided stereotypical thinking; and that the defendant receive a trial that is free from irrelevant and potentially prejudicial testimony.”

Commonwealth v. Arana, 453 Mass. 214, 228, 901 N.E.2d 99, 110 (2009). “The scope of the first complaint doctrine is not without limits. It does not, of course, prohibit the admissibility of evidence that, while barred by that doctrine, is otherwise independently admissible.” Id. at 220–221, 901 N.E.2d at 105.

The “first complaint” doctrine only applies if the complainant is available for cross-examination about the first complaint. Commonwealth v. King, 445 Mass. at 247 n.27, 834 N.E.2d at 1200 n.27. “The timing by the complainant in making a complaint will not disqualify the evidence, but is a factor the jury may consider in deciding whether the first complaint testimony supports the complainant's credibility or reliability.” Id. at 219, 834 N.E.2d at 1181. See generally id. at 247–248, 834 N.E.2d at 1200–1201 (Supreme Judicial Court provided a jury instruction that must be given when the first complaint evidence is offered and in the final instructions). The first complaint doctrine applies even to cases in which there is a percipient witness (in addition to the victim) to the sexual assault. See Commonwealth v. Hartnett, 72 Mass. App. Ct. 467, 470, 892 N.E.2d 805, 810 (2008).

Where feasible, the first person told of the alleged sexual assault should be the initial or first complaint witness to testify. In circumstances “where [that person] is unavailable, incompetent, or too young to testify meaningfully, the judge may exercise discretion in allowing one other complaint witness to testify.” Commonwealth v. King, 445 Mass. at 243–244, 834 N.E.2d at 1198. The first complaint witness is the only complaint witness permitted to testify for the Commonwealth. Id. at 245, 834 N.E.2d at 1199. “Law enforcement officials, as well as investigatory, medical, or social work professionals, may testify to the complaint only where they are in fact the first to have heard of the assault, and not where they have been told of the alleged crime after previous complaints or after an official report.” Id. at 243, 834 N.E.2d at 1198.

The first complaint witness may “testify to the details of the complaint itself. By details, we mean that the witness ‘may testify to the complainant's statements of the facts of the assault.’” Id. at 244, 834 N.E.2d at 1198, quoting Commonwealth v. Quincy Q., 434 Mass. 859, 874, 753 N.E.2d 781, 795 (2001). The witness

“may testify to the circumstances surrounding the initial complaint, [including] his or her observations of the complainant during the complaint; the events or conversations that culminated in the complaint; the timing of the complaint; and other relevant conditions that

might help a jury assess the veracity of the complainant's allegations or assess the specific defense theories as to why the complainant is making a false allegation" (citation omitted).

Id. at 246, 834 N.E.2d at 1199–1200.

"[T]he complainant may also testify to the details of the first complaint (i.e., what the complainant told the first complaint witness) and also why the complaint was made at that particular time." Id. at 245, 834 N.E.2d at 1199.

"The complainant may testify in this manner only if a first complaint witness or a 'substitute' complaint witness . . . is produced at trial who testifies regarding the complaint. Otherwise, the complainant may not testify to the fact of the complaint or its details unless the witness to the complaint is deceased or the judge determines that there is some other compelling reason for the witness's absence that is not the fault of the Commonwealth."

Id. at 245 n.24, 834 N.E.2d at 1199 n.24.

"[A] defendant will be free to cross-examine both the first complaint witness and the complainant about the details of the complaint, and draw to the jury's attention any discrepancies in the complainant's story that come to light only as a result of this additional information" (citation omitted). Id. at 245, 834 N.E.2d at 1199.

"First complaint testimony, including the details and circumstances of the complaint, will be considered presumptively relevant to a complainant's credibility in most sexual assault cases where the fact of the assault or the issue of consent is contested. However, where neither the occurrence of a sexual assault nor the complainant's consent is at issue [i.e., identity of the perpetrator], the evidence will serve no corroborative purpose and will not be admissible under the first complaint doctrine."

Id. at 247, 834 N.E.2d at 1200.

**Successive Complaints.** When the complainant makes successive complaints to the first complaint witness, only the initial complaint is admissible. Commonwealth v. Arana, 453 Mass. 214, 222–223, 901 N.E.2d 99, 106 (2009). In Arana, the Supreme Judicial Court explained that even when the successive conversations omit the details of the first complaint and are described in only general terms, the evidence should be excluded because "it allows fresh complaint testimony through the back door." Id. at 223, 901 N.E.2d at 107, quoting Commonwealth v. Stuckich, 450 Mass. 449, 457, 879 N.E.2d 105, 113 (2008). On the other hand, testimony that describes the complainant's demeanor after the first complaint is made may be relevant to counteract a defense theory that the complainant had a motive for his or her allegations. Id. at 225–226, 901 N.E.2d at 108–109. Moreover, in a case in which the defense challenges the police investigation and suggests bias and incompetency, evidence of "the circumstances, and timing, of police involvement in the case [is] relevant and admissible, not as first complaint, but as an integral piece of the Commonwealth's response to the defendant's theory," which in Arana was that "the complainants and their parents were motivated to pursue the[] charges to support their lawsuit, and the police were complicitous in this effort." Id. at 227, 901 N.E.2d at 109. In Arana, the Supreme Judicial Court stressed as follows:

"We emphasize once again, in accordance with our cases and consistent with what has been stated in this opinion, that to be properly admitted, any testimony containing an embedded report of sexual assault, other than the complainant's first complaint, must serve an admissible purpose other than to corroborate the complainants' testimony as to the specific assaults that (allegedly) took place."

Id. at 231–232, 901 N.E.2d at 112–113. See Commonwealth v. Monteiro, 75 Mass. App. Ct. 489, 494–495, 914 N.E.2d 981, 985–986 (2009) (reversing conviction based on violation of principle in Commonwealth v. Arana); Commonwealth v. McGee, 75 Mass. App. Ct. 499, 504, 915 N.E.2d 235, 240 (2009) (same; "if spontaneous utterance evidence in the nature of a report of a sexual assault is to be admitted in addition to first complaint, that evidence must be carefully evaluated for probity and prejudice . . .").

**Exceptions.** In Commonwealth v. Murungu, 450 Mass. 441, 445–447, 879 N.E.2d 99, 103–104 (2008), the Supreme Judicial Court addressed two exceptions to the general rule that the first complaint witness will be the first person to whom the alleged victim discloses the sexual assault. Under the first exception, the court may substitute a second or subsequent person whom a victim tells about the assault as the first complaint witness in circumstances in which the first encounter that the victim has with another person does not constitute a complaint (in that the victim does not actually state that he or she has been sexually assaulted or makes some other vague reference that does not amount to a disclosure). Id. at 446, 879 N.E.2d at 103. Under the second exception, the court may substitute a second or subsequent person whom a victim tells about the assault as the first complaint witness in circumstances in which the first person to whom the victim complains has an obvious bias or motive to minimize or distort the complaint. Id. The court recognized that “[o]ther exceptions are permissible based on the purpose and limitations of the first complaint doctrine.” Id. at 445, 879 N.E.2d at 103. The trial judge must make appropriate preliminary findings of fact to support this exercise of discretion. Id. at 446–447, 879 N.E.2d at 104. “Generally, a voir dire will be the appropriate mechanism for such a determination. . . . If the decision is dependent on findings of fact, such as in the case of bias on the part of the witness, the judge should make the necessary findings which will be upheld unless clearly erroneous.” (Citation omitted.) Id. at 446–447, 879 N.E.2d at 104. See Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court.

## ARTICLE V. PRIVILEGES AND DISQUALIFICATIONS

Introductory Note .....	50
(a) General Duty to Give Evidence .....	50
(b) Interpretation of Privileges .....	50
(c) Most Privileges Are Not Self-Executing .....	50
(d) Confidentiality Versus Privilege .....	50
(e) Impounding Versus Sealing .....	51
(f) Examples of Relationships in Which There May Be a Duty to Treat Information as Confidential Even Though There Is No Testimonial Privilege .....	51
(1) Patient Medical Information .....	51
(2) Student Records .....	51
(3) Special Needs Student Records .....	51
(4) News Sources and Nonpublished Information .....	51
(5) Certain Documents, Records, and Reports .....	52
(6) Applicability of Federal Law .....	52
(g) Production of Presumptively Privileged Records from Nonparties Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases .....	52
(h) Nonevidentiary Privileges .....	53
(1) Immunity from Liability (Litigation Privilege) .....	53
(2) Legislative Deliberation Privilege .....	53
501. Privileges Recognized Only as Provided .....	54
502. Attorney-Client Privilege .....	56
(a) Definitions .....	56
(b) General Rule of Privilege .....	56
(c) Who May Claim the Privilege .....	56
(d) Exceptions .....	56
(1) Furtherance of Crime or Fraud .....	56
(2) Claimants Through Same Deceased Client .....	57
(3) Breach of Duty or Obligation .....	57
(4) Document Attested by an Attorney .....	57
(5) Joint Clients .....	57
(6) Public Officer or Agency .....	57
503. Psychotherapist-Patient Privilege .....	62
(a) Definitions .....	62
(b) Privilege .....	62
(c) Effect of Exercise of Privilege .....	62
(d) Exceptions .....	62
(1) Disclosure to Establish Need for Hospitalization or Imminently Dangerous Activity .....	62
(2) Court-Ordered Psychiatric Exam .....	63

(3) Patient Raises the Issue of Own Mental or Emotional Condition as an Element of Claim or Defense .....	63
(4) Party Through Deceased Patient Raises Issue of Decedent's Mental or Emotional Condition as Element of Claim or Defense .....	63
(5) Child Custody and Adoption Cases .....	63
(6) Claim Against Psychotherapist .....	63
(7) Child Abuse or Neglect .....	63
(8) Exception.....	63
504. Spousal Privilege and Disqualification; Parent-Child Disqualification .....	65
(a) Spousal Privilege .....	65
(1) General Rule.....	65
(2) Who May Claim the Privilege.....	65
(3) Exceptions .....	65
(b) Spousal Disqualification.....	65
(1) General Rule.....	65
(2) Exceptions .....	65
(c) Parent-Child Disqualification .....	65
(1) Definitions .....	65
(2) Disqualification .....	66
505. Domestic Violence Victims' Counselor Privilege .....	69
(a) Definitions .....	69
(1) Abuse.....	69
(2) Confidential Communication .....	69
(3) Domestic Violence Victims' Counselor.....	69
(4) Domestic Violence Victims' Program .....	69
(5) Victim.....	69
(b) Privilege.....	69
(c) Exception .....	69
506. Sexual Assault Counselor–Victim Privilege.....	71
(a) Definitions .....	71
(1) Rape Crisis Center.....	71
(2) Sexual Assault Counselor.....	71
(3) Victim.....	71
(4) Confidential Communication .....	71
(b) Privilege.....	71
(c) Exception .....	71
507. Social Worker–Client Privilege .....	73
(a) Definitions .....	73
(1) Client .....	73
(2) Communications.....	73
(3) Reasonable Precautions.....	73

(4) Social Worker.....	73
(b) Privilege.....	73
(c) Exceptions.....	73
508. Allied Mental Health or Human Services Professional Privilege .....	76
(a) Definitions .....	76
(b) Privilege.....	76
(c) Waiver.....	76
(d) Exception .....	76
509. Identity of Informer, Surveillance Location, and Protected Witness Privileges.....	77
(a) Identity of Informer .....	77
(b) Surveillance Location .....	77
(c) Protected Witness .....	77
(d) Who May Claim.....	77
510. Religious Privilege.....	80
(a) Definitions .....	80
(b) Privilege.....	80
(c) Child Abuse .....	80
511. Privilege Against Self-Incrimination .....	81
(a) Privilege of Defendant in Criminal Proceeding .....	81
(1) Custodial Interrogation.....	81
(2) Refusal Evidence.....	81
(3) Compelled Examination .....	81
(4) At a Hearing or Trial .....	81
(b) Privilege of a Witness.....	81
(c) Exceptions.....	81
(1) Waiver by Defendant's Testimony .....	81
(2) Waiver by Witness's Testimony .....	81
(3) Limitation .....	81
(4) Required Records .....	81
(5) Immunity .....	81
512. Jury Deliberations .....	87
513. Medical Peer Review Privilege.....	88
(a) Definitions .....	88
(b) Privilege.....	88
(1) Proceedings, Reports, and Records of Medical Peer Review Committee .....	88
(2) Work Product of Medical Peer Review Committee .....	89
(c) Exceptions.....	89
(d) Testimony Before Medical Peer Review Committee.....	89

(e) Non–Peer Review Records and Testimony .....	89
514. Mediation Privilege.....	92
(a) Definition.....	92
(b) Privilege Applicable to Mediator Work Product.....	92
(c) Privilege Applicable to Parties’ Communications.....	92
(d) Privilege Applicable in Labor Disputes.....	92
515. Investigatory Privilege .....	93
516. Political Voter Disqualification .....	94
517. Trade Secrets.....	95
518. Executive or Governmental Privilege .....	96
519. State and Federal Tax Returns .....	97
(a) State Tax Returns.....	97
(1) Disclosure by Commissioner of Revenue .....	97
(2) Production by Taxpayer .....	97
(3) Exceptions .....	97
(b) Federal Tax Returns.....	97
(1) General Rule.....	97
(2) Exceptions .....	97
520. Tax Return Preparer .....	98
(a) Definition.....	98
(b) Privilege.....	98
521. Sign Language Interpreter–Client Privilege .....	99
(a) Definitions .....	99
(1) Client .....	99
(2) Qualified Interpreter.....	99
(3) Confidential Communication .....	99
(b) Privilege.....	99
522. Interpreter-Client Privilege .....	100
(a) Definitions .....	100
(1) Interpreter.....	100
(2) Non-English Speaker.....	100
(b) Privilege.....	100
(c) Scope.....	100
523. Waiver of Privilege .....	102
(a) Who Can Waive.....	102
(b) Conduct Constituting Waiver .....	102
(c) Conduct Not Constituting Waiver .....	102
524. Privileged Matter Disclosed Erroneously or Without Opportunity to Claim Privilege.....	104
525. Comment upon or Inference from Claim of Privilege .....	105
(a) Civil Case.....	105

*ARTICLE V. PRIVILEGES AND DISQUALIFICATIONS*

(b) Criminal Case .....	105
526. Unemployment Hearing Privilege .....	107
(a) Statutory Bar on the Use of Information from Unemployment Hearing.....	107
(b) Exceptions.....	107



## INTRODUCTORY NOTE

**(a) General Duty to Give Evidence.** A privilege is an exception to the general duty of a witness to offer evidence. Commonwealth v. Corsetti, 387 Mass. 1, 5, 438 N.E.2d 805, 808 (1982).

**(b) Interpretation of Privileges.** “Testimonial privileges are exceptions to the general duty imposed on all people to testify, and therefore must be strictly construed” (quotations and citations omitted). Commonwealth v. Oliveira, 438 Mass. 325, 330, 780 N.E.2d 453, 457 (2002). See also Matter of a Grand Jury Subpoena, 430 Mass. 590, 593–594, 597–599, 722 N.E.2d 450, 453, 455–456 (2000); Commonwealth v. Corsetti, 387 Mass. 1, 5, 438 N.E.2d 805, 808 (1982). In criminal cases, even statutory privileges may be pierced when necessary to preserve a defendant’s constitutional rights. See Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 144, 859 N.E.2d 400, 417 (2006).

**(c) Most Privileges Are Not Self-Executing.** Most privileges require “some action by the patient or client . . . to ‘exercise’ the privilege.” Commonwealth v. Oliveira, 438 Mass. 325, 331, 780 N.E.2d 453, 458 (2002) (psychotherapist-patient privilege). See Commonwealth v. Pelosi, 441 Mass. 257, 261, 805 N.E.2d 1, 6 (2004) (social worker–client privilege); District Attorney for Plymouth Dist. v. Board of Selectmen of Middleborough, 395 Mass. 629, 633–634, 481 N.E.2d 1128, 1131 (1985) (attorney-client privilege); Commonwealth v. Brennan, 386 Mass. 772, 780, 438 N.E.2d 60, 65 (1982) (privilege against self-incrimination). The Legislature can create a privilege that is automatic and that does not require any action on the part of the holder of the privilege. See Commonwealth v. Oliveira, 438 Mass. at 331 n.7, 780 N.E.2d at 458 n.7 (“the sexual assault counsellor-victim privilege created by G. L. c. 233, § 20J . . . does not suggest that the victim need do anything to ‘exercise’ the privilege contained therein, or to ‘refuse’ to disclose the communications, or to ‘prevent’ the counsellor from disclosing the communications.”). See also Borman v. Borman, 378 Mass. 775, 787, 393 N.E.2d 847, 856 (1979) (Code of Professional Responsibility applicable to lawyers is self-executing). In the case of a privilege that is not self-executing, it may be appropriate for the proponent of the privilege to temporarily assert the privilege pending notice to the party which holds the privilege. See Commonwealth v. Oliveira, 438 Mass. at 332 n.8, 780 N.E.2d at 459 n.8.

**(d) Confidentiality Versus Privilege.** There is a distinction between a duty of confidentiality and an evidentiary privilege. See Commonwealth v. Vega, 449 Mass. 227, 229 n.7, 866 N.E.2d 892, 894 n.7 (2007), citing Commonwealth v. Brandwein, 435 Mass. 623, 628 n.7, 760 N.E.2d 724, 729 n.7 (2002). A duty of confidentiality obligates one, such as a professional, to keep certain information, often about a client or patient, confidential. It also may impose an obligation on a State agency. See G. L. c. 66A, §§ 1, 2.

“A provider’s obligation to keep matters confidential may stem from a statute imposing such an obligation (oftentimes with a host of exceptions to that obligation), or may arise as a matter of professional ethics.” Commonwealth v. Oliveira, 438 Mass. 325, 335, 780 N.E.2d 453, 461 (2002). When a duty of confidentiality is set forth in a statute, there may or may not be an accompanying evidentiary privilege. See Commonwealth v. Vega, 449 Mass. at 233–234, 866 N.E.2d at 896–897 (holding that G. L. c. 112, § 172, imposes a duty of confidentiality and creates an evidentiary privilege). Sometimes, the duty of confidentiality and the corresponding evidentiary privilege are set forth in separate statutes. See, e.g., G. L. c. 112, §§ 135A and 135B (social workers), and G. L. c. 112, § 129A, and G. L. c. 233, § 20B (psychologists and psychotherapists). In other cases, the duty of confidentiality and a privilege exist in the same statute. See Commonwealth v. Vega, 449 Mass. at 232, 866 N.E.2d at 896, citing G. L. c. 233, § 20J (sexual assault counselors) and G. L. c. 233, § 20K (domestic violence counselors).

In some circumstances, when a provider breaches a duty of confidentiality, the absence of an accompanying evidentiary privilege may permit a party in litigation to gain access to the information or to offer it in evidence. See Commonwealth v. Brandwein, 435 Mass. at 628–629, 760 N.E.2d at 728–729 (access to information improperly disclosed by a nurse in violation of her professional duty of confidentiality was not otherwise covered by an evidentiary privilege); Commonwealth v. Senior, 433 Mass. 453, 457 n.5, 744 N.E.2d 614, 618 n.5 (2001) (noting the distinction between the confidentiality of medical and hospital records under G. L. c. 111, § 70, and the absence of a physician-patient privilege).

**(e) Impounding Versus Sealing.** In Pixley v. Commonwealth, 453 Mass. 827, 906 N.E.2d 320 (2009), the Supreme Judicial Court addressed the difference between impounding and sealing:

“The terms ‘impounded’ and ‘sealed’ are closely related and often used interchangeably, but are meaningfully different. Under the Uniform Rules o[n] Impoundment Procedure 1708 (LexisNexis 2008), which governs impoundment in civil proceedings and guides practice in criminal matters as well, ‘impoundment’ means ‘the act of keeping some or all of the papers, documents, or exhibits, or portions thereof, in a case separate and unavailable for public inspection.’ Rule 1 of the Uniform Rules o[n] Impoundment Procedure. Consequently, an order of impoundment prevents the public, but not the parties, from gaining access to impounded material, unless otherwise ordered by the court. A document is normally ordered ‘sealed’ when it is intended that only the court have access to the document, unless the court specifically orders limited disclosure. Therefore, we directed in Commonwealth v. Martin, [423 Mass. 496, 505, 668 N.E.2d 825, 832 (1996),] that the record of the in camera hearing ‘should be kept, under seal.’ Similarly, we ordered that privileged psychological or counseling records of an alleged victim of a sexual assault be ‘retained in court under seal,’ but permitted defense counsel to have access pursuant to a strict protective order. Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 146, 859 N.E.2d 400, 419 (2006).”

Pixley v. Commonwealth, 453 Mass. at 836 n.12, 906 N.E.2d at 328 n.12. Martin hearings are discussed in the note to Section 511(b), Privilege Against Self-Incrimination: Privilege of a Witness. The Lampron-Dwyer protocol is summarized in Section 1108, Access to Third-Party Records Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases (Lampron-Dwyer Protocol).

**(f) Examples of Relationships in Which There May Be a Duty to Treat Information as Confidential Even Though There Is No Testimonial Privilege.** Examples include the following:

**(1) Patient Medical Information.** There is no doctor-patient privilege recognized under Massachusetts law. Bratt v. International Business Machs. Corp., 392 Mass. 508, 522–523 n.22, 467 N.E.2d 126, 136–137 n.22 (1984). See also Commonwealth v. Senior, 433 Mass. 453, 456–457, 744 N.E.2d 614, 617 (2001); Tower v. Hirschhorn, 397 Mass. 581, 588, 492 N.E.2d 728, 733 (1986). However, physicians have a duty not to make out-of-court disclosures of medical information about the patient without the patient’s consent, Alberts v. Devine, 395 Mass. 59, 67–68, 479 N.E.2d 113, 119, cert. denied sub nom., Carroll v. Alberts, 474 U.S. 1013 (1985), unless disclosure is necessary to meet a serious danger to the patient or others. Id. A breach of doctor-patient confidentiality does not require exclusion of the evidence, Commonwealth v. Senior, 433 Mass. at 457 n.5, 744 N.E.2d at 618 n.5, citing Schwartz v. Goldstein, 400 Mass. 152, 153, 508 N.E.2d 97, 99 (1987), but may subject the offending doctor to an action for damages. Alberts v. Devine, 395 Mass. at 65–69, 479 N.E.2d at 118–120.

**(2) Student Records.** “There is no privilege which would prevent the introduction of relevant school records in evidence at a trial.” Commonwealth v. Beauchemin, 410 Mass. 181, 185, 571 N.E.2d 395, 398 (1991). However, the Legislature has recognized that privacy interests are at stake. School records pertaining to specific individuals are not subject to disclosure under our public records law if disclosure “may constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.” G. L. c. 4, § 7, Twenty-sixth (c). See also G. L. c. 66, § 10. Access to student records is also restricted under regulations promulgated by the State board of education pursuant to G. L. c. 71, § 34D. See Commonwealth v. Buccella, 434 Mass. 473, 477, 751 N.E.2d 373, 378 (2001) (third persons may access “student records” only with written consent from student or student’s parents unless an exception promulgated by regulation applies).

**(3) Special Needs Student Records.** Records of the clinical history and evaluations of students with special needs created or maintained in accordance with G. L. c. 71B “shall be confidential.” G. L. c. 71B, § 3.

**(4) News Sources and Nonpublished Information.** Before ordering a reporter to divulge a source and the information gathered, a judge must “consider the effect of compelled disclosure on values underlying the First Amendment and art. 16.” Petition for Promulgation of Rules Regarding the Protection of Confidential News Sources & Other Unpublished Info., 395 Mass. 164, 171, 479 N.E.2d 154, 158 (1985).

Accordingly, a judge must balance the public interest in the use of every person's evidence against the public interest in protecting the free flow of information. Matter of a John Doe Grand Jury Investigation, 410 Mass. 596, 599, 574 N.E.2d 373, 375 (1991). See also Ayash v. Dana-Farber Cancer Inst., 443 Mass. 367, 403 n.33, 822 N.E.2d 667, 696 n.33 (2005).

**(5) Certain Documents, Records, and Reports.** A nonexhaustive list of confidentiality statutes includes the following:

- G. L. c. 4, § 6, Twenty-sixth (documents and records);
- G. L. c. 6, § 167 et seq. (Criminal Offender Record Information [C.O.R.I.]);
- G. L. c. 41, § 97D (reports of rape and sexual assault);
- G. L. c. 66A, §§ 1, 2 (personal data held by Commonwealth agencies);
- G. L. c. 111, §§ 70, 70E (hospital records);
- G. L. c. 111, § 70F (HIV test results);
- G. L. c. 111, § 70G (genetic testing);
- G. L. c. 111B, § 11 (alcohol treatment);
- G. L. c. 111E, § 18 (drug treatment);
- G. L. c. 112, § 129A (psychologist-patient communications);
- G. L. c. 119, § 51E (Department of Children and Families records);
- G. L. c. 119, §§ 60–60A (juvenile records);
- G. L. c. 123, §§ 36–36A (Department of Mental Health records);
- G. L. c. 123B, § 17 (Department of Developmental Services records);
- G. L. c. 127, § 29 (Department of Correction records);
- G. L. c. 127, § 130 (parole board); and
- G. L. c. 148, § 32 (fire insurance).

There are also numerous regulations (Code Mass. Regs.) which contain confidentiality requirements.

**(6) Applicability of Federal Law.** The Constitution of the United States or an act of Congress may govern the applicability of a privilege in Massachusetts State courts. See, e.g., 23 U.S.C. § 409 (protecting from disclosure in discovery or at trial and in Federal or State court proceedings information “compiled or collected” in connection with certain Federal highway safety programs); Pierce County v. Guillen, 537 U.S. 129, 146–148 (2003) (23 U.S.C. § 409 is a valid exercise of congressional power under the commerce clause and is binding on the States). Accord Boyd v. National R.R. Passenger Corp., 62 Mass. App. Ct. 783, 795–797, 821 N.E.2d 95, 105–106 (2005). Access to records also may be restricted by Federal law. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Nathaniel N., 54 Mass. App. Ct. 200, 206, 764 N.E.2d 883, 888 (2002); Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (of 1996) (HIPAA), Pub. L. No. 104-191 (codified as amended at 42 U.S.C. § 1171 et seq.).

**(g) Production of Presumptively Privileged Records from Nonparties Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases.**

Whenever a party in a criminal case seeks production of any records (privileged or nonprivileged) from nonparties prior to trial, Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2) must be satisfied. Commonwealth v. Lampron, 441 Mass. 265, 268, 806 N.E.2d 72, 76 (2004). See also Commonwealth v. Odgren, 455 Mass. 171, 187, 915 N.E.2d 215, 227 (2009). When Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2) has been satisfied and a nonparty has produced records to the court, the protocol set forth in Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 139–147, 859 N.E.2d 400, 414–420 (2006), governs review or disclosure of presumptively privileged records by defense counsel. To reference the forms promulgated by the Supreme Judicial Court, see <http://www.mass.gov/courts/formsandguidelines/dwyerforms.html>.

Cross-Reference: Section 1108, Access to Third-Party Records Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases (Lampron-Dwyer Protocol).

**(h) Nonevidentiary Privileges.** There are certain so-called privileges which concern nonevidentiary areas. Basically, they are defenses to suit and include the following:

**(1) Immunity from Liability (Litigation Privilege).** Written or oral communications made by a party, witness, or attorney prior to, in the institution of, or during and as a part of a judicial proceeding involving said party, witness, or attorney are absolutely privileged even if uttered maliciously or in bad faith. See Correllas v. Viveiros, 410 Mass. 314, 319–321, 572 N.E.2d 7, 10–12 (1991); Sriberg v. Raymond, 370 Mass. 105, 108, 345 N.E.2d 882, 883 (1976); Mezullo v. Maletz, 331 Mass. 233, 236, 118 N.E.2d 356, 358 (1954). The absolute privilege applies to statements made in a letter by an employee to a former employer explaining that the reason for his or her resignation was sexual harassment and indicating an intention to pursue the matter with the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) and the Massachusetts Commission Against Discrimination (MCAD). Further, the absolute privilege extends to similar statements made in a subsequent filing with the EEOC. Visnick v. Caulfield, 73 Mass. App. Ct. 809, 812–813, 901 N.E.2d 1261, 1263–1264 (2009). The absolute privilege is based on the view that “it is more important that witnesses be free from the fear of civil liability for what they say than that a person who has been defamed by their testimony have a remedy.” Aborn v. Lipson, 357 Mass. 71, 72, 256 N.E.2d 442, 443 (1970). Accord Hoar v. Wood, 44 Mass. 193, 196–198 (1841) (same point with reference to statements by an attorney at trial). Contrast Kobrin v. Gastfriend, 443 Mass. 327, 342 n.17, 821 N.E.2d 60, 71 n.17 (2005) (Anti-SLAPP statute, G. L. c. 231, § 59H, supercedes the common-law immunity against allegedly defamatory statements made by an expert witness called by the board of registration in medicine to testify against a medical doctor in a disciplinary proceeding).

A privilege attaches “[w]here a communication to a prospective defendant relates to a proceeding which is contemplated in good faith and which is under serious consideration.” Sriberg v. Raymond, 370 Mass. at 109, 345 N.E.2d at 884.

“[A]n attorney’s statements are privileged where such statements are made by an attorney engaged in his function as an attorney whether in the institution or conduct of litigation or in conferences and other communications preliminary to litigation. The litigation privilege recognized in our cases, however, would not appear to encompass the defendant attorneys’ conduct in counselling and assisting their clients in business matters generally.” (Citations, quotation, and footnote omitted.)

Kurker v. Hill, 44 Mass. App. Ct. 184, 192, 689 N.E.2d 833, 838–839 (1998).

**(2) Legislative Deliberation Privilege.** Conduct or speech by a member of the Legislature in the course of exercising the member’s duties as a legislator is absolutely privileged and cannot be the basis of any criminal or civil prosecution. See Article 21 of the Massachusetts Declaration of Rights (“[t]he freedom of deliberation, speech and debate, in either house of the legislature, is so essential to the rights of the people, that it cannot be the foundation of any accusation or prosecution, action or complaint, in any other court or place whatsoever”). This provision also establishes a privilege applicable to “the giving of a vote, to the making of a written report, and to every other act resulting from the nature, and in the execution, of the office.” Coffin v. Coffin, 4 Mass. 1, 27 (1808).

## Section 501. Privileges Recognized Only as Provided

Except as otherwise provided by constitution, statute, rules promulgated by the Supreme Judicial Court, or the common law, no person has a privilege to

- (a) refuse to be a witness,
- (b) refuse to disclose any matter,
- (c) refuse to produce any object or writing, or
- (d) prevent another from being a witness or disclosing any matter or producing any object or writing.

### NOTE

This section, which is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 501, reflects Massachusetts practice. Subsections (a), (b), and (c) follow the “longstanding principle that the public . . . has a right to every man’s evidence” (quotations omitted). Matter of Roche, 381 Mass. 624, 633, 411 N.E.2d 466, 473 (1980). See also G. L. c. 233, § 20 (“[a]ny person of sufficient understanding, although a party, may testify in any proceeding, civil or criminal, in court or before a person who has authority to receive evidence”).

“A witness may not decline to respond to a proper question on the ground that his answer might embarrass him (or another). . . . Nor can fear of harm to the witness generally be offered as an excuse for declining testimony. Relief of witnesses on this ground would encourage intimidation of those in possession of information and proclaim a sorry confession of weakness of the rule of law” (citation omitted).

Commonwealth v. Johnson, 365 Mass. 534, 543–544, 313 N.E.2d 571, 577 (1974). Subsection (d) is derived from Commonwealth v. Edwards, 444 Mass. 526, 536, 830 N.E.2d 158, 168 (2005) (“forfeiture by wrongdoing” doctrine adopted).

The Supreme Judicial Court has the power to create privileges under the common law. Babets v. Secretary of Human Servs., 403 Mass. 230, 234, 526 N.E.2d 1261, 1264 (1988). However, the creation of a new privilege or the expansion of an existing privilege is usually left to the Legislature, which is better equipped to weigh competing social policies or interests. Matter of a Grand Jury Subpoena, 430 Mass. 590, 597–598, 722 N.E.2d 450, 455–456 (2000).

**Address of Witness.** A party seeking to elicit information about the home or employment address of a witness must demonstrate that the information is relevant in accordance with Section 402, Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible. However, “the very starting point in exposing falsehood and bringing out the truth through cross-examination must necessarily be to ask the witness who he is and where he lives” (quotations and citation omitted). Smith v. Illinois, 390 U.S. 129, 131 (1968). Nonetheless, such evidence may be excluded if the trial judge makes a preliminary finding that any relevance is outweighed by the risks to the safety of the witness. See Commonwealth v. McGrath, 364 Mass. 243, 250–252, 303 N.E.2d 108, 113–114 (1973). In a criminal case, the trial judge must weigh the safety concerns of the witness against the defendant’s right to confrontation. See McGrath v. Vinzant, 528 F.2d 681, 685 (1st Cir. 1976). A witness’s general concerns for privacy or personal safety, without more, are not sufficient to overcome the defendant’s right to confrontation under Article 12 of the Massachusetts Declaration of Rights and the Sixth Amendment. See Commonwealth v. Johnson, 365 Mass. 534, 544–547, 313 N.E.2d 571, 577–579 (1974). See also Commonwealth v. Francis, 432 Mass. 353, 357, 734 N.E.2d 315, 321 (2000) (In a murder case, Supreme Judicial Court relied on McGrath and upheld trial judge’s ruling that “defense

*ARTICLE V. PRIVILEGES AND DISQUALIFICATIONS*

counsel could ask Rodriguez whether he was engaged in an occupation other than selling drugs, but not his specific employment or his employment address, and whether he now lived in western Massachusetts or in Connecticut, but not his city of residence or residential address. He also prohibited defense counsel from investigating these matters.”); Commonwealth v. Righini, 64 Mass. App. Ct. 19, 25–26 n.5, 831 N.E.2d 332, 337 n.5 (2005) (relying on reasoning of McGrath to explain why criminal defendants are ordinarily not entitled to obtain dates of birth of police witnesses). The existence of valid safety concerns on the part of a witness may be inherent in the nature of the criminal charges. Commonwealth v. Francis, 432 Mass. at 358 n.3, 734 N.E.2d at 322 n.3.

## Section 502. Attorney-Client Privilege

(a) **Definitions.** As used in this section, the following words shall have the following meanings:

- (1) A “client” is a person, public officer, or corporation, association, or other entity, either public or private, who is rendered professional legal services by an attorney, or who consults an attorney with a view to obtaining professional legal services.
- (2) A “representative of the client” may include the client’s agent or employee.
- (3) An “attorney” is a person who is authorized to practice law.
- (4) A “representative of the attorney” is one used by the attorney to assist the attorney in providing professional legal services.
- (5) A communication is “confidential” if it is not intended to be disclosed to third persons other than those to whom disclosure is made to obtain or provide professional legal services to the client, and those reasonably necessary for the transmission of the communication.

(b) **General Rule of Privilege.** A client has a privilege to refuse to disclose and to prevent others from disclosing confidential communications made for the purpose of obtaining or providing professional legal services to the client as follows:

- (1) between the client or the client’s representative and the client’s attorney or the attorney’s representative,
- (2) between the client’s attorney and the attorney’s representative,
- (3) between those involved in a joint defense,
- (4) between representatives of the client or between the client and a representative of the client, or
- (5) among attorneys and their representatives representing the same client.

(c) **Who May Claim the Privilege.** The privilege may be claimed by the client, the client’s guardian or conservator, the personal representative of a deceased client, or the successor, trustee, or similar representative of a corporation, association, or other organization whether or not in existence at the time the privilege is claimed. The attorney or the attorney’s representative at the time of the communication is presumed to have authority to claim the privilege but only on behalf of the client.

(d) **Exceptions.** The attorney-client privilege does not apply to the following:

- (1) **Furtherance of Crime or Fraud.** If the services of the attorney were sought or obtained to commit or to plan to commit what the client knew or reasonably should have known was a crime or fraud;

**(2) Claimants Through Same Deceased Client.** As to a communication relevant to an issue between parties who claim through the same deceased client, regardless of whether the claims are by testate or intestate succession or by inter vivos transaction;

**(3) Breach of Duty or Obligation.** As to a communication relevant to an issue of breach of duty between an attorney and client;

**(4) Document Attested by an Attorney.** As to a communication relevant to an issue concerning an attested document to which the attorney is an attesting witness;

**(5) Joint Clients.** As to a communication relevant to a matter of common interest between or among two or more clients if the communication was made by any one of them to an attorney retained or consulted in common, when offered in an action between or among any of the clients; or

**(6) Public Officer or Agency.** [Privilege not recognized]

## NOTE

**Introduction.** The Supreme Judicial Court has defined the attorney-client privilege as follows:

“The classic formulation of the attorney-client privilege . . . is found in 8 J. Wigmore, Evidence § 2292 (McNaughton rev. ed. 1961): (1) Where legal advice of any kind is sought (2) from a professional legal adviser in his capacity as such, (3) the communications relating to that purpose, (4) made in confidence (5) by the client, (6) are at his instance permanently protected (7) from disclosure by himself or by the legal adviser, (8) except the protection be waived. The purpose of the privilege is to enable clients to make full disclosure to legal counsel of all relevant facts . . . so that counsel may render fully informed legal advice with the goal of promot[ing] broader public interests in the observance of law and administration of justice.” (Quotations and citations omitted.)

Commissioner of Revenue v. Comcast Corp., 453 Mass. 293, 303, 901 N.E.2d 1185, 1194 (2009).

“The existence of the privilege and the applicability of any exception to the privilege is a question of fact for the judge. The burden of proving that the attorney-client privilege applies to a communication rests on the party asserting the privilege. This burden extends not only to a showing of the existence of the attorney-client relationship but to all other elements involved in the determination of the existence of the privilege, including (1) the communications were received from a client during the course of the client’s search for legal advice from the attorney in his or her capacity as such; (2) the communications were made in confidence; and (3) the privilege as to these communications has not been waived.” (Citations omitted.)

Matter of the Reorganization of Elec. Mut. Liab. Ins. Co. (Bermuda), 425 Mass. 419, 421, 681 N.E.2d 838, 840 (1997). This privilege is not self-executing. See District Attorney for Plymouth Dist. v. Board of Selectmen of Middleborough, 395 Mass. 629, 633–634, 481 N.E.2d 1128, 1131 (1985).

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection, which is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 502(a)(1), reflects Massachusetts practice. The term “client” includes more than simply natural persons. See Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.13 (1998). See also Matter of a Grand Jury Investigation, 437 Mass. 340, 351–352, 772 N.E.2d 9, 17–18 (2002); Bays v. Theran, 418 Mass. 685, 690, 639 N.E.2d 720, 723 (1994).

The attorney-client privilege survives the death of the client. Matter of a John Doe Grand Jury Investigation, 408 Mass. 480, 483, 562 N.E.2d 69, 70 (1990).



**Subsection (a)(2).** This subsection is derived from Ellingsgard v. Silver, 352 Mass. 34, 40, 223 N.E.2d 813, 817 (1967) (“The attorney-client privilege may extend to communications from the client’s agent or employee to the attorney.”). The Supreme Judicial Court has yet to determine the scope of the privilege when the client is an organization such as a corporation. See Judge Rotenberg Educ. Ctr., Inc. v. Commissioner of the Dep’t of Mental Retardation, 424 Mass. 430, 457 n.26, 677 N.E.2d 127, 145 n.26 (1997) (attorney-client privilege not automatically extended to all employees of corporation who communicate with corporation’s attorney). Cf. Messing, Rudavsky & Weliky, P.C. v. President & Fellows of Harvard College, 436 Mass. 347, 357, 764 N.E.2d 825, 833 (2002) (a lawyer is barred from ex parte contact with employees of a corporation, under the rule of professional responsibility prohibiting a lawyer from communicating with a represented party in the absence of that party’s counsel, only as to employees who exercise managerial responsibility with regard to the subject of pending litigation, those alleged to have committed wrongful actions at issue in the litigation, and employees with authority to make decisions about the course of litigation or having management authority sufficient to speak for and bind the corporation).

**Subsection (a)(3).** This subsection is derived from Barnes v. Harris, 61 Mass. 576, 576–577 (1851).

**Subsection (a)(4).** This subsection, which is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 502(a)(4), reflects Massachusetts practice. In Foster v. Hall, 29 Mass. 89 (1831), the court explained that the attorney-client privilege applied to communications to members of the legal profession, and also to those who “facilitate the communication between attorney and client, as interpreters, agents, and attorneys’ clerks” (citations omitted). Id. at 94.

**Subsection (a)(5).** This subsection is derived from Commissioner of Revenue v. Comcast Corp., 453 Mass. 293, 901 N.E.2d 1185 (2009), where the Supreme Judicial Court stated that “information contained within a communication need not itself be confidential for the communication to be deemed privileged; rather the communication must be made in confidence—that is, with the expectation that the communication will not be divulged.” Id. at 305, 901 N.E.2d at 1196. The communication of an otherwise privileged matter to an accountant for the purpose of obtaining legal advice from the lawyer does not destroy the privilege. Id. at 306–307, 901 N.E.2d at 1196–1197, citing Foster v. Hall, 29 Mass. 89, 92 (1831), and Hanover Ins. Co. v. Rapo & Jepsen Ins. Servs., Inc., 449 Mass. 606, 616, 870 N.E.2d 1105, 1111 (2007). However, in order for the derivative privilege to apply to the communication to an accountant, it must be necessary for effective consultation between client and attorney and not merely useful and convenient. Id. at 308, 901 N.E.2d at 1198 (“We agree with the majority of courts that the Kovel [Kovel v. United States, 296 F.2d 918 (2d Cir. 1961)] doctrine applies only when the accountant’s role is to clarify or facilitate communications between attorney and client.”). In Comcast Corp., the Supreme Judicial Court held that an attorney’s communications with an accountant were not privileged because they were not intended to help the lawyer understand the client’s communications to him, but rather to give the lawyer advice about Massachusetts tax law, even though such advice would be helpful to the lawyer in advising his client. Id. at 308–309, 901 N.E.2d at 1198. See also Peters v. Wallach, 366 Mass. 622, 627, 321 N.E.2d 806, 809 (1975) (“Communications between an attorney and his client are not privileged, though made privately, if it is understood that the information communicated is to be conveyed to others. The client’s grant of authority to settle must be communicated to the other party to the settlement and is thus not confidential.” [Citations omitted.]).

**Subsection (b).** Subsections (b)(1), (2), (4), and (5) are derived from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 502(b), which was cited with approval in Purcell v. District Attorney for the Suffolk Dist., 424 Mass. 109, 115, 676 N.E.2d 436, 440 (1997) (“The attorney-client privilege applies only when the client’s communication was for the purpose of facilitating the rendition of legal services.”). Subsection (b)(3) is derived from Hanover Ins. Co. v. Rapo & Jepsen Ins. Servs., Inc., 449 Mass. 609, 614–617, 870 N.E.2d 1105, 1110–1112 (2007), where the Supreme Judicial Court recognized the “common interest doctrine” and adopted the principle of the Restatement (Third) of the Law Governing Lawyers § 76(1) (2000), which states as follows:

“If two or more clients with a common interest in a litigated or nonlitigated matter are represented by separate lawyers and they agree to exchange information concerning the matter, a communication of any such client that otherwise qualifies as privileged . . . that

relates to the matter is privileged as against third persons. Any such client may invoke the privilege, unless it has been waived by the client who made the communication.”

This principle expresses the component of the doctrine known as “joint defense agreements,” “joint defense privilege,” or “joint prosecution privilege.” See also Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 502(b)(3). In Hanover Ins. Co. v. Rapo & Jepsen Ins. Servs., Inc., 449 Mass. at 618, 870 N.E.2d at 1113, the Supreme Judicial Court explained that the common-interest doctrine depends on communications that are protected by the attorney-client privilege and is simply an exception to the waiver of the privilege. Thus, there is no requirement of a writing. Id. at 618, 870 N.E.2d at 1113. The court also explained that the legal interests of the parties do not have to be identical in order for the common-interest doctrine to apply. Parties will be deemed to have a common interest when they “share a sufficiently similar interest and attempt to promote that interest by sharing a privileged communication” (quotation and citation omitted). Id. at 619, 870 N.E.2d at 1113. Finally, the Supreme Judicial Court also noted that Section 76(2) of the Restatement is consistent with Massachusetts law. Id. at 614 n.4, 870 N.E.2d at 1110 n.4. Section 76(2) states that “[u]nless the clients have agreed otherwise, a communication described in Subsection (1) is not privileged as between clients described in Subsection (1) in a subsequent adverse proceeding between them.” Id., quoting Restatement (Third) of the Law Governing Lawyers § 76(2) (2000).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection, which is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 502(c), reflects Massachusetts practice. See District Attorney for the Norfolk Dist. v. Magraw, 417 Mass. 169, 172–173, 628 N.E.2d 24, 26 (1994).

**Subsection (d)(1).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 502(d)(1), which the Supreme Judicial Court described as an adequate definition of the crime-fraud exception to the attorney-client privilege. Purcell v. District Attorney for the Suffolk Dist., 424 Mass. 109, 112, 676 N.E.2d 436, 439 (1997). See also Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.6(b)(1) (1998). “Th[e] exception applies only if the client or prospective client seeks advice or assistance in furtherance of criminal conduct.” Purcell v. District Attorney for the Suffolk Dist., 424 Mass. at 115, 676 N.E.2d at 441. See Matter of a Grand Jury Investigation, 453 Mass. 453, 459, 902 N.E.2d 929, 934 (2009) (“a client’s communications to his lawyer threatening harm are privileged unless the crime-fraud exception applies”).

**Subsection (d)(2).** This subsection, which is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 502(d)(2), reflects Massachusetts practice. See Phillips v. Chase, 201 Mass. 444, 449, 87 N.E. 755, 757–758 (1909).

**Subsection (d)(3).** This subsection, which is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 502(d)(3), reflects Massachusetts practice. See Mass. R. Prof. C. 1.6(b) (1998); GTE Prods. Corp. v. Stewart, 421 Mass. 22, 32, 653 N.E.2d 161, 167–168 (1995) (there are limits to the extent to which in-house counsel may disclose client confidences in pursuing a claim of wrongful discharge); Commonwealth v. Brito, 390 Mass. 112, 119, 453 N.E.2d 1217, 1221 (1983) (“[T]rial counsel’s obligation may continue to preserve confidences whose disclosure is not relevant to the defense of the charge of his ineffectiveness as counsel.”).

**Subsection (d)(4).** This subsection, which is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 502(d)(4), reflects Massachusetts practice. See Foster v. Hall, 29 Mass. 89, 98–99 (1831).

**Subsection (d)(5).** This subsection, which is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 502(d)(5), reflects Massachusetts practice. See Beacon Oil Co. v. Perelis, 263 Mass. 288, 293, 160 N.E. 892, 894 (1928); Thompson v. Cashman, 181 Mass. 36, 37, 62 N.E. 976, 977 (1902).

**Subsection (d)(6).** In Suffolk Constr. Co. v. Division of Capital Asset Mgt., 449 Mass. 444, 450, 870 N.E.2d 33, 38 (2007), the Supreme Judicial Court held that “confidential communications between public officers and employees and governmental entities and their legal counsel undertaken for the purpose of obtaining legal advice or assistance are protected under the normal rules of the attorney-client privilege.” Thus, the Supreme Judicial Court rejected the proposed limitation on the attorney-client privilege for public employees and governmental entities found in Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 502(d)(6). Id. at 452 n.12, 870 N.E.2d at 40 n.12.

Additionally, the Supreme Judicial Court held that its decision in General Elec. Co. v. Department of Env'tl. Protection, 429 Mass. 798, 801–806, 711 N.E.2d 589, 592–595 (1999), which states that under the Massachusetts public records statute, G. L. c. 66, § 10, documents held by a State agency are not protected from disclosure under the attorney work-product doctrine, but rather enjoy the more limited protection of the so-called “deliberative process” exemption found in G. L. c. 4, § 7, Twenty-sixth (d), did not limit the applicability of the attorney-client privilege as to written communications between government officials and entities and their counsel.

“With the attorney-client privilege, the principal focus is on encouraging the client to communicate freely with the attorney; with work-product, it is on encouraging careful and thorough preparation by the attorney. As a result, there are differences in the scope of the protection. For example, the privilege extends only to client communications, while work product encompasses much that has its source outside client communications. At the same time, the privilege extends to client-attorney communications whenever any sort of legal services are being provided, but the work-product protection is limited to preparations for litigation.”

Suffolk Constr. Co. v. Division of Capital Asset Mgt., 449 Mass. at 456, 870 N.E.2d at 43, quoting E.S. Epstein, *The Attorney-Client Privilege and the Work-Product Doctrine* 477 (4th ed. 2001).

**Work-Product Doctrine.** The work-product doctrine is not an evidentiary privilege, but rather a discovery rule which

“protects a client’s nonlawyer representatives, protecting from discovery documents prepared by a party’s representative ‘in anticipation of litigation.’ The protection is qualified, and can be overcome if the party seeking discovery demonstrates ‘substantial need of the materials’ and that it is ‘unable without undue hardship to obtain the substantial equivalent of the materials by other means.’ There is a further limitation: the court is to ‘protect against disclosure of the mental impressions, conclusions, opinions, or legal theories of an attorney or other representative of a party concerning the litigation.’ This so-called ‘opinion’ work product is afforded greater protection than ‘fact’ work product.”

Commissioner of Revenue v. Comcast Corp., 453 Mass. 293, 314, 901 N.E.2d 1185, 1202 (2009), quoting Mass. R. Civ. P. 26(b)(3).

“The work product doctrine, drawn from the well-known case of Hickman v. Taylor, 329 U.S. 495 (1947), is intended to enhance the vitality of an adversary system of litigation by insulating counsel’s work from intrusions, inferences, or borrowings by other parties as he prepares for the contest. Originally developed in connection with civil litigation, the doctrine has been extended to criminal cases. United States v. Nobles, 422 U.S. 225, 238 (1974).” (Citations omitted.)

Ward v. Peabody, 380 Mass. 805, 817, 405 N.E.2d 973, 980 (1980). It is codified in Massachusetts and applicable in both civil and criminal cases. See Mass. R. Civ. P. 26(b)(3); Mass. R. Crim. P. 14(a)(5). The protections afforded by the work-product doctrine can be waived by the attorney. Adoption of Sherry, 435 Mass. 331, 336, 757 N.E.2d 1097, 1102 (2001). See also Matter of the Reorganization of Elec. Mut. Liab. Ins. Co. (Bermuda), 425 Mass. 419, 423, 681 N.E.2d 838, 841 (1997) (no waiver when disclosure of work-product is due to inadvertence and adequate steps were taken to maintain the confidentiality of the information).

Initially, the burden is on the party asserting the work-product doctrine to demonstrate that the document was prepared in anticipation of litigation. If that burden is met, the burden shifts to the party seeking access to the document to prove that it cannot obtain the substantial equivalent of the document without undue hardship. If the material is opinion work product, the party seeking access to it must make, at a minimum, a “far stronger showing of necessity and unavailability by other means.” Upjohn Co. v. United States, 449 U.S. 383, 402 (1981). See Commissioner of Revenue v. Comcast Corp., 453 Mass. 293, 315, 901 N.E.2d 1185, 1203 (2009).

In Comcast Corp., the Supreme Judicial Court further explained that the phrase “in anticipation of litigation” has been defined by courts in two different ways: (1) whether the documents “are prepared ‘primarily or exclusively to assist in litigation’—a formulation that would potentially exclude documents containing analysis of expected litigation, if their primary, ultimate, or exclusive purpose is to assist in making the business decision,” and (2) whether the documents “were prepared ‘because of’ existing or expected litigation—a formulation that would include such documents, despite the fact that their purpose is not to ‘assist in’ litigation” (citation omitted). Id. at 316, 901 N.E.2d at 1203. In Comcast Corp., the Supreme Judicial Court adopted the second of these two formulations as the law in Massachusetts:

“The ‘because of’ test ‘appropriately focuses on both what should be eligible for the [r]ule’s protection and what should not.’ Thus, a document is within the scope of the rule if, ‘in light of the nature of the document and the factual situation in the particular case, the document can be fairly said to have been prepared *because of* the prospect of litigation’” (citations omitted).

Id. at 316–317, 901 N.E.2d at 1204 (“a litigation analysis prepared so that a party can make an informed business decision is afforded the protections of the work-product doctrine”; additionally, memos prepared for counsel by the accountant that were not protected by the attorney-client privilege also fall within the scope of the opinion work-product doctrine). The formulation of the work-product doctrine in the Federal system may be narrower. See United States v. Textron Inc. & Subsidiaries, 577 F.3d 21 (1st Cir. 2009). See also Christian M. Hoffman & Matthew C. Baltay, Maintaining Client Confidences: Developments at the Supreme Judicial Court and First Circuit in 2009, 53 Boston B.J. 4, 20–23 (Fall 2009).

**Waiver.** For issues relating to waiver, see Section 523, Waiver of Privilege.

## Section 503. Psychotherapist-Patient Privilege

**(a) Definitions.** As used in this section, the following words shall have the following meanings:

(1) A “patient” is a person who, during the course of diagnosis or treatment, communicates with a psychotherapist.

(2) A “psychotherapist” is (A) a person licensed to practice medicine who devotes a substantial portion of his or her time to the practice of psychiatry; (B) a person who is licensed as a psychologist by the board of registration of psychologists or a graduate of, or student enrolled in, a doctoral degree program in psychology at a recognized educational institution, who is working under the supervision of a licensed psychologist; or (C) a person who is a registered nurse licensed by the board of registration in nursing whose certificate of registration has been endorsed authorizing the practice of professional nursing in an expanded role as a psychiatric nurse mental health clinical specialist.

(3) “Communications” includes conversations, correspondence, actions, and occurrences relating to diagnosis or treatment before, during, or after institutionalization, regardless of the patient’s awareness of such conversations, correspondence, actions, and occurrences, and any records, memoranda, or notes of the foregoing.

**(b) Privilege.** Except as hereinafter provided, in any court proceeding and in any proceeding preliminary thereto, and in legislative and administrative proceedings, a patient shall have the privilege of refusing to disclose, and of preventing a witness from disclosing, any communication, wherever made, between said patient and a psychotherapist relative to the diagnosis or treatment of the patient’s mental or emotional condition. This privilege shall also apply to patients engaged with a psychotherapist in marital therapy, family therapy, or consultation in contemplation of such therapy. If a patient is incompetent to exercise or waive such privilege, a guardian shall be appointed to act in his or her behalf under this section. A previously appointed guardian shall be authorized to so act.

**(c) Effect of Exercise of Privilege.** Upon the exercise of the privilege granted by this section, the judge or presiding officer shall instruct the jury that no adverse inference may be drawn therefrom.

**(d) Exceptions.** The privilege granted hereunder shall not apply to any of the following communications:

**(1) Disclosure to Establish Need for Hospitalization or Imminently Dangerous Activity.** A disclosure made by a psychotherapist who, in the course of diagnosis or treatment of the patient, determines that the patient is in need of treatment in a hospital for mental or emotional illness or that there is a threat of imminently dangerous activity by the patient against himself or herself or another person, and on the basis of such determination discloses such communication either for the purpose of placing or retaining the patient in such hospital, provided, however, that the provisions of this section shall continue in effect after the patient is in said hospital, or placing the patient under arrest or under the supervision of law enforcement authorities;

**(2) Court-Ordered Psychiatric Exam.** A disclosure made to a psychotherapist in the course of a psychiatric examination ordered by the court, provided that such disclosure was made after the patient was informed that the communication would not be privileged, and provided further that such communications shall be admissible only on issues involving the patient's mental or emotional condition but not as a confession or admission of guilt;

**(3) Patient Raises the Issue of Own Mental or Emotional Condition as an Element of Claim or Defense.** A disclosure in any proceeding, except one involving child custody, adoption, or adoption consent, in which the patient introduces the patient's mental or emotional condition as an element of a claim or defense, and the judge or presiding officer finds that it is more important to the interests of justice that the communication be disclosed than that the relationship between patient and psychotherapist be protected;

**(4) Party Through Deceased Patient Raises Issue of Decedent's Mental or Emotional Condition as Element of Claim or Defense.** A disclosure in any proceeding after the death of a patient in which the patient's mental or emotional condition is introduced by any party claiming or defending through, or as a beneficiary of, the patient as an element of the claim or defense, and the judge or presiding officer finds that it is more important to the interests of justice that the communication be disclosed than that the relationship between patient and psychotherapist be protected;

**(5) Child Custody and Adoption Cases.** A disclosure in any case involving child custody, adoption, or the dispensing with the need for consent to adoption in which, upon a hearing in chambers, the judge, in the exercise of his or her discretion, determines that the psychotherapist has evidence bearing significantly on the patient's ability to provide suitable care or custody, and that it is more important to the welfare of the child that the communication be disclosed than that the relationship between patient and psychotherapist be protected; provided, however, that in such cases of adoption or the dispensing with the need for consent to adoption, a judge shall first determine that the patient has been informed that such communication would not be privileged;

**(6) Claim Against Psychotherapist.** A disclosure in any proceeding brought by the patient against the psychotherapist, and in any malpractice, criminal, or license revocation proceeding, in which disclosure is necessary or relevant to the claim or defense of the psychotherapist; or

**(7) Child Abuse or Neglect.** A report to the Department of Children and Families of reasonable cause to believe that a child under the age of eighteen has suffered serious physical or emotional injury resulting from sexual abuse, pursuant to G. L. c. 119, § 51A.

**(8) Exception.** In criminal actions, such confidential communications may be subject to discovery and may be admissible as evidence, subject to applicable law.

## NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20B.

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20B. The psychotherapist-patient privilege recognizes the critical role of confidentiality in this medical speciality. Usen v. Usen, 359 Mass. 453, 457, 269 N.E.2d 442, 444 (1971). This privilege is not self-executing. Commonwealth v. Oliveira, 438 Mass. 325, 331, 780 N.E.2d 453, 458 (2002).

**Scope of the Privilege.** “The privilege gives the patient the right to refuse to disclose and to prevent another witness from disclosing any communication between patient and psychotherapist concerning diagnosis or treatment of the patient’s mental condition.” Commonwealth v. Clancy, 402 Mass. 664, 667, 524 N.E.2d 395, 397 (1988). The privilege does not protect the facts of the hospitalization or treatment, the dates, or the purpose of the hospitalization or treatment, if such purpose does not implicate communications between the witnesses and the psychotherapist. *Id.* See Commonwealth v. Kobrin, 395 Mass. 284, 294, 479 N.E.2d 674, 681 (1985) (holding, in context of grand jury investigation into Medicaid fraud, that patient diagnosis is not privileged but portions of records that “reflect patients’ thoughts, feelings, and impressions, or contain the substance of the psychotherapeutic dialogue are protected”).

The privilege is evidentiary and applies only “in any court proceeding and in any proceeding preliminary thereto and in legislative and administrative proceedings.” G. L. c. 233, § 20B. See Commonwealth v. Brandwein, 435 Mass. 623, 628–630, 760 N.E.2d 724, 728–730 (2002) (psychotherapist not prohibited by G. L. c. 233, § 20B, from informing police of statements made to her in her office by a client who confessed to a robbery and turned over a firearm).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is taken verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20B.

**Subsection (d)(1).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20B(a).

**Subsection (d)(2).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20B(b). See also Commonwealth v. Lamb, 365 Mass. 265, 270, 311 N.E.2d 47, 51 (1974) (patient’s communications to a psychotherapist in a court-ordered evaluation may not be disclosed against the patient’s wishes absent a warning that the communications would not be privileged).

**Subsection (d)(3).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20B(c).

**Subsection (d)(4).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20B(d).

**Subsection (d)(5).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20B(e).

**Subsection (d)(6).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20B(f).

**Subsection (d)(7).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 119, § 51A.

**Subsection (d)(8).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 145–146, 859 N.E.2d 400, 418–419 (2006) (establishing protocol in criminal cases governing access to and use of material covered by statutory privilege). See Introductory Note to Article V, Privileges and Disqualifications.

## Section 504. Spousal Privilege and Disqualification; Parent-Child Disqualification

### (a) Spousal Privilege.

- (1) **General Rule.** A spouse shall not be compelled to testify in the trial of an indictment, complaint, or other criminal proceeding brought against the other spouse.
- (2) **Who May Claim the Privilege.** Only the witness-spouse may claim the privilege.
- (3) **Exceptions.** This privilege shall not apply in civil proceedings, or in any prosecution for nonsupport, desertion, neglect of parental duty, or child abuse, including incest.

### (b) Spousal Disqualification.

- (1) **General Rule.** In any proceeding, civil or criminal, a witness shall not testify as to private conversations with a spouse occurring during their marriage.
- (2) **Exceptions.** This disqualification shall not apply to
  - (A) a proceeding arising out of or involving a contract between spouses;
  - (B) a proceeding to establish paternity or to modify or enforce a support order;
  - (C) a prosecution for nonsupport, desertion, or neglect of parental duty;
  - (D) child abuse proceedings, including incest;
  - (E) any criminal proceeding in which a spouse has been charged with a crime against the other spouse;
  - (F) a violation of a vacate, restraining, or no-contact order or judgment issued by a Massachusetts court or a similar protection order from another jurisdiction;
  - (G) a declaration of a deceased spouse if the court finds that it was made in good faith and upon the personal knowledge of the declarant; or
  - (H) a criminal proceeding in which the private conversation reveals a bias or motive on the part of a spouse testifying against his or her spouse.

### (c) Parent-Child Disqualification.

- (1) **Definitions.** As used in this subsection, the following words shall have the following meanings:
  - (A) **Minor Child.** A “minor child” is any person under eighteen years of age.
  - (B) **Parent.** A “parent” is the natural or adoptive mother or father of the minor child referred to in Subsection (c)(1)(A).



**(2) Disqualification.** An unemancipated, minor child, living with a parent, shall not testify before a grand jury or at the trial of an indictment, complaint, or other criminal proceeding against said parent where the victim in such proceeding is not a member of said parent's family and does not reside in the said parent's household.

## NOTE

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20, Second.

The existence of the privilege depends on whether the spouse who asserts it is then married. The privilege applies even if the spouse was not married at the time of the events that are the subject of the criminal trial, and even if the spouse who asserts the privilege had testified in an earlier proceeding or trial. See Commonwealth v. DiPietro, 373 Mass. 369, 382, 367 N.E.2d 811, 819 (1977). There is no common-law privilege, similar to the spousal privilege, applicable to unmarried cohabitants. Commonwealth v. Diaz, 422 Mass. 269, 274, 661 N.E.2d 1326, 1329 (1996).

The privilege not to testify against a spouse applies regardless of whether the proposed testimony would be favorable or unfavorable to the other spouse. Commonwealth v. Maillet, 400 Mass. 572, 578, 511 N.E.2d 529, 533 (1987). The privilege is broad and it applies even though a spouse is called to give testimony concerning "persons other than the spouse." Matter of a Grand Jury Subpoena, 447 Mass. 88, 97, 849 N.E.2d 797, 804 (2006).

The privilege applies only to testimony at trial and not to testimony before a grand jury. Matter of a Grand Jury Subpoena, 447 Mass. at 99, 849 N.E.2d at 805.

**Subsection (a)(2).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Spencer, 212 Mass. 438, 451, 99 N.E. 266, 271 (1912). See also Commonwealth v. Stokes, 374 Mass. 583, 595, 374 N.E.2d 87, 96 (1978).

A spouse may testify against the other spouse if he or she is willing to do so. Commonwealth v. Saltzman, 258 Mass. 109, 110, 154 N.E. 562, 562 (1927). The defendant-spouse has no standing to object to his or her spouse's testimony. Commonwealth v. Stokes, 374 Mass. at 595, 374 N.E.2d at 95–96. When a spouse decides to waive the privilege and testify against his or her spouse in a criminal proceeding, the judge should be satisfied, outside the presence of the jury, that the waiver is knowing and voluntary. Id. at 595 n.9, 374 N.E.2d at 96 n.9.

**Subsection (a)(3).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20, Second, and G. L. c. 273, § 7. See Three Juveniles v. Commonwealth, 390 Mass. 357, 361, 455 N.E.2d 1203, 1206 (1983) (privilege inapplicable in civil proceedings), cert. denied, 465 U.S. 1068 (1984).

**Subsection (b)(1).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20, First.

The disqualification, unlike the privilege, bars either spouse from testifying to private conversations with the other, even where both spouses wish the communication to be revealed. Gallagher v. Goldstein, 402 Mass. 457, 459, 524 N.E.2d 53, 54 (1988). "The contents of private conversations are absolutely excluded, but the statute does not bar evidence as to the fact that a conversation took place" (citations omitted). Id. The disqualification survives the death of a spouse, see Dexter v. Booth, 84 Mass. 559, 561 (1861), except in civil cases subject to G. L. c. 233, § 65 ("In any action or other civil judicial proceeding, a declaration of a deceased person shall not be inadmissible in evidence as hearsay or as private conversation between husband and wife, as the case may be, if the court finds that it was made in good faith and upon the personal knowledge of the declarant."). See Section 504(b)(2)(G), Spousal Privilege and Disqualification; Parent-Child Disqualification: Spousal Disqualification: Exceptions.

Whether a conversation was "private" is a question of preliminary fact for the trial judge. See Freeman v. Freeman, 238 Mass. 150, 161–162, 130 N.E. 220, 222 (1921).

## ARTICLE V. PRIVILEGES AND DISQUALIFICATIONS

In the absence of an objection, evidence of private conversations is admissible and may be given its full probative value. Commonwealth v. Stokes, 374 Mass. 583, 595 n.8, 374 N.E.2d 87, 95 n.8 (1978). However, if there is an objection, the conversation is excluded even if neither spouse objects to the conversation being admitted. Gallagher v. Goldstein, 402 Mass. at 461, 524 N.E.2d at 55.

The disqualification applies only to conversations, not to other types of communications. For example, written communications are not included. Commonwealth v. Szczuka, 391 Mass. 666, 678 n.14, 464 N.E.2d 38, 46 n.14 (1984). A spouse is not barred from testifying that a conversation took place, and, as a result, that he or she did something. See Sampson v. Sampson, 223 Mass. 451, 458–459, 112 N.E. 84, 87 (1916). The disqualification does not bar a third person who overheard the “private conversation” from testifying to its contents. Commonwealth v. O’Brien, 377 Mass. 772, 774–775, 388 N.E.2d 658, 661 (1979). See also Martin v. Martin, 267 Mass. 157, 159, 166 N.E. 820, 820 (1929).

“[W]ords constituting or accompanying abuse, threats, or assaults of which the other spouse is the victim” are not regarded as private conversation for the purpose of the disqualification. Commonwealth v. Gillis, 358 Mass. 215, 218, 263 N.E.2d 437, 440 (1970). Complaints and exclamations of pain and suffering are also not private conversations for the purpose of the disqualification. Commonwealth v. Jardine, 143 Mass. 567, 567–568, 10 N.E. 250, 250–251 (1887).

The disqualification depends upon the existence of the marriage at the time of the communication; it does not prohibit testimony by a spouse as to communications made prior to the marriage. Commonwealth v. Azar, 32 Mass. App. Ct. 290, 304, 588 N.E.2d 1352, 1361 (1992), remanded for new trial on other grounds, 435 Mass. 675, 760 N.E.2d 1224 (2002). See also Commonwealth v. Barronian, 235 Mass. 364, 366, 126 N.E. 833, 834 (1920).

The Supreme Judicial Court has left open whether the disqualification would bar testimony of a spouse when husband and wife are jointly engaged in criminal activity. Commonwealth v. Walker, 438 Mass. 246, 254 n.4, 780 N.E.2d 26, 33 n.4 (2002).

The defendant’s constitutional right to confront witnesses may trump the statutory disqualification. “To determine whether the [marital] disqualification should yield to the invoked constitutional rights [in a criminal case the court] look[s] to whether the evidence at issue if admitted might have had a significant impact on the result of the trial” (quotations and citations omitted). Commonwealth v. Perl, 50 Mass. App. Ct. 445, 453, 737 N.E.2d 937, 944 (2000) (upholding exclusion of private conversations which would have been cumulative of other evidence).

“Where [G. L. c. 233, § 20] confers a testimonial privilege, the language of the statute is to be strictly construed.” Matter of a Grand Jury Subpoena, 447 Mass. 88, 90, 849 N.E.2d 797, 800 (2006).

**Subsection (b)(2)(A).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20, First.

**Subsection (b)(2)(B).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20, First. Spousal disqualification does not apply in any Chapter 209C action. See G. L. c. 209C, § 16(c). It also does not apply to any action to establish paternity, support, or both under the Massachusetts Uniform Interstate Family Support Act (Chapter 209D), or to enforce a child support or alimony order. See G. L. c. 209D, § 3-316(h).

**Subsection (b)(2)(C).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20, First.

**Subsection (b)(2)(D).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20, First. See Commonwealth v. Burnham, 451 Mass. 517, 521–522, 887 N.E.2d 222, 225–226 (2008) (the statutory exception to the applicability of the marital disqualification in child abuse cases applies to both civil and criminal proceedings).

**Subsection (b)(2)(E).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20, First.

**Subsection (b)(2)(F).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20, First.

**Subsection (b)(2)(G).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 65.

**Subsection (b)(2)(H).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Sugrue, 34 Mass. App. Ct. 172, 175–178, 607 N.E.2d 1045, 1047–1049 (1993), where the Appeals Court explained that the criminal defendant’s constitutional right to confrontation and to a fair trial outweighed the public policy behind the spousal disqualification.

**Subsection (c)(1)(A).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 4, § 7, Forty-eighth.

**Subsection (c)(1)(B).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20, Fourth.

**Subsection (c)(2).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20, Fourth.

The Supreme Judicial Court has declined to recognize a testimonial privilege that parents could exercise to avoid being compelled to testify in criminal proceedings about confidential communications with their children. See Matter of a Grand Jury Subpoena, 430 Mass. 590, 590–591, 722 N.E.2d 450, 451 (2000) (“the Legislature, in the first instance, is the more appropriate body to weigh the relative social policies and address whether and how such a privilege should be created”).

## Section 505. Domestic Violence Victims' Counselor Privilege

**(a) Definitions.** The definitions that follow apply to this section unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

**(1) Abuse.** “Abuse” means causing or attempting to cause physical harm; placing another in fear of imminent physical harm; or causing another to engage in sexual relations against his or her will by force, threat of force, or coercion.

**(2) Confidential Communication.** A “confidential communication” is information transmitted in confidence by and between a victim and a domestic violence victims’ counselor by a means which do not disclose the information to a person other than a person present for the benefit of the victim, or to those to whom disclosure of such information is reasonably necessary to the counseling and assisting of such victim. The term “information” includes, but is not limited to, reports, records, working papers, or memoranda.

**(3) Domestic Violence Victims’ Counselor.** A “domestic violence victims’ counselor” is a person who is employed or volunteers in a domestic violence victim’s program; who has undergone a minimum of twenty-five hours of training; who reports to and is under the direct control and supervision of a direct service supervisor of a domestic violence victims’ program; and whose primary purpose is the rendering of advice, counseling, or assistance to victims of abuse.

**(4) Domestic Violence Victims’ Program.** A “domestic violence victims’ program” is any refuge, shelter, office, safe home, institution or center established for the purpose of offering assistance to victims of abuse through crisis intervention, medical, legal, or support counseling.

**(5) Victim.** A “victim” is a person who has suffered abuse and who consults a domestic violence victims’ counselor for the purpose of securing advice, counseling, or assistance concerning a mental, physical, or emotional condition caused by such abuse.

**(b) Privilege.** A domestic violence victims’ counselor shall not disclose confidential communications between the counselor and the victim of domestic violence without the prior written consent of the victim. Such confidential communication shall not be subject to discovery in any civil, legislative, or administrative proceeding without the prior written consent of the victim to whom such confidential communication relates, except as provided in Subsection (c).

**(c) Exception.** In criminal actions, such confidential communications may be subject to discovery and may be admissible as evidence, subject to applicable law.

### NOTE

This section is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20K; Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 143 n.25, 859 N.E.2d 400, 416 n.25 (2006) (characterizing records prepared by domestic violence victims’ counselor as privileged); and Commonwealth v. Tripolone, 425 Mass. 487, 489, 681 N.E.2d 1216, 1218 (1997) (same). The specific provision in G. L. c. 233, § 20K, for in camera judicial review prior to an order allowing any discovery of material covered by the domestic violence victims’ counselor privilege is different from the

*ARTICLE V. PRIVILEGES AND DISQUALIFICATIONS*

procedure recently established by the Supreme Judicial Court in Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. at 145–146, 859 N.E.2d at 418–419. See Introductory Note to Article V, Privileges and Disqualifications.

## Section 506. Sexual Assault Counselor–Victim Privilege

**(a) Definitions.** The definitions that follow apply to this section unless the context clearly requires otherwise.

**(1) Rape Crisis Center.** A “rape crisis center” is any office, institution, or center offering assistance to victims of sexual assault and the families of such victims through crisis intervention, medical, and legal counseling.

**(2) Sexual Assault Counselor.** A “sexual assault counselor” is a person who (A) is employed by or is a volunteer in a rape crisis center; (B) has undergone thirty-five hours of training; (C) reports to and is under the direct control and supervision of a licensed social worker, nurse, psychiatrist, psychologist, or psychotherapist; and (D) has the primary purpose of rendering advice, counseling, or assistance to victims of sexual assault.

**(3) Victim.** A “victim” is a person who has suffered a sexual assault and who consults a sexual assault counselor for the purpose of securing advice, counseling, or assistance concerning a mental, physical, or emotional condition caused by such sexual assault.

**(4) Confidential Communication.** A “confidential communication” is information transmitted in confidence by and between a victim of sexual assault and a sexual assault counselor by a means which does not disclose the information to a person other than a person present for the benefit of the victim, or to those to whom disclosure of such information is reasonably necessary to the counseling and assisting of such victim. The term includes all information received by the sexual assault counselor which arises out of and in the course of such counseling and assisting, including, but not limited to, reports, records, working papers, or memoranda.

**(b) Privilege.** A confidential communication as defined in Subsection (a)(4) shall not be disclosed by a sexual assault counselor, is not subject to discovery, and is inadmissible in any criminal or civil proceeding without the prior written consent of the victim to whom the report, record, working paper, or memorandum relates. Nothing in this section shall be construed to limit the defendant’s right of cross-examination of such counselor in a civil or criminal proceeding if such counselor testifies with such written consent.

**(c) Exception.** In criminal actions, such confidential communications may be subject to discovery and may be admissible as evidence, subject to applicable law.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20J.

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20J. See Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 143 n.25, 859 N.E.2d 400, 416 n.25 (2006) (characterizing records prepared by sexual assault victims’ counselor as privileged).

This privilege protects only confidential communications between the victim and the counselor and does not extend to the date, time, or fact of the communication. Commonwealth v. Neumyer, 432 Mass. 23,

*ARTICLE V. PRIVILEGES AND DISQUALIFICATIONS*

29, 731 N.E.2d 1053, 1058 (2000). The victim's testimony to the content of a privileged communication under this section does not constitute a waiver of the privilege unless the testimony is given with knowledge of the privilege and an intent to waive it. Id. at 35–36, 731 N.E.2d at 1062. See Section 523(b), Waiver of Privilege: Conduct Constituting Waiver.

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 145–146, 859 N.E.2d 400, 418–419 (2006) (establishing protocol in criminal cases governing access to and use of material covered by privilege). See Introductory Note to Article V, Privileges and Disqualifications.

## Section 507. Social Worker–Client Privilege

(a) **Definitions.** As used in this section, the following words shall have the following meanings:

(1) **Client.** A “client” is a person with whom a social worker has established a social worker–client relationship.

(2) **Communications.** “Communications” includes conversations, correspondence, actions, and occurrences regardless of the client’s awareness of such conversations, correspondence, actions, and occurrences and any records, memoranda, or notes of the foregoing.

(3) **Reasonable Precautions.** “Reasonable precautions” are reasonable efforts to take one or more of the following actions as would be taken by a reasonably prudent social worker under the same or similar circumstances:

(A) communicates a threat of death or serious bodily injury to any reasonably identified victim or victims;

(B) notifies an appropriate law enforcement agency in the vicinity where the client or any potential victim resides;

(C) arranges for the client to be hospitalized voluntarily; or

(D) takes appropriate steps, within the legal scope of social work practice, to initiate proceedings for involuntary hospitalization.

(4) **Social Worker.** As used in this section, a “social worker” is a social worker licensed pursuant to the provisions of G. L. c. 112, § 132, or a social worker employed in a State, county, or municipal governmental agency.

(b) **Privilege.** A client shall have the privilege of refusing to disclose and of preventing a witness from disclosing any communication, wherever made, between said client and a social worker relative to the diagnosis or treatment of the client’s mental or emotional condition. If a client is incompetent to exercise or waive such privilege, a guardian shall be appointed to act in the client’s behalf under this section. A previously appointed guardian shall be authorized to so act.

(c) **Exceptions.** The privilege in Subsection (b) shall not apply to any of the following communications:

(1) if a social worker, in the course of making a diagnosis or treating the client, determines that the client is in need of treatment in a hospital for mental or emotional illness or that there is a threat of imminently dangerous activity by the client against himself or herself, or another person, and on the basis of such determination discloses such communication either for the purpose of placing or retaining the client in such hospital; provided, however, that the provisions of this section shall continue in effect after the client is in said hospital, or placing the client under arrest or under the supervision of law enforcement authorities;



(2) if a judge finds that the client, after having been informed that the communications would not be privileged, has made communications to a social worker in the course of a psychiatric examination ordered by the court; provided, however, that such communications shall be admissible only on issues involving the client's mental or emotional condition but not as a confession or admission of guilt;

(3) in any proceeding, except one involving child custody, adoption, or adoption consent, in which the client introduces his or her mental or emotional condition as an element of a claim or defense, and the judge or presiding officer finds that it is more important to the interests of justice that the communication be disclosed than that the relationship between the client and the social worker be protected;

(4) in any proceeding after the death of a client in which the client's mental or emotional condition is introduced by any party claiming or defending through or as a beneficiary of the client as an element of the claim or defense, and the judge or presiding officer finds that it is more important to the interests of justice that the communication be disclosed than that the relationship between client and social worker be protected;

(5) in the initiation of proceedings under G. L. c. 119, §§ 23(C) and 24, or G. L. c. 210, § 3, or to give testimony in connection therewith;

(6) in any proceeding whereby the social worker has acquired the information while conducting an investigation pursuant to G. L. c. 119, § 51B;

(7) in any other case involving child custody, adoption, or the dispensing with the need for consent to adoption in which, upon a hearing in chambers, the judge, in the exercise of his or her discretion, determines that the social worker has evidence bearing significantly on the client's ability to provide suitable care or custody, and that it is more important to the welfare of the child that the communication be disclosed than that the relationship between client and social worker be protected; provided, however, that in such case of adoption or the dispensing with the need for consent to adoption, a judge shall determine that the client has been informed that such communication would not be privileged;

(8) in any proceeding brought by the client against the social worker and in any malpractice, criminal, or license revocation proceeding in which disclosure is necessary or relevant to the claim or defense of the social worker; or

(9) in criminal actions, such privileged communications may be subject to discovery and may be admissible as evidence, subject to applicable law.

## NOTE

**Subsections (a)(1)–(3).** These subsections are taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 112, § 135.

**Subsection (a)(4).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 112, §§ 135A and 135B. See Bernard v. Commonwealth, 424 Mass. 32, 35, 673 N.E.2d 1220, 1222 (1996) (State police trooper employed as a peer counselor qualified as a social worker for purposes of this section).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 112, § 135B. See Commonwealth v. Pelosi, 441 Mass. 257, 261 n.6, 805 N.E.2d 1, 5 n.6 (2004) (characterizing records prepared by clients' social worker as privileged; privilege is not self-executing).

**Subsections (c)(1)–(8).** These subsections are taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 112, § 135B.

The social worker–client privilege is set forth in G. L. c. 112, § 135B. General Laws c. 112, § 135A, addresses the general duty of confidentiality of certain social workers. See Commonwealth v. Pelosi, 441 Mass. 257, 261 n.6, 805 N.E.2d 1, 5 n.6 (2004). The privilege is not self-executing. See Commonwealth v. Oliveira, 438 Mass. 325, 331, 780 N.E.2d 453, 458 (2002).

**Subsection (c)(9).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 145–146, 859 N.E.2d 400, 418–419 (2006) (establishing protocol in criminal cases governing access to and use of material covered by statutory privilege). See Introductory Note to Article V, Privileges and Disqualifications.

## Section 508. Allied Mental Health or Human Services Professional Privilege

**(a) Definitions.** As used in this section, an “allied mental health and human services professional” is a licensed marriage and family therapist, a licensed rehabilitation counselor, a licensed mental health counselor, or a licensed educational psychologist.

**(b) Privilege.** Any communication between an allied mental health or human services professional and a client shall be deemed to be confidential and privileged.

**(c) Waiver.** This privilege shall be subject to waiver only in the following circumstances:

(1) where the allied mental health and human services professional is a party defendant to a civil, criminal, or disciplinary action arising from such practice in which case the waiver shall be limited to that action;

(2) where the client is a defendant in a criminal proceeding and the use of the privilege would violate the defendant’s right to compulsory process and right to present testimony and witnesses in his or her own behalf;

(3) when the communication reveals the contemplation or commission of a crime or a harmful act; and

(4) where a client agrees to the waiver, or in circumstances where more than one person in a family is receiving therapy, where each such family member agrees to the waiver.

**(d) Exception.** In criminal actions, such privileged communications may be subject to discovery and may be admissible as evidence, subject to applicable law.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 112, § 163. General Laws c. 112, § 165, outlines license eligibility. A licensed educational psychologist must also be certified as a school psychologist by the Massachusetts Department of Education. G. L. c. 112, § 163.

**Subsections (b) and (c).** These subsections are taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 112, § 172. See Commonwealth v. Vega, 449 Mass. 227, 231, 866 N.E.2d 892, 895 (2007) (the statute creates an evidentiary privilege as well as a confidentiality rule).

These subsections do not prohibit a third-party reimbursor from inspecting and copying any records relating to diagnosis, treatment, or other services provided to any person for which coverage, benefit, or reimbursement is claimed, so long as access occurs in the ordinary course of business and the policy or certificate under which the claim is made provides that such access is permitted. G. L. c. 112, § 172. Further, this section does not apply to access to such records pursuant to any peer review or utilization review procedures applied and implemented in good faith. G. L. c. 112, § 172.

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 145–146, 859 N.E.2d 400, 418–419 (2006) (establishing protocol in criminal cases governing access to and use of material covered by statutory privilege). See Introductory Note to Article V, Privileges and Disqualifications.

## Section 509. Identity of Informer, Surveillance Location, and Protected Witness Privileges

**(a) Identity of Informer.** The identity of persons supplying the government with information concerning the commission of a crime is privileged in both civil and criminal cases, except there is no privilege under this subsection when

(1) the identity of the informer has been disclosed by the government or by the informer, or is otherwise known, or

(2) the identity of the informer is relevant and helpful to the defense of an accused, or is essential to a fair determination of a criminal or civil case in which the government is a party. Before the identity of the informer is disclosed, the court must balance the public interest in protecting the flow of information against the individual's right to prepare a defense.

**(b) Surveillance Location.** The exact location, such as the location of a police observation post, used for surveillance is privileged, except there is no privilege under this subsection when a defendant shows that revealing the exact surveillance location would provide evidence needed to fairly present the defendant's case to the jury.

**(c) Protected Witness.** The identity and location of a protected witness and any other matter concerning a protected witness or the Commonwealth's witness protection program is privileged in both civil and criminal cases, except there is no privilege as to the identity and location of the protected witness under this subsection when

(1) the prosecuting officer agrees to a disclosure after balancing the danger posed to the protected witness, the detriment it may cause to the program, and the benefit it may afford to the public or the person seeking discovery, or

(2) disclosure is at the request of a local, State, or Federal law enforcement officer or is in compliance with a court order in circumstances in which the protected witness is under criminal investigation for, arrested for, or charged with a felony.

**(d) Who May Claim.** These privileges may be claimed by the government.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Roviaro v. United States, 353 U.S. 53, 59–62 (1957); Attorney Gen. v. Tufts, 239 Mass. 458, 490–491, 132 N.E. 322, 326–327 (1921); and Worthington v. Scribner, 109 Mass. 487, 488–489 (1872). Although the privilege remains intact, it may expire. The public records statute, G. L. c. 66, § 10, provides an independent right of access to records and documents that were covered by the privilege if the reason for the privilege no longer exists. See, e.g., District Attorney for the Norfolk Dist. v. Flatley, 419 Mass. 507, 511–512, 646 N.E.2d 127, 130 (1995) (discussing Bougas v. Chief of Police of Lexington, 371 Mass. 59, 66, 354 N.E.2d 872, 878 [1976], and WBZ-TV4 v. District Attorney for the Suffolk Dist., 408 Mass. 595, 602–604, 562 N.E.2d 817, 821–822 [1990]).

When a defendant challenges the sufficiency of an affidavit in support of a search warrant, the court's review "begins and ends with the 'four corners of the affidavit.'" Commonwealth v. O'Day, 440 Mass. 296,

297, 798 N.E.2d 275, 277 (2003), quoting Commonwealth v. Villella, 39 Mass. App. Ct. 426, 428, 657 N.E.2d 237, 238 (1995). The defendant has the burden of establishing by a preponderance of the evidence that the affidavit contains false statements. See Commonwealth v. Nine Hundred & Ninety-two Dollars, 383 Mass. 764, 767, 769, 422 N.E.2d 767, 770, 771 (1981). Intentionally or recklessly omitted material may satisfy the defendant's burden. See Commonwealth v. Long, 454 Mass. 542, 552, 911 N.E.2d 174, 182 (2009). A negligent misrepresentation by the affiant is not a basis for relief. See Commonwealth v. Amral, 407 Mass. 511, 520, 554 N.E.2d 1189, 1195 (1990); Commonwealth v. Nine Hundred & Ninety-two Dollars, 383 Mass. at 771–772, 422 N.E.2d at 772–773. If the affidavit contains false statements, the court must simply assess whether it establishes probable cause without reliance on the false statements. See Commonwealth v. Amral, 407 Mass. at 519, 554 N.E.2d at 1195. Cf. Commonwealth v. Nine Hundred & Ninety-two Dollars, 383 Mass. at 768, 422 N.E.2d at 770–771 (leaving open whether suppression of evidence should be ordered under Article 14 of the Massachusetts Declaration of Rights when there has been a deliberately false, though nonmaterial, misstatement by the affiant).

**Amral Hearing.** In keeping with the “four corners rule,” the court should not take any action simply based on an allegation that the affidavit contains false information. Only if the defendant makes an initial showing that “cast[s] a reasonable doubt on the veracity of material representations made by the affiant concerning a confidential informant” is the court required to act (citations omitted). See Commonwealth v. Youngworth, 55 Mass. App. Ct. 30, 38, 769 N.E.2d 299, 307 (2002), cert. denied, 538 U.S. 1064 (2003). The first step is to conduct an in camera hearing. See Commonwealth v. Ramirez, 416 Mass. 41, 53–54, 617 N.E.2d 983, 989–990 (1993). The informant may be ordered to appear and submit to questions by the court at this “Amral hearing”; however, the identity of the informant is not revealed. The court has discretion to permit the prosecutor to attend this hearing. Neither the defendant nor defense counsel is permitted to attend. See Commonwealth v. Amral, 407 Mass. at 525, 554 N.E.2d at 1198. If the court is satisfied that the informant exists and that the defendant's allegations of false statements are not substantiated, there is no further inquiry. On the other hand, if the defendant makes “a substantial preliminary showing that a false statement knowingly and intentionally, or with reckless disregard for the truth, was included by the affiant in the warrant affidavit,” the court must take the next step (citation omitted). See Commonwealth v. Youngworth, 55 Mass. App. Ct. at 37–38, 769 N.E.2d at 306–307. In this situation, the defendant is entitled to an evidentiary hearing and to the disclosure of the identity of the informant. The burden of proof at this hearing rests with the defendant to establish that the affiant presented the magistrate with false information purposely or with reckless disregard for its truth. If it is shown that an affidavit in support of a warrant contains false information that was material to the determination of probable cause, suppression of the evidence is required. See Franks v. Delaware, 438 U.S. 154, 155–156 (1978); Commonwealth v. Amral, 407 Mass. at 519–520, 554 N.E.2d at 1195.

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Congdon, 265 Mass. 166, 175, 165 N.E. 467, 470 (1928), and Pihl v. Morris, 319 Mass. 577, 579, 66 N.E.2d 804, 806 (1946).

**Subsection (a)(2).** The first sentence of this subsection is quoted nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Johnson, 365 Mass. 534, 544–545, 313 N.E.2d 571, 578 (1974), quoting Roviaro v. United States, 353 U.S. 53, 60–61 (1957). The last sentence of this subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Nelson, 26 Mass. App. Ct. 794, 797, 536 N.E.2d 1094, 1096 (1989). See also Commonwealth v. Dias, 451 Mass. 463, 469, 886 N.E.2d 713, 718 (2008) (“Part of the balance involves weighing the potential danger to the informant.”). “Cases which have considered the subject have maintained the distinction between a demand for disclosure at a pretrial hearing, where the issue is probable cause for arrest or a search, and a demand for disclosure at trial, where the issue is the defendant's ultimate guilt or innocence.” Commonwealth v. Lugo, 406 Mass. 565, 571, 548 N.E.2d 1263, 1266 (1990). “[T]he government is not required to disclose the identity of an informant who is a mere tipster and not an active participant in the offense charged.” Commonwealth v. Brzezinski, 405 Mass. 401, 408, 540 N.E.2d 1325, 1330 (1989), quoting United States v. Alonzo, 571 F.2d 1384, 1387 (5th Cir.), cert. denied, 439 U.S. 847 (1978). Accord McCray v. Illinois, 386 U.S. 300, 308–309 (1967). See also Commonwealth v. Martin, 362 Mass. 243, 245, 285 N.E.2d 124, 126 (1972) (trial judge “reasonably refused to permit inquiry about an informant who seems merely to have told the police where the defendants were living together”); Commonwealth v. McKay, 23 Mass. App. Ct. 966, 967, 503 N.E.2d 48, 49

(1987) (trial judge was not required to order disclosure of the identity of two inmates who informed on the defendant, although their statements were disclosed and they were not called as witnesses at trial by the Commonwealth). When the informant “is an active participant in the alleged crime or the only nongovernment witness, disclosure [of the identity of the informant] usually has been ordered.” Commonwealth v. Lugo, 406 Mass. at 572, 548 N.E.2d at 1266.

Where a defendant seeks disclosure of otherwise privileged information to support an entrapment defense, the question is whether the defense has been “appropriately raised . . . by the introduction of some evidence of inducement by a government agent or one acting at his direction.” Commonwealth v. Madigan, 449 Mass. 702, 707, 871 N.E.2d 478, 483 (2007), quoting Commonwealth v. Miller, 361 Mass. 644, 651–652, 282 N.E.2d 394, 400 (1972). “The types of conduct that possess the indicia of inducement include ‘aggressive persuasion, coercive encouragement, lengthy negotiations, pleading or arguing with the defendant, repeated or persistent solicitation, persuasion, importuning, and playing on sympathy or other emotion.’” Id. at 708, 871 N.E.2d at 483, quoting Commonwealth v. Tracy, 416 Mass. 528, 536, 624 N.E.2d 84, 89 (1993). See Commonwealth v. Mello, 453 Mass. 760, 765, 905 N.E.2d 562, 566 (2009) (reversing trial judge’s order that Commonwealth must disclose the identity of an unnamed informant because the defendant’s proffer showed no more than a solicitation; duty to disclose identity of an undercover police officer or unnamed informant does not carry over to a second unnamed informant unless the second informant participated in the first informant’s inducement).

Unless the relevancy and materiality of the information sought is readily apparent, the party seeking access to the information has the burden to provide the trial judge with the basis for ordering the disclosure. Commonwealth v. Swenson, 368 Mass. 268, 276, 331 N.E.2d 893, 898–899 (1975). When it is not clear from the record whether disclosure of the informant’s identity is required, the court has discretion to hold an in camera hearing to assist in making that determination. Commonwealth v. Dias, 451 Mass. at 472 n.15, 866 N.E.2d at 721 n.15 (“The nature of the in camera hearing is left to the judge.”). In exceptional circumstances, a motion for the disclosure of the identity of an informant may be based on an ex parte affidavit in order to safeguard the defendant’s privilege against self-incrimination. However, in such a case, before any order of disclosure is made, the Commonwealth must be given a summary or redacted version of the defendant’s affidavit and an opportunity to oppose the defendant’s motion. Commonwealth v. Shaughessy, 455 Mass. 346, 357–358, 916 N.E.2d 980, 989 (2009).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Lugo, 406 Mass. 565, 570–574, 548 N.E.2d 1263, 1265–1267 (1990), and Commonwealth v. Rios, 412 Mass. 208, 210–213, 588 N.E.2d 6, 7–9 (1992). It would be a violation of the defendant’s right to confrontation to preserve the confidentiality of a surveillance site by permitting the trier of fact to hear testimony from a witness outside of a defendant’s presence. Commonwealth v. Rios, 412 Mass. at 212–213, 588 N.E.2d at 8–9.

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from St. 2006, c. 48, § 1, inserting G. L. c. 263A, entitled “Witness Protection in Criminal Matters.” As for the right of the defense to have access to a Commonwealth witness, see Commonwealth v. Balliro, 349 Mass. 505, 515–518, 209 N.E.2d 308, 314–316 (1965).

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Johnson, 365 Mass. 534, 544, 313 N.E.2d 571, 577 (1974).

## Section 510. Religious Privilege

**(a) Definitions.** As used in this section, the following words shall have the following meanings:

- (1) A “clergyman” includes a priest, a rabbi, an ordained or licensed minister of any church, or an accredited Christian Science practitioner.
- (2) A “communication” is not limited to conversations, and includes other acts by which ideas may be transmitted from one person to another.
- (3) “In his professional character” means in the course of discipline enjoined by the rules or practice of the religious body to which the clergyman belongs.

**(b) Privilege.** A clergyman shall not disclose a confession made to him in his professional character without the consent of the person making the confession. Nor shall a clergyman testify as to any communication made to him by any person seeking religious or spiritual advice or comfort, or as to his advice given thereon in the course of his professional duties or in his professional character, without the consent of such person.

**(c) Child Abuse.** Any clergyman shall report all cases of child abuse, but need not report information solely gained in a confession or similarly confidential communication in other religious faiths. Nothing shall modify or limit the duty of a clergyman to report a reasonable cause that a child is being injured when the clergyman is acting in some other capacity that would otherwise make him a reporter.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20A. In Commonwealth v. Marrero, 436 Mass. 488, 495, 766 N.E.2d 461, 467–468 (2002), the Supreme Judicial Court declined to include the manager of a “Christian rehabilitation center” for drug addicts and alcoholics, who was not an ordained or licensed minister, within the definition of “clergyman.” The court also noted it was not an appropriate case to consider adopting the more expansive definition of “clergyman” found in Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 505(a)(1). Id.

**Subsection (a)(2).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Zezima, 365 Mass. 238, 241, 310 N.E.2d 590, 592 (1974), rev’d on other grounds, 387 Mass. 748, 443 N.E.2d 1282 (1982).

**Subsection (a)(3).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20A.

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 20A. It is a preliminary question of fact for the trial judge whether a communication to a clergyman is within the scope of the privilege. Commonwealth v. Zezima, 365 Mass. 238, 242 n.4, 310 N.E.2d 590, 592 n.4 (1974), rev’d on other grounds, 387 Mass. 748, 443 N.E.2d 1282 (1982).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 119, § 51A.

## Section 511. Privilege Against Self-Incrimination

### (a) Privilege of Defendant in Criminal Proceeding.

(1) **Custodial Interrogation.** A person has a right to refuse to answer any questions during a custodial interrogation.

(2) **Refusal Evidence.**

(A) **No Court Order or Warrant.** In the absence of a court order or warrant, evidence of a person's refusal to provide real or physical evidence, or to cooperate in an investigation ordered by State officials, is not admissible in any criminal proceeding.

(B) **Court Order or Warrant.** When State officials have obtained a court order or warrant for physical or real evidence, a person's refusal to provide the real or physical evidence is admissible in any criminal proceeding.

(3) **Compelled Examination.** A defendant has a right to refuse to answer any questions during a court-ordered examination for criminal responsibility.

(4) **At a Hearing or Trial.** A defendant has a right to refuse to testify at any criminal proceeding.

(b) **Privilege of a Witness.** Every witness has a right, in any proceeding, civil or criminal, to refuse to answer a question unless it is perfectly clear, from a careful consideration of all the circumstances, that the testimony cannot possibly have a tendency to incriminate the witness.

### (c) Exceptions.

(1) **Waiver by Defendant's Testimony.** When a defendant voluntarily testifies in a criminal case, the defendant waives his or her privilege against self-incrimination to the extent that the defendant may be cross-examined on all relevant and material facts regarding that case.

(2) **Waiver by Witness's Testimony.** When a witness voluntarily testifies regarding an incriminating fact, the witness may thereby waive the privilege against self-incrimination as to subsequent questions seeking related facts in the same proceeding.

(3) **Limitation.** A waiver by testimony under Subsection (1) or (2) is limited to the proceeding in which it is given and does not extend to subsequent proceedings.

(4) **Required Records.** A witness may be required to produce required records because the witness is deemed to have waived his or her privilege against self-incrimination in such records. Required records, as used in this subsection, are those records required by law to be kept in order that there may be suitable information of transactions which are the appropriate subjects of governmental regulation and the enforcement of restrictions validly established.

(5) **Immunity.** In any investigation or proceeding, a witness shall not be excused from testifying or from producing books, papers, or other evidence on the ground that the testimony or evidence required may tend to incriminate the witness or subject him or her to a penalty or



forfeiture if the witness has been granted immunity with respect to the transactions, matters, or things concerning which the witness is compelled, after having claimed his or her privilege against self-incrimination, to testify or produce evidence by a justice of the Supreme Judicial Court, Appeals Court, or Superior Court.

## NOTE

**Subsection (a).** The Fifth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States provides that “[n]o person . . . shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself.” Similarly, Article 12 of the Declaration of Rights of the Massachusetts Constitution provides that “[n]o subject shall . . . be compelled to accuse, or furnish evidence against himself.” These provisions protect a person from the compelled production of testimonial communications. See Blaisdell v. Commonwealth, 372 Mass. 753, 758–759, 364 N.E.2d 191, 196 (1977). See also Commonwealth v. Brennan, 386 Mass. 772, 776, 438 N.E.2d 60, 63 (1982). When the privilege is applicable, it may be overcome only by an adequate grant of immunity or a valid waiver. Blaisdell v. Commonwealth, 372 Mass. at 761, 364 N.E.2d at 198. Under both Article 12 and the Fifth Amendment, the privilege does not apply to a corporation. Hale v. Henkel, 201 U.S. 43, 74–75 (1906); Matter of a John Doe Grand Jury Investigation, 418 Mass. 549, 552, 637 N.E.2d 858, 860 (1994). Whether the privilege exists, its scope, and whether it has been waived are preliminary questions for the court to decide under Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court.

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is derived from the Fifth Amendment to the United States Constitution and Miranda v. Arizona, 384 U.S. 436, 444 (1966). The Miranda doctrine, including its accompanying exclusionary rule, has been developed and explained in numerous decisions of the United States Supreme Court and the appellate courts of Massachusetts. See K.B. Smith, Criminal Practice and Procedure § 6.12 et seq. (3d ed. 2007).

**Subsection (a)(2).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Delaney, 442 Mass. 604, 609–611, 814 N.E.2d 346, 351–353 (2004). The privilege against self-incrimination, under both Federal and State law, protects only against the compelled production of communications or testimony by the government. See Bellin v. Kelley, 48 Mass. App. Ct. 573, 581 n.13, 724 N.E.2d 319, 325 n.13 (2000), and cases cited. It does not prevent the government from forcing a person to produce real or physical evidence, such as fingerprints, photographs, lineups, blood samples, handwriting, and voice exemplars. Commonwealth v. Brennan, 386 Mass. 772, 776–777, 783, 438 N.E.2d 60, 63–64, 67 (1982) (standard field sobriety tests do not implicate the privilege). The privilege against self-incrimination does not forbid the compelled production of certain statements that are necessarily incidental to the production of real or physical evidence. See Commonwealth v. Burgess, 426 Mass. 206, 220, 688 N.E.2d 439, 449 (1997). On the other hand, testimonial evidence which reveals a person’s knowledge or thoughts concerning some fact is protected. Commonwealth v. Brennan, 386 Mass. at 778, 438 N.E.2d at 64–65. In some respects, Article 12 provides greater protections than the Fifth Amendment. See Attorney Gen. v. Colleton, 387 Mass. 790, 796, 444 N.E.2d 915, 919 (1982); Commonwealth v. Hughes, 380 Mass. 583, 595, 404 N.E.2d 1239, 1246 (1980). Compare Braswell v. United States, 487 U.S. 99, 109, 117–118 (1988) (Fifth Amendment privilege not applicable to order requiring custodian of corporate records to produce them even though the records would tend to incriminate the custodian because he is only acting as a representative of the corporation when he responds to the order), with Commonwealth v. Doe, 405 Mass. 676, 678–680, 544 N.E.2d 860, 861–862 (1989) (describing result in Braswell v. United States as a “fiction” and holding that the privilege under Article 12 is fully applicable to protect custodian of corporate records from duty to produce them in circumstances in which act of production would incriminate the custodian as well as the corporation).

In Opinion of the Justices, 412 Mass. 1201, 1208, 591 N.E.2d 1073, 1077 (1992), the Supreme Judicial Court opined that legislation permitting the Commonwealth to offer evidence of a person’s refusal to take a breathalyzer test would violate the privilege against self-incrimination under Article 12 because such evidence reveals the person’s thought processes, i.e., it indicates the person has doubts or concerns about the

outcome of the test, and thus constitutes testimonial evidence, the admission of which into evidence would violate the privilege under Article 12 of the Massachusetts Declaration of Rights. Federal law and the law of most other States is to the contrary. See South Dakota v. Neville, 459 U.S. 553, 560–561 (1983). See also Commonwealth v. Conkey, 430 Mass. 139, 142, 714 N.E.2d 343, 348 (1999) (“evidence admitted to show consciousness of guilt is always testimonial because it tends to demonstrate that the defendant knew he was guilty”). The reasoning employed by the Supreme Judicial Court in Opinion of the Justices, 412 Mass. at 1208–1211, 591 N.E.2d at 1077–1078, has been extended to other circumstances in which a person refuses to take a test, or to supply the police with real or physical evidence in the absence of a court order or warrant. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Conkey, 430 Mass. at 141–143, 714 N.E.2d at 347–348 (evidence of a defendant’s failure to appear at a police station for fingerprinting); Commonwealth v. Hinckley, 422 Mass. 261, 264–265, 661 N.E.2d 1317, 1319–1320 (1996) (evidence of a defendant’s refusal to turn over sneakers for comparison with prints at a crime scene is not admissible); Commonwealth v. McGrail, 419 Mass. 774, 779–780, 647 N.E.2d 712, 715 (1995) (evidence of refusal to submit to field sobriety tests is not admissible); Commonwealth v. Zevitas, 418 Mass. 677, 683, 639 N.E.2d 1076, 1079 (1994) (evidence of refusal to submit to a blood alcohol test under G. L. c. 90, § 24, is not admissible); Commonwealth v. Lydon, 413 Mass. 309, 313–315, 597 N.E.2d 36, 39–40 (1992) (evidence of a defendant’s refusal to let his hands be swabbed for the presence of gunpowder residue is not admissible). See also Commonwealth v. Buckley, 410 Mass. 209, 214–216, 571 N.E.2d 609, 612–613 (1991) (a suspect may be compelled to provide a handwriting exemplar); Commonwealth v. Burke, 339 Mass. 521, 534–535, 159 N.E.2d 856, 864 (1959) (defendant may be required to go to the courtroom floor and strike a pose for identification purposes). Contrast Commonwealth v. Delaney, 442 Mass. 604, 607–612 & n.8, 814 N.E.2d 346, 350–353 & n.8 (2004) (explaining that although a warrant involves an element of compulsion, it leaves the individual with no choice other than to comply unlike the compulsion that accompanies a police request for information or evidence during the investigative stage; therefore, the Commonwealth may offer evidence of a defendant’s resistance to a warrant or court order without violating Article 12).

**Subsection (a)(3).** This subsection is derived from the Fifth Amendment to the United States Constitution; Article 12 of the Massachusetts Declaration of Rights; G. L. c. 233, § 23B; and Blaisdell v. Commonwealth, 372 Mass. 753, 364 N.E.2d 191 (1977). At any stage of the proceeding, the trial judge may order a defendant to submit to an examination by one or more qualified physicians or psychologists under G. L. c. 123, § 15(a), on the issue of competency or criminal responsibility.

**Competency Examinations.** A competency examination does not generally implicate a person’s privilege against self-incrimination because it is concerned with whether the defendant is able to confer intelligently with counsel and to competently participate in the trial of his or her case, and not whether he or she is guilty or innocent. See Seng v. Commonwealth, 445 Mass. 536, 545, 839 N.E.2d 283, 290–291 (2005). If the competency examination ordered by the court under G. L. c. 123, § 15(a), results in an opinion by the qualified physician or psychologist that the defendant is not competent, the court may order an additional examination by an expert selected by the Commonwealth. G. L. c. 123, § 15(a). “In the circumstances of a competency examination, G. L. c. 233, § 23B, together with the judge-imposed strictures of [Mass. R. Crim. P.] 14(b)(2)(B), protects the defendant’s privilege against self-incrimination.” Seng v. Commonwealth, 445 Mass. at 548, 839 N.E.2d at 292.

**Criminal Responsibility Examination.** If a defendant voluntarily submits to an examination on the issue of criminal responsibility by a psychiatrist or a psychologist selected by the defense and decides to offer evidence at trial based on statements made during such an examination, the defendant must give advance notice to the Commonwealth and may be required to submit to an examination and answer questions by an expert selected by the Commonwealth under a special procedure devised by the Supreme Judicial Court in Blaisdell v. Commonwealth, 372 Mass. 753, 364 N.E.2d 191 (1977), and codified in Mass. R. Crim. P. 14(b)(2), whereby the defendant’s statements to the court-ordered examiner are not disclosed to the Commonwealth until the defendant offers evidence at trial based on those statements. In Blaisdell v. Commonwealth, 372 Mass. at 766–769, 364 N.E.2d at 200–202, the Supreme Judicial Court held that this procedure was adequate to safeguard the defendant’s privilege against self-incrimination.

**Subsection (a)(4).** This subsection is derived from the Fifth Amendment to the United States Constitution; Article 12 of the Massachusetts Declaration of Rights; and G. L. c. 233, § 20, Third. Generally, in determining the existence of the privilege, the judge is not permitted to pierce the privilege. See Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court. This privilege is not self-executing. See Commonwealth v. Brennan, 386 Mass. 772, 780, 438 N.E.2d 60, 65 (1982).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from the Fifth Amendment to the United States Constitution; Article 12 of the Massachusetts Declaration of Rights; Wansong v. Wansong, 395 Mass. 154, 157–158, 478 N.E.2d 1270, 1272 (1985) (civil proceeding); and Commonwealth v. Baker, 348 Mass. 60, 62–63, 201 N.E.2d 829, 831–832 (1964) (criminal proceeding). See also Lefkowitz v. Turley, 414 U.S. 70, 77 (1973) (“The [Fifth] Amendment not only protects the individual against being involuntarily called as a witness against himself in a criminal prosecution but also privileges him not to answer official questions put to him in any other proceeding, civil or criminal, formal or informal, where the answers might incriminate him in future criminal proceedings.”). The test used to determine whether an answer might incriminate the witness is the same under both Federal and State law. See Malloy v. Hogan, 378 U.S. 1, 11 (1964). See also Commonwealth v. Lucien, 440 Mass. 658, 665, 801 N.E.2d 247, 254 (2004); Commonwealth v. Funches, 379 Mass. 283, 289, 397 N.E.2d 1097, 1100 (1979). Also, under both Federal and State law, a public employee cannot be discharged or disciplined solely because the employee asserts his or her privilege against self-incrimination in response to questions by the public employer. Furtado v. Plymouth, 451 Mass. 529, 530 n.2, 888 N.E.2d 357, 358 n.2 (2008). In Furtado, the Supreme Judicial Court interpreted the “criminal investigations” exception to G. L. c. 149, § 19B, which forbids the use of lie detector tests in the employment context except in very limited circumstances, as permitting a police chief to require a police officer under departmental investigation to submit to a lie detector test as a condition of his continued employment on grounds that there was an investigation of possible criminal activity, even though the police officer had been granted transactional immunity and could not be prosecuted criminally for that conduct. Id. at 532–538, 888 N.E.2d at 359–364. Unlike other testimonial privileges, the privilege against self-incrimination should be liberally construed in favor of the person claiming it. Commonwealth v. Koonce, 418 Mass. 367, 378, 636 N.E.2d 1305, 1311 (1994). This privilege is not self-executing. See Commonwealth v. Brennan, 386 Mass. 772, 780, 438 N.E.2d 60, 65 (1982).

**Martin Hearing.** Whenever a witness or the attorney for a witness asserts the privilege against self-incrimination, the judge “has a duty to satisfy himself that invocation of the privilege is proper in the circumstances.” Commonwealth v. Martin, 423 Mass. 496, 503, 668 N.E.2d 825, 831 (1996). The mere assertion of the privilege is not sufficient. The witness or counsel must show “a real risk” that answers to the questions will tend to indicate “involvement in illegal activity,” as opposed to “a mere imaginary, remote or speculative possibility of prosecution.” Id. at 502, 668 N.E.2d at 830. If the court is unable to make the required finding that a basis exists for the assertion of the privilege, it may conduct an in camera hearing (hereafter “Martin hearing”) and require the witness to “open the door a crack.” Id. at 504–505, 668 N.E.2d at 832, quoting In re Brogna, 589 F.2d 24, 28 n.5 (1st Cir. 1978). “A witness also is not entitled to make a blanket assertion of the privilege. The privilege must be asserted with respect to particular questions, and the possible incriminatory potential of each proposed question, or area which the prosecution might wish to explore, must be considered.” Commonwealth v. Martin, 423 Mass. 496, 502, 668 N.E.2d 825, 830 (1996). If, however, it is apparent that most, if not all, of the questions will expose the witness to self-incrimination, and there is no objection, it is not necessary for the witness to assert the privilege as to each and every question. Commonwealth v. Sueiras, 72 Mass. App. Ct. 439, 445–446, 892 N.E.2d 768, 774–775 (2008).

Regarding the appropriate use of a Martin hearing, the Supreme Judicial Court has stated as follows:

“We emphasize that a Martin hearing should be conducted only as an exception to the general rule that the judge’s verification of the validity of the privilege be based on information provided in open court. Indeed, before a Martin hearing is conducted, the judge should invite the parties to provide the court with information that may shed light on whether the witness’s testimony, both on direct and cross-examination, could possibly tend to incriminate him. Only in those rare circumstances where this information is inadequate to

allow the judge to make an informed determination should the judge conduct an in camera Martin hearing with the witness to verify the claim of privilege.” (Citation omitted.)

Pixley v. Commonwealth, 453 Mass. 827, 833, 906 N.E.2d 320, 326 (2009).

“A defendant has no right to be part of the process in which a witness’s claim of a Fifth Amendment privilege is considered. The hearing is held for reasons totally independent of the proceeding against the defendant, and the privilege is that of the witness.” Commonwealth v. Clemente, 452 Mass. 295, 318, 893 N.E.2d 19, 40 (2008). “[A] defendant has no constitutional right to the testimony of a defense witness who invokes his privilege against self-incrimination.” Pixley v. Commonwealth, 453 Mass. at 834, 906 N.E.2d at 326 (“[A] witness’s valid assertion of the Fifth Amendment privilege against self-incrimination trumps a defendant’s right to call the witness.”).

“A person may not seek to obtain a benefit or to turn the legal process to his advantage while claiming the privilege as a way of escaping from obligations and conditions that are normally incident to the claim he makes.” Mello v. Hingham Mut. Fire Ins. Co., 421 Mass. 333, 338, 656 N.E.2d 1247, 1250 (1995) (party seeking to recover insurance benefits as a result of a fire loss properly had summary judgment entered against him for refusing to submit to an examination required by his policy on grounds that his answers to questions would tend to incriminate him). See also Department of Revenue v. B.P., 412 Mass. 1015, 1016, 593 N.E.2d 1305, 1306 (1992) (in paternity case, court may draw adverse inference against party who asserts the privilege and refuses to submit to blood and genetic marker testing); Wansong v. Wansong, 395 Mass. at 157–158, 478 N.E.2d at 1272–1273 (discovery sanction). In addition, the court has discretion to reject claims by parties that they are entitled to continuances of administrative proceedings or civil trials until after a criminal trial because they will not testify for fear of self-incrimination. See Oznemoc, Inc. v. Alcoholic Beverages Control Comm’n, 412 Mass. 100, 105, 587 N.E.2d 751, 754–755 (1992); Kaye v. Newhall, 356 Mass. 300, 305–306, 249 N.E.2d 583, 586 (1969). Whenever a court faces a decision about the consequence of a party’s assertion of the privilege in a civil case, “the judge’s task is to balance any prejudice to the other civil litigants which might result . . . against the potential harm to the party claiming the privilege if he is compelled to choose between defending the civil action and protecting himself from criminal prosecution” (citations and quotations omitted). Wansong v. Wansong, 395 Mass. at 157, 478 N.E.2d at 1272.

The existence of the privilege against self-incrimination does not shield a witness, other than a defendant in a criminal case, from being called before the jury to give testimony. See Kaye v. Newhall, 356 Mass. at 305, 249 N.E.2d at 586. The trial judge has discretion to deny a defense request for process to bring an out-of-State witness back for trial based on evidence that there is a factual basis for the witness to assert his or her privilege against self-incrimination and a representation by the witness’s attorney that the witness will invoke his or her privilege if called to testify. Commonwealth v. Sanders, 451 Mass. 290, 294–295, 885 N.E.2d 105, 111–112 (2008). The assertion of the privilege by a party or a witness in a civil case may be the subject of comment by counsel, and the jury may be permitted to draw an adverse inference against a party as a result. See Section 525(a), Comment upon or Inference from Claim of Privilege: Civil Case.

**Subsection (c)(1).** This subsection is derived from Jones v. Commonwealth, 327 Mass. 491, 493, 99 N.E.2d 456, 457 (1951). In such a case, the cross-examination is not limited to the scope of direct examination and may include inquiry about any matters that may be made the subject of impeachment. See, e.g., G. L. c. 233, § 21; Commonwealth v. Seymour, 39 Mass. App. Ct. 672, 675, 660 N.E.2d 679, 681 (1996).

**Subsection (c)(2).** This subsection is derived from Taylor v. Commonwealth, 369 Mass. 183, 189–191, 338 N.E.2d 823, 827–828 (1975). Though a witness may waive the privilege against self-incrimination as to subsequent questions by voluntarily testifying regarding an “incriminating fact,” if a question put to the witness poses “a real danger of legal detriment,” i.e., the answer might provide another link in the chain of evidence leading to a conviction, the witness may still have a basis for asserting the privilege against self-incrimination. See Commonwealth v. Funches, 379 Mass. 283, 290–291 & nn.8–10, 397 N.E.2d 1097, 1101 & nn.8–10 (1979). In Commonwealth v. King, 436 Mass. 252, 258 n.6, 763 N.E.2d 1071, 1078 n.6 (2002), the Supreme Judicial Court explained the scope of this doctrine by stating that “[t]he waiver, once made, waives the privilege only with respect to the same proceeding; the witness may once again invoke the

privilege in any subsequent proceeding.” See Commonwealth v. Martin, 423 Mass. 496, 500–501, 668 N.E.2d 825, 829–830 (1996) (waiver of privilege before grand jury does not waive privilege at trial); Commonwealth v. Borans, 388 Mass. 453, 457–458, 446 N.E.2d 703, 705–706 (1983) (same). A voir dire hearing, held on the day of trial, is the same proceeding as the trial for purposes of the doctrine of waiver by testimony. Luna v. Superior Court, 407 Mass. 747, 750–751, 533 N.E.2d 881, 883, cert. denied, 498 U.S. 939 (1990) (privilege could not be claimed at trial where witness had submitted incriminating affidavit in connection with pretrial motion and testified at pretrial hearing); Commonwealth v. Penta, 32 Mass. App. Ct. 36, 45–46, 586 N.E.2d 996, 1002 (1992) (witness who testified at motion to suppress, recanted that testimony in an affidavit, and testified at hearing on motion to reconsider could not invoke the privilege at trial). See also Commonwealth v. Judge, 420 Mass. 433, 445 n.8, 650 N.E.2d 1242, 1250 n.8 (1995) (hearing on motion to suppress is same proceeding as trial for purposes of waiver by testimony).

The trial judge may be required to caution a witness exhibiting “ignorance, confusion, or panic . . . or other peculiar circumstances” in order for a voluntary waiver to be established. Taylor v. Commonwealth, 369 Mass. at 192, 338 N.E.2d at 829. The proper exercise of this judicial discretion “involves making a circumstantially fair and reasonable choice within a range of permitted options.” Lonergan-Gillen v. Gillen, 57 Mass. App. Ct. 746, 748–749, 785 N.E.2d 1285, 1288 (2003). Ultimately, whether a voluntary waiver has occurred is a question of fact for the trial judge. See Commonwealth v. King, 436 Mass. at 258–259, 763 N.E.2d at 1078.

**Subsection (c)(3).** This subsection is derived from Taylor v. Commonwealth, 369 Mass. 183, 190–191, 338 N.E.2d 823, 828 (1975). See also Commonwealth v. Martin, 423 Mass. 496, 500, 668 N.E.2d 825, 829 (1996) (grand jury proceedings and the defendant’s subsequent indictment are separate proceedings); Commonwealth v. Johnson, 175 Mass. 152, 153, 55 N.E. 804, 804 (1900); Commonwealth v. Mandile, 17 Mass. App. Ct. 657, 662, 461 N.E.2d 838, 841 (1984).

**Subsection (c)(4).** This subsection is derived from Stornanti v. Commonwealth, 389 Mass. 518, 521–522, 451 N.E.2d 707, 710 (1983) (“The required records exception applies when three requirements are met: First, the purposes of the State’s inquiry must be essentially regulatory; second, information is to be obtained by requiring the preservation of records of a kind which the regulated party has customarily kept; and third, the records themselves must have assumed ‘public aspects’ which render them at least analogous to public documents” [quotations and citation omitted].). See also Matter of Kenney, 399 Mass. 431, 438–441, 504 N.E.2d 652, 656–658 (1987) (court notes that if the records in question are required to be kept by lawyers there is nothing incriminating about the fact that they exist and are in the possession of the lawyer required to produce them).

**Subsection (c)(5).** This subsection is derived from Article 12 of the Massachusetts Declaration of Rights; G. L. c. 233, § 20C; and Attorney Gen. v. Colleton, 387 Mass. 790, 796–801, 444 N.E.2d 915, 919–921 (1982), quoting and citing Emery’s Case, 107 Mass. 172, 185 (1871) (Article 12 requires transactional and not merely use or derivative use immunity to overcome the privilege against self-incrimination). See also G. L. c. 233, §§ 20D–20I (statutes governing the granting of immunity); Commonwealth v. Austin A., 450 Mass. 665, 669–670, 881 N.E.2d 117, 121–122 (2008) (grant of immunity in Superior Court applicable to testimony in Juvenile Court). The Federal Constitution only requires use immunity to overcome the privilege against self-incrimination. See Kastigar v. United States, 406 U.S. 441 (1972).

## **Section 512. Jury Deliberations**

See Section 606(b), Competency of Juror as Witness: Inquiry into Validity of Verdict or Indictment.

## Section 513. Medical Peer Review Privilege

### (a) Definitions.

(1) As used in this section, “medical peer review committee” is a committee of a State or local professional society of health care providers, including doctors of chiropractic, or of a medical staff of a public hospital or licensed hospital or nursing home or health maintenance organization organized under G. L. c. 176G, provided the medical staff operates pursuant to written bylaws that have been approved by the governing board of the hospital or nursing home or health maintenance organization or a committee of physicians established pursuant to Section 12 of G. L. c. 111C for the purposes set forth in G. L. c. 111, § 203(f), which committee has as its function the evaluation or improvement of the quality of health care rendered by providers of health care services, the determination whether health care services were performed in compliance with the applicable standards of care, the determination whether the cost of health care services were performed in compliance with the applicable standards of care, determination whether the cost of the health care services rendered was considered reasonable by the providers of health services in the area, the determination of whether a health care provider’s actions call into question such health care provider’s fitness to provide health care services, or the evaluation and assistance of health care providers impaired or allegedly impaired by reason of alcohol, drugs, physical disability, mental instability, or otherwise; provided, however, that for purposes of Sections 203 and 204 of G. L. c. 111, a non-profit corporation, the sole voting member of which is a professional society having as members persons who are licensed to practice medicine, shall be considered a medical peer review committee; provided, further, that its primary purpose is the evaluation and assistance of health care providers impaired or allegedly impaired by reason of alcohol, drugs, physical disability, mental instability, or otherwise.

(2) “Medical peer review committee” also includes a committee of a pharmacy society or association that is authorized to evaluate the quality of pharmacy services or the competence of pharmacists and suggest improvements in pharmacy systems to enhance patient care, or a pharmacy peer review committee established by a person or entity that owns a licensed pharmacy or employs pharmacists that is authorized to evaluate the quality of pharmacy services or the competence of pharmacists and suggest improvements in pharmacy systems to enhance patient care.

### (b) Privilege.

(1) **Proceedings, Reports, and Records of Medical Peer Review Committee.** The proceedings, reports, and records of a medical peer review committee shall be confidential and shall be exempt from the disclosure of public records under Section 10 of G. L. c. 66, shall not be subject to subpoena or discovery prior to the initiation of a formal administrative proceeding pursuant to G. L. c. 30A, and shall not be subject to subpoena or discovery, or introduced into evidence, in any judicial or administrative proceeding, except proceedings held by the boards of registration in medicine, social work, or psychology or by the Department of Public Health pursuant to G. L. c. 111C, and no person who was in attendance at a meeting of a medical peer review committee shall be permitted or required to testify in any such judicial

or administrative proceeding, except proceedings held by the boards of registration in medicine, social work, or psychology or by the Department of Public Health pursuant to G. L. c. 111C, as to the proceedings of such committee or as to any findings, recommendations, evaluations, opinions, deliberations, or other actions of such committee or any members thereof.

**(2) Work Product of Medical Peer Review Committee.** Information and records which are necessary to comply with risk management and quality assurance programs established by the board of registration in medicine and which are necessary to the work product of medical peer review committees designated by the patient care assessment coordinator are subject to the protections afforded to materials subject to Subsection (b)(1), except that such information and records may be inspected, maintained, and utilized by the board of registration in medicine, including but not limited to its data repository and disciplinary unit. Such information and records inspected, maintained, or utilized by the board of registration in medicine shall remain confidential, and not subject to subpoena, discovery, or introduction into evidence, consistent with Subsection (b)(1), except that such records may not remain confidential if disclosed in an adjudicatory proceeding of the board of registration in medicine.

**(c) Exceptions.** There is no restriction on access to or use of the following, as indicated:

**(1)** Documents, incident reports, or records otherwise available from original sources shall not be immune from subpoena, discovery, or use in any such judicial or administrative proceeding merely because they were presented to such committee in connection with its proceedings.

**(2)** The proceedings, reports, findings, and records of a medical peer review committee shall not be immune from subpoena, discovery, or use as evidence in any proceeding against a member of such committee who did not act in good faith and in a reasonable belief that based on all of the facts the action or inaction on his or her part was warranted. However, the identity of any person furnishing information or opinions to the committee shall not be disclosed without the permission of such person.

**(3)** An investigation or administrative proceeding conducted by the boards of registration in medicine, social work, or psychology or by the Department of Public Health pursuant to G. L. c. 111C.

**(d) Testimony Before Medical Peer Review Committee.** A person who testifies before a medical peer review committee or who is a member of such committee shall not be prevented from testifying as to matters known to such person independent of the committee's proceedings, provided that, except in a proceeding against a witness in Subsection (c)(2), neither the witness nor members of the committee may be questioned regarding the witness's testimony before such committee, and further provided that committee members may not be questioned in any proceeding about the identity of any person furnishing information or opinions to the committee, opinions formed by them as a result of such committee proceedings, or about the deliberations of such committee.

**(e) Non-Peer Review Records and Testimony.** Records of treatment maintained pursuant to G. L. c. 111, § 70, or incident reports or records or information which are not necessary to comply with risk management and quality assurance programs established by the board of registration in



medicine shall not be deemed to be proceedings, reports, or records of a medical peer review committee; nor shall any person be prevented from testifying as to matters known by such person independent of risk management and quality assurance programs established by the board of registration in medicine.

## NOTE

**Introduction.** The medical peer review privilege, unlike so many other privileges, is not based on the importance of maintaining the confidentiality between a professional and a client, but rather was established to promote rigorous and candid evaluation of professional performance by a provider's peers. See Beth Israel Hosp. Ass'n v. Board of Registration in Med., 401 Mass. 172, 182–183, 515 N.E.2d 574, 579–580 (1987). This is accomplished by requiring hospitals and medical staffs to establish procedures for medical peer review proceedings, see G. L. c. 111, § 203(a), and by legal safeguards against the disclosure of the identity of physicians who participate in peer review and immunity to prevent such physicians from civil liability. See Ayash v. Dana-Farber Cancer Inst., 443 Mass. 367, 396, 822 N.E.2d 667, 691, cert. denied, 546 U.S. 927 (2005).

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 111, § 1.

**Subsection (a)(2).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 111, § 1. A licensed pharmacy is permitted to establish a pharmacy peer review committee:

“A licensed pharmacy may establish a pharmacy peer review committee to evaluate the quality of pharmacy services or the competence of pharmacists and suggest improvements in pharmacy systems to enhance patient care. The committee may review documentation of quality-related activities in a pharmacy, assess system failures and personnel deficiencies, determine facts, and make recommendations or issue decisions in a written report that can be used for contiguous quality improvement purposes. A pharmacy peer review committee shall include the members, employees, and agents of the committee, including assistants, investigators, attorneys, and any other agents that serve the committee in any capacity.”

G. L. c. 111, § 203(g).

**Subsection (b).** Both Subsection (b)(1), which is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 111, § 204(a), and Subsection (b)(2), which is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 111, § 205(b), “shield information from the general public and other third parties to the same extent, [but] only information protected by § 204(a) [Subsection (b)(1)] is shielded from the board [of registration in medicine] prior to the commencement of a G. L. c. 30A proceeding.” Board of Registration in Med. v. Hallmark Health Corp., 454 Mass. 498, 508, 910 N.E.2d 898, 906 (2009). “Determining whether the medical peer review privilege applies turns on the way in which a document was created and the purpose for which it was used, not on its content. Examining that content in camera will therefore do little to aid a judge . . . .” Carr v. Howard, 426 Mass. 514, 531, 689 N.E.2d 1304, 1314 (1998). However, the peer review privilege does not prevent discovery into the process by which a given record or report was created in order to determine whether the information sought falls within the privilege. Id.

**Subsection (b)(1).** This subsection applies to “proceedings, reports and records of a medical peer review committee.” G. L. c. 111, § 204(a). Material qualifies for protection under this subsection if it was created “by, for, or otherwise as a result of a ‘medical peer review committee.’” Board of Registration in Med. v. Hallmark Health Corp., 454 Mass. 498, 509, 910 N.E.2d 898, 907 (2009), quoting Miller v. Milton Hosp. & Med. Ctr., Inc., 54 Mass. App. Ct. 495, 499, 766 N.E.2d 107, 111 (2002). See Carr v. Howard, 426 Mass. 514, 522 n.7, 689 N.E.2d 1304, 1309 n.7 (1998) (asserting privilege of G. L. c. 111, § 204(a), [Subsection (b)(1)] requires evidence that materials sought “were not merely ‘presented to [a] committee in connection with its pro-

ceedings,’ . . . but were, instead, *themselves*, ‘proceedings, reports and records’ of a peer review committee under § 204(a)’’).

**Subsection (b)(2).** This subsection applies to materials that, while not necessarily “proceedings, reports and records” of a peer review committee, are nonetheless “necessary to comply with risk management and quality assurance programs established by the board and which are necessary to the work product of medical peer review committees.” G. L. c. 111, § 205(b). Such materials include “incident reports required to be furnished to the [board] or any information collected or compiled by a physician credentialing verification service operated by a society or organization of medical professionals for the purpose of providing credentialing information to health care entities.” *Id.* The protections afforded to materials covered by Subsection (b)(2) differ from those afforded by Subsection (b)(1) in that documents protected by Subsection (b)(2) “may be inspected, maintained and utilized by the board of registration in medicine, including but not limited to its data repository and disciplinary unit,” and this subsection does not require that such access be conditioned on the commencement of a formal adjudicatory proceeding. G. L. c. 111, § 205(b).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 111, § 204(b), and Pardo v. General Hosp. Corp., 446 Mass. 1, 11–12, 841 N.E.2d 692, 700–701 (2006), where the Supreme Judicial Court observed that

“the privilege can only be invaded on some threshold showing that a member of a medical peer review committee did not act in good faith in connection with his activities as a member of the committee, for example did not provide the medical peer review committee with a full and honest disclosure of all of the relevant circumstances, but sought to mislead the committee in some manner.”

In Pardo, the court held that the privilege was not overcome by the allegation that a member of the committee initiated an action for a discriminatory reason. *Id.* See also Vranos v. Franklin Med. Ctr., 448 Mass. 425, 447, 862 N.E.2d 11, 21 (2007).

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 111, § 204(c).

**Subsection (e).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 111, § 205.

## Section 514. Mediation Privilege

**(a) Definition.** For the purposes of this section, a “mediator” shall mean a person not a party to a dispute who enters into a written agreement with the parties to assist them in resolving their disputes and has completed at least thirty hours of training in mediation, and who either (1) has four years of professional experience as a mediator, (2) is accountable to a dispute resolution organization which has been in existence for at least three years, or (3) has been appointed to mediate by a judicial or governmental body.

**(b) Privilege Applicable to Mediator Work Product.** All memoranda and other work product prepared by a mediator and a mediator’s case files shall be confidential and not subject to disclosure in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving any of the parties to any mediation to which such materials apply.

**(c) Privilege Applicable to Parties’ Communications.** Any communication made in the course of and relating to the subject matter of any mediation and which is made in the presence of such mediator by any participant, mediator, or other person shall be a confidential communication and not subject to disclosure in any judicial or administrative proceeding.

**(d) Privilege Applicable in Labor Disputes.** Any person acting as a mediator in a labor dispute who receives information as a mediator relating to the labor dispute shall not be required to reveal such information received by him or her in the course of mediation in any administrative, civil, or arbitration proceeding. This provision does not apply to criminal proceedings.

### NOTE

**Subsections (a), (b), and (c).** These subsections are derived from G. L. c. 233, § 23C. Although there are no express exceptions to the privilege set forth in Subsections (a), (b), and (c), the Supreme Judicial Court has recognized that the mediation privilege is subject to the doctrine of “at issue” waiver. See Bobick v. United States Fid. & Guar. Co., 439 Mass. 652, 658 n.11, 790 N.E.2d 653, 658 n.11 (2003), citing Darius v. City of Boston, 433 Mass. 274, 277–278, 741 N.E.2d 52, 54–55 (2001), and cases cited. See also Section 523(b)(2), Waiver of Privilege: Conduct Constituting Waiver.

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 150, § 10A.

## Section 515. Investigatory Privilege

Unless otherwise required by law, information given to governmental authorities in order to secure the enforcement of law is subject to disclosure only within the discretion of the governmental authority.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Worthington v. Scribner, 109 Mass. 487, 488–489 (1872), and Attorney Gen. v. Tufts, 239 Mass. 458, 490–491, 132 N.E. 322, 327 (1921). See also District Attorney for the Norfolk Dist. v. Flatley, 419 Mass. 507, 510–511, 646 N.E.2d 127, 129 (1995).

Although this privilege is described as “absolute,” it is qualified by the duty of the prosecutor to provide discovery to a person charged with a crime. See Mass. R. Crim. P. 14. Moreover, as to certain kinds of information, the privilege is also qualified by the Massachusetts public records law. See G. L. c. 66, § 10. General Laws c. 4, § 7, Twenty-sixth (f), provides that investigatory materials, including information covered by this privilege, are regarded as a public record and thus subject to disclosure even though the material is compiled out of the public view by law enforcement or other investigatory officials, provided that the disclosure of the investigatory materials would not “so prejudice the possibility of effective law enforcement that such disclosure would not be in the public interest.” Rafuse v. Stryker, 61 Mass. App. Ct. 595, 597, 813 N.E.2d 558, 561 (2004), quoting Bougas v. Chief of Police of Lexington, 371 Mass. 59, 62, 354 N.E.2d 872, 876 (1976). See Worcester Telegram & Gazette Corp. v. Chief of Police of Worcester, 436 Mass. 378, 383, 764 N.E.2d 847, 852–853 (2002) (describing the process for determining whether material is exempt from disclosure as a public record).

Cross-Reference: Section 509, Identity of Informer, Surveillance Location, and Protected Witness Privileges.

## Section 516. Political Voter Disqualification

A voter who casts a ballot may not be asked and may not disclose his or her vote in any proceeding unless the court finds fraud or intentional wrongdoing.

### NOTE

This section is derived from McCavitt v. Registrars of Voters, 385 Mass. 833, 848–849, 434 N.E.2d 620, 630–631 (1982), in which the court held “that the right to a secret ballot is not an individual right which may be waived by a good faith voter.” Id. at 849, 434 N.E.2d at 631.

Cross-Reference: Section 511, Privilege Against Self-Incrimination.

## Section 517. Trade Secrets

[Privilege not recognized]

### NOTE

In Gossman v. Rosenberg, 237 Mass. 122, 124, 129 N.E. 424, 425–426 (1921), the Supreme Judicial Court held that a witness could not claim a privilege as to trade secrets. Cf. Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 507. However, public access to information about trade secrets in a public agency's possession may be limited. See G. L. c. 4, § 7, Twenty-sixth (g) (excluding from the definition of “public records” any “trade secrets or commercial or financial information voluntarily provided to an agency for use in developing governmental policy and upon a promise of confidentiality”). The confidentiality of trade secrets also may be maintained by means of a protective order whereby a court may protect from disclosure during discovery “a trade secret or other confidential research, development, or commercial information.” Mass. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(7). See also Mass. R. Crim. P. 14(a)(5). The court may issue such a protective order on motion by a party or by the person from whom discovery is sought and if good cause is shown. Mass. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(7).

## Section 518. Executive or Governmental Privilege

[Privilege not recognized]

### NOTE

Unlike the Federal system, neither the Massachusetts courts nor the Legislature has established a “deliberative process privilege” that prevents a party from obtaining documents from a public officer or agency that record the deliberative process leading up to a decision by the officer or agency. See District Attorney for the Norfolk Dist. v. Flatley, 419 Mass. 507, 509–510, 646 N.E.2d 127, 128–129 (1995). Likewise, there is no “executive privilege” under the Massachusetts Constitution similar to the privilege which exists under the Federal Constitution. Compare Babets v. Secretary of Human Servs., 403 Mass. 230, 231, 526 N.E.2d 1261, 1262 (1988) (doctrine of separation of powers does not require recognition of “executive privilege”), with United States v. Nixon, 418 U.S. 683, 711 (1974) (recognizing that separation of powers under Federal Constitution implies a qualified privilege for presidential communications in performance of president’s responsibilities).

Access to inter-agency or intra-agency reports, papers, and letters relating to the development of policy is governed by G. L. c. 66, § 10, the public records statute. This law creates a presumption that all records are public, G. L. c. 66, § 10(c), and places on the custodian of the record the burden of establishing that a record is exempt from disclosure because it falls within one of a series of specifically enumerated exemptions set forth in G. L. c. 4, § 7, Twenty-sixth. Id. Under G. L. c. 4, § 7, Twenty-sixth (d), the following material is exempt from public disclosure: “inter-agency or intra-agency memoranda or letters relating to policy positions being developed by the agency; but this subclause shall not apply to reasonably completed factual studies or reports on which the development of such policy positions has been or may be based.” Id. “The Legislature has . . . chosen to insulate the deliberative process from scrutiny only until it is completed, at which time the documents thereby generated become publicly available.” Babets v. Secretary of Human Servs., 403 Mass. at 237 n.8, 526 N.E.2d at 1265 n.8.

## Section 519. State and Federal Tax Returns

### (a) State Tax Returns.

(1) **Disclosure by Commissioner of Revenue.** The disclosure by the commissioner, or by any deputy, assistant, clerk or assessor, or other employee of the Commonwealth or of any city or town therein, to any person but the taxpayer or the taxpayer's representative, of any information contained in or set forth by any return or document filed with the commissioner is prohibited.

(2) **Production by Taxpayer.** Massachusetts State tax returns are privileged, and a taxpayer cannot be compelled to produce them in discovery.

(3) **Exceptions.** Subsection (a)(1) does not apply in proceedings to determine or collect the tax, or to certain criminal prosecutions.

### (b) Federal Tax Returns.

(1) **General Rule.** Federal tax returns are subject to a qualified privilege. The taxpayer is entitled to a presumption that the returns are privileged and are not subject to discovery.

(2) **Exceptions.** A taxpayer who is a party to litigation can be compelled to produce Federal tax returns upon a showing of substantial need by the party seeking to compel production.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 62C, § 21(a). General Laws c. 62C, § 21(b), sets forth twenty-three exceptions, most of which pertain to limited disclosures of tax information to other government agencies or officials.

The commissioner also has authority to disclose tax information to the Secretary of the Treasury of the United States and certain tax officials in other jurisdictions. See G. L. c. 62C, § 22.

A violation of G. L. c. 62C, § 21, may be punishable as a misdemeanor. G. L. c. 62C, § 21(c).

The privilege applicable to State tax returns in the hands of the taxpayer is set forth in Finance Comm'n of Boston v. Commissioner of Revenue, 383 Mass. 63, 67–72, 417 N.E.2d 945, 948–950 (1981). See also Leave v. Boston Elevated Ry. Co., 306 Mass. 391, 402–403, 28 N.E.2d 483, 489 (1940).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Finance Comm'n of Boston v. McGrath, 343 Mass. 754, 766–768, 180 N.E.2d 808, 816–817 (1962).



## Section 520. Tax Return Preparer

**(a) Definition.** For the purposes of this section, a person is engaged in the business of preparing tax returns if the person advertises, or gives publicity to the effect that the person prepares or assists others in the preparation of tax returns, or if he or she prepares or assists others in the preparation of tax returns for compensation.

**(b) Privilege.** No person engaged in the business of preparing tax returns shall disclose any information obtained in the conduct of such business, unless such disclosure is consented to in writing by the taxpayer in a separate document, or is expressly authorized by State or Federal law, or is necessary to the preparation of the return, or is made pursuant to court order.

### NOTE

This section is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 62C, § 74. A violation of this statute may be punishable as a misdemeanor.

## Section 521. Sign Language Interpreter–Client Privilege

**(a) Definitions.** For the purpose of this section, the following words shall have the following meanings:

**(1) Client.** A “client” is a person rendered interpreting services by a qualified interpreter.

**(2) Qualified Interpreter.** A “qualified interpreter” is a person skilled in sign language or oral interpretation and transliteration, has the ability to communicate accurately with a deaf or hearing-impaired person, and is able to translate information to and from such hearing-impaired person.

**(3) Confidential Communication.** A communication is confidential if a client has a reasonable expectation or intent that it not be disclosed to persons other than those to whom such disclosure is made.

**(b) Privilege.** A client has a privilege to prevent a qualified interpreter from disclosing a confidential communication between one or more persons where the communication was facilitated by the interpreter.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 221, § 92A. The statute’s definition of a “qualified interpreter” states that “[a]n interpreter shall be deemed qualified or intermediary as determined by the Office of Deafness, based upon the recommendations of the Massachusetts Registry of the Deaf, the Massachusetts State Association of the Deaf and other appropriate agencies.” G. L. c. 221, § 92A.

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 221, § 92A. The portion of G. L. c. 221, § 92A, that establishes the privilege references “a certified sign language interpreter,” but the statute does not specifically define that term. Accordingly, to be consistent with the terms actually defined in G. L. c. 221, § 92A, this subsection uses the term “qualified interpreter.” There is no case law in Massachusetts which defines the scope of this privilege.

**Appointment of Interpreter.** The interpreter must be appointed by the court as part of a court proceeding. See G. L. c. 221, § 92A (“In any proceeding in any court in which a deaf or hearing-impaired person is a party or a witness . . . such court . . . shall appoint a qualified interpreter to interpret the proceedings”). See also Mass. R. Crim. P. 41 (“The judge may appoint an interpreter or expert if justice so requires and may determine the reasonable compensation for such services and direct payment therefor.”); Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(f) (“The court may appoint an interpreter of its own selection and may fix his reasonable compensation. The compensation shall be paid out of funds provided by law or by one or more of the parties as the court may direct, and may be taxed ultimately as costs, in the discretion of the court.”).

Cross-Reference: Section 604, Interpreters; “Standards and Procedures of the Office of Court Interpreter Services,” 1143 Mass. Reg. 15 (Nov. 13, 2009), available at <http://www.mass.gov/courts/ocis-standards-procedures.pdf>.

## Section 522. Interpreter-Client Privilege

**(a) Definitions.** For the purpose of this section, the following words shall have the following meanings:

**(1) Interpreter.** An “interpreter” is a person who is readily able to interpret written and spoken language simultaneously and consecutively from English to the language of the non-English speaker or from said language to English.

**(2) Non-English Speaker.** A “non-English speaker” is a person who cannot speak or understand, or has difficulty in speaking or understanding, the English language, because he or she uses only or primarily a spoken language other than English.

**(b) Privilege.** Disclosures made out of court by communications of a non-English speaker through an interpreter to another person shall be a privileged communication, and the interpreter shall not disclose such communication without permission of the non-English speaker.

**(c) Scope.** The privilege applies when the non-English speaker had a reasonable expectation or intent that the communication would not be disclosed.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 221C, § 1.

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 221C, § 4(c). See Section 4.06 of the “Standards and Procedures of the Office of Court Interpreter Services,” 1143 Mass. Reg. 15 (Nov. 13, 2009), which is available at <http://www.mass.gov/courts/ocis-standards-procedures.pdf> (“Court interpreters shall protect the confidentiality of all privileged and other confidential information.”).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 221C, § 4(c). There is no case law in Massachusetts that defines the scope of this privilege.

**Right to Assistance of an Interpreter.** General Laws c. 221C, § 2, states as follows:

“A non-English speaker, throughout a legal proceeding, shall have a right to the assistance of a qualified interpreter who shall be appointed by the judge, unless the judge finds that no qualified interpreter of the non-English speaker’s language is reasonably available, in which event the non-English speaker shall have the right to a certified interpreter, who shall be appointed by the judge.”

See Mass. R. Crim. P. 41 (“The judge may appoint an interpreter or expert if justice so requires and may determine the reasonable compensation for such services and direct payment therefor.”); Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(f) (“The court may appoint an interpreter of its own selection and may fix his reasonable compensation. The compensation shall be paid out of funds provided by law or by one or more of the parties as the court may direct, and may be taxed ultimately as costs, in the discretion of the court.”). See also G. L. c. 221C, § 3 (waiver of right to interpreter).

**Procedural Issues.** The statute requires the interpreter to swear or affirm to “make true and impartial interpretation using [the interpreter’s] best skill and judgment in accordance with the standards prescribed by law and the ethics of the interpreter profession.” G. L. c. 221C, § 4(a). The statute also states that “[i]n any proceeding, the judge may order all of the testimony of a non-English speaker and its interpretation to be

*ARTICLE V. PRIVILEGES AND DISQUALIFICATIONS*

electronically recorded for use in audio or visual verification of the official transcript of the proceedings.”  
G. L. c. 221C, § 4(b).

Cross-Reference: Section 604, Interpreters; “Standards and Procedures of the Office of Court Interpreter Services,” 1143 Mass. Reg. 15 (Nov. 13, 2009), available at <http://www.mass.gov/courts/ocis-standards-procedures.pdf>.

## Section 523. Waiver of Privilege

**(a) Who Can Waive.** A privilege holder or his or her legally appointed guardian, administrator, executor, or heirs can waive the privilege.

**(b) Conduct Constituting Waiver.** Except as provided in Section 524, Privileged Matter Disclosed Erroneously or Without Opportunity to Claim Privilege, a privilege is waived if the person upon whom this Article confers a privilege against disclosure

(1) voluntarily discloses or consents to disclosure of any significant part of the privileged matter or

(2) introduces privileged communications as an element of a claim or defense.

**(c) Conduct Not Constituting Waiver.** A person upon whom this Article confers a privilege against disclosure does not waive the privilege if

(1) the person merely testifies as to events which were a topic of a privileged communication, or

(2) there is an unintentional disclosure of a privileged communication and reasonable precautions were taken to prevent the disclosure.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Phillips v. Chase, 201 Mass. 444, 449, 87 N.E. 755, 757–758 (1909), and District Attorney for the Norfolk Dist. v. Magraw, 417 Mass. 169, 173–174, 628 N.E.2d 24, 26–27 (1994).

**Subsection (b)(1).** This subsection is derived from Matter of the Reorganization of Elec. Mut. Liab. Ins. Co. (Bermuda), 425 Mass. 419, 423 n.4, 681 N.E.2d 838, 841 n.4 (1997), where the Supreme Judicial Court noted that Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 510 was consistent with the views of the court.

**Subsection (b)(2).** This subsection is derived from the concept of an “at issue” waiver which the Supreme Judicial Court recognized in Darius v. City of Boston, 433 Mass. 274, 284, 741 N.E.2d 52, 59 (2001). An “at issue” waiver is not a blanket waiver of the privilege, but rather “a limited waiver of the privilege with respect to what has been put ‘at issue.’” Id. at 283, 741 N.E.2d at 58. Accord Commonwealth v. Brito, 390 Mass. 112, 119, 453 N.E.2d 1217, 1221 (1983) (“Once such a charge [of ineffectiveness of counsel] is made, the attorney-client privilege may be treated as waived at least in part, but trial counsel’s obligation may continue to preserve confidences whose disclosure is not relevant to the defense of the charge of his ineffectiveness as counsel.”). In addition, the party seeking to invoke the doctrine of an “at issue” waiver must establish that the privileged information is not available from any other source. Darius v. City of Boston, 433 Mass. at 284, 741 N.E.2d at 59.

**Subsection (c)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Goldman, 395 Mass. 495, 499–500, 480 N.E.2d 1023, 1027, cert. denied, 474 U.S. 906 (1985). Though a witness does not waive the privilege merely by testifying as to events which were a topic of a privileged communication, a waiver occurs when the witness testifies as to the specific content of an identified privileged communication. Id. In Commonwealth v. Goldman, the Supreme Judicial Court specifically left open the question whether in a criminal case the rule embodied in this subsection would have to yield to the defendant’s constitutional right of confrontation.

*Id.* at 502 n.8, 480 N.E.2d at 1028 n.8. See also Commonwealth v. Neumyer, 432 Mass. 23, 29, 731 N.E.2d 1053, 1058 (2000) (waiver of sexual assault counselor privilege); Commonwealth v. Clancy, 402 Mass. 664, 668–669, 524 N.E.2d 395, 397–398 (1988) (waiver of patient-psychotherapist privilege).

**Subsection (c)(2).** This subsection is derived from Matter of the Reorganization of Elec. Mut. Liab. Ins. Co. (Bermuda), 425 Mass. 419, 422–423, 681 N.E.2d 838, 841–842 (1997). See also Adoption of Sherry, 435 Mass. 331, 336, 757 N.E.2d 1097, 1102 (2001).

**Rule 502 of the Federal Rules of Evidence, Waivers in Federal Proceedings.** On September 19, 2008, Rule 502 of the Federal Rules of Evidence was enacted. See Pub. L. 110-322, 110th Cong., 2nd Sess. The rule is applicable “in all proceedings commenced after the date of enactment . . . and, insofar as is just and practicable, in all proceedings pending” on that date. The rule was developed in response to concerns about the rising cost of discovery, especially electronic discovery, in Federal proceedings in which among the thousands or hundreds of thousands of documents that are produced by a party in response to a discovery request, the producing party may inadvertently include one or a handful of documents that are covered by the attorney-client privilege or the work-product protection. Prior to the adoption of this rule, there was no uniform national standard governing the determination of when such a mistake would lead to a ruling that the privilege or protection had been waived. As a result, a party was forced to examine each and every document produced in discovery in order to avoid the risk of an inadvertent waiver.

Rule 502 of the Federal Rules of Evidence does not alter the law that governs whether a document is subject to the attorney-client privilege or the work-product protection in the first instance. Under Fed. R. Evid. 501, unless State law, the Federal Constitution, or a Federal statute controls, the existence of a privilege in federal proceedings “shall be governed by the principles of the common law.” However, Fed. R. Evid. 502 does establish a single national standard that protects parties against a determination by a Federal court, a Federal agency, a State court, or a State agency that an inadvertent disclosure of privileged or protected material constitutes a wholesale waiver of the privilege or protection as to other material that has not been disclosed.

Rule 502(a) of the Federal Rules of Evidence addresses when a waiver of either the attorney-client privilege or the work-product protection extends to undisclosed material. It provides that a waiver of the privilege or protection does not extend to undisclosed material unless (1) the waiver is intentional, (2) the disclosed and undisclosed material concern the same subject matter, and (3) both the disclosed and undisclosed material should in fairness be considered together. Rule 502(b) of the Federal Rules of Evidence addresses inadvertent disclosures. It is similar to Section 523(c)(2), Waiver of Privilege: Conduct Not Constituting Waiver, except that the Federal rule requires that to avoid a waiver the holder of the privilege must promptly take reasonable steps to rectify the erroneous disclosure. Fed. R. Evid. 502(b)(3). Rule 502(c) of the Federal Rules of Evidence provides that disclosures made in State court proceedings will not operate as a waiver in Federal proceedings so long as the disclosure is not regarded as a waiver under either Fed. R. Evid. 502(a) or 502(b), or the law of the State where the disclosure occurred. Rule 502(d) of the Federal Rules of Evidence provides that a Federal court order that the privilege or the protection is not waived by a disclosure is binding on both Federal and State courts. Rule 502(e) of the Federal Rules of Evidence provides that an agreement on the effect of the disclosure between the parties in a Federal proceeding is binding only on the parties to the agreement, unless it is incorporated into a court order. Rule 502(f) of the Federal Rules of Evidence expressly makes the rule applicable to State and Federal proceedings, “even if State law provides the rule of decision.” Rule 502(g) of the Federal Rules of Evidence contains definitions of the terms “attorney-client privilege” and “work-product protection.”

## **Section 524. Privileged Matter Disclosed Erroneously or Without Opportunity to Claim Privilege**

A claim of privilege is not defeated by a disclosure erroneously made without an opportunity to claim the privilege.

### **NOTE**

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. Neumyer, 432 Mass. 23, 35–36, 731 N.E.2d 1053, 1062 (2000) (no waiver where record holder unaware of probable cause hearing and victim “was hardly in a position to be aware of her rights”). See also Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 145–146, 859 N.E.2d 400, 418–419 (2006).

## Section 525. Comment upon or Inference from Claim of Privilege

**(a) Civil Case.** Comment may be made and an adverse inference may be drawn against a party when that party, or in certain circumstances a witness, invokes a privilege.

**(b) Criminal Case.**

**(1)** No comment may be made and no adverse inference may be drawn against the defendant or a witness who invokes a privilege.

**(2)** In a case tried to a jury, the assertion of a privilege should be made outside the presence of the jury whenever reasonably possible.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from the long-standing rule in Massachusetts that an adverse inference may be drawn against a party who invokes a testimonial privilege in a civil case. Phillips v. Chase, 201 Mass. 444, 450, 87 N.E. 755, 758 (1909) (attorney-client privilege). Drawing the adverse inference in a civil case does not infringe on the party's privilege against self-incrimination under either Article 12 of the Declaration of Rights of the Massachusetts Constitution or the Fifth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States. Kaye v. Newhall, 356 Mass. 300, 305–306, 249 N.E.2d 583, 586 (1969) (attorney-client privilege). It makes no difference that criminal matters are pending at the time. Frizado v. Frizado, 420 Mass. 592, 596, 651 N.E.2d 1206, 1210 (1995) (privilege against self-incrimination).

In Labor Relations Comm'n v. Fall River Educators' Ass'n, 382 Mass. 465, 471–472, 416 N.E.2d 1340, 1344–1345 (1981), the Supreme Judicial Court expanded the rule to allow an adverse inference to be drawn against an organizational party as a result of a claim of the privilege against self-incrimination by its officers who had specific knowledge of actions taken on behalf of the organization in connection with the underlying claim. In Lentz v. Metropolitan Prop. & Cas. Ins. Co., 437 Mass. 23, 26–32, 768 N.E.2d 538, 541–545 (2002), the Supreme Judicial Court expanded the principle even further to include circumstances in which the court finds, as a preliminary question of fact, that the witness who invokes the privilege against self-incrimination is acting on behalf of or to further the interests of one of the parties. The Supreme Judicial Court also noted that the potential for prejudice can be reduced by limiting the number of questions that may be put to the witness who invokes the privilege, and by a limiting instruction. Id. at 30–31, 768 N.E.2d at 544.

Counsel has the right to comment on an opposing party's failure to testify in a civil case. See Kaye v. Newhall, 356 Mass. at 305, 249 N.E.2d at 586; Silveira v. Kegerreis, 12 Mass. App. Ct. 906, 906–907, 422 N.E.2d 789, 789 (1981).

When a nonparty witness is closely aligned with a party in a civil case, and the nonparty witness invokes the privilege against self-incrimination, the jury should be instructed that the witness may invoke the privilege for reasons unrelated to the case on trial, and that they are permitted, but not required, to draw an inference adverse to the party from the witness's invocation of the privilege against self-incrimination. The jury is permitted to draw an inference adverse to a party from the witness's invocation of the privilege against self-incrimination. Lentz v. Metropolitan Prop. & Cas. Ins. Co., 437 Mass. at 26–32, 768 N.E.2d at 541–545.

**Subsection (b)(1).** This subsection is derived from Article 12 of the Declaration of Rights of the Massachusetts Constitution and the Fifth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States, as well as from G. L. c. 233, § 20, Third, and G. L. c. 278, § 23. See Commonwealth v. Goulet, 374 Mass. 404, 412, 372 N.E.2d 1288, 1294 (1978), and cases cited. See also Griffin v. California, 380 U.S. 609, 615 (1965); Commonwealth v. Paradiso, 368 Mass. 205, 211–212, 330 N.E.2d 825, 828–830 (1975); Commonwealth v. Ries, 337 Mass. 565, 585–586, 150 N.E.2d 527, 541–542 (1958). In Commonwealth v. Vallejo, 455 Mass.



72, 78–81, 914 N.E.2d 22, 28–30 (2009), the Supreme Judicial Court adopted the reasoning of Commonwealth v. Russo, 49 Mass. App. Ct. 579, 731 N.E.2d 108 (2000), and held that a defendant's privilege against self-incrimination may be violated by comments made by a codefendant's counsel on the defendant's pretrial silence or the defendant's decision not to testify. For a discussion of the numerous cases dealing with the issue of whether a remark by a judge, a prosecutor, or a co-counsel constitutes improper comment on the defendant's silence, see M.S. Brodin & M. Avery, Massachusetts Evidence § 5.14.8 (8th ed. 2007). A defendant may have the right to simply exhibit a person before the jury without questioning the person. See Commonwealth v. Rosario, 444 Mass. 550, 557–559, 829 N.E.2d 1135, 1141 (2005). When there is a timely request made by the defense, the trial judge must instruct the jury that no adverse inference may be drawn from the fact that the defendant did not testify. See Carter v. Kentucky, 450 U.S. 288, 305 (1981); Commonwealth v. Sneed, 376 Mass. 867, 871–872, 383 N.E.2d 843, 845–846 (1978). See also Commonwealth v. Rivera, 441 Mass. 358, 371 n.9, 805 N.E.2d 942, 953 n.9 (2004) (“We remain of the view that judges should not give the instruction when asked not to do so. We are merely saying that it is not per se reversible error to do so.”).

**Subsection (b)(2).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Martin, 372 Mass. 412, 413, 421 n.17, 362 N.E.2d 507, 508, 512 n.17 (1977) (privilege against self-incrimination), and Commonwealth v. Labbe, 6 Mass. App. Ct. 73, 79–80, 373 N.E.2d 227, 232 (1978) (spousal privilege). “Where there is some advance warning that a witness might refuse to testify, the trial judge should conduct a voir dire of the witness, outside the presence of the jury, to ascertain whether the witness will assert some privilege or otherwise refuse to answer questions.” Commonwealth v. Fisher, 433 Mass. 340, 350, 742 N.E.2d 61, 70 (2001). If the witness asserts the privilege or refuses to testify before the jury when it was not anticipated, the judge should give a forceful cautionary instruction to the jury. Commonwealth v. Hesketh, 386 Mass. 153, 157–159, 434 N.E.2d 1238, 1241–1243 (1982).

## Section 526. Unemployment Hearing Privilege

**(a) Statutory Bar on the Use of Information from Unemployment Hearing.** Subject to the exceptions listed in Subsection (b), information secured during an unemployment hearing is absolutely privileged, is not public record, and is not admissible in any action or proceeding.

**(b) Exceptions.** Such information may be admissible only in the following actions or proceedings:

- (1) criminal or civil cases brought pursuant to G. L. c. 151A where the department or Commonwealth is a necessary party,
- (2) civil cases relating to the enforcement of child support obligations,
- (3) criminal prosecutions for homicide, and
- (4) criminal prosecutions for violation of Federal law.

### NOTE

This section is derived from G. L. c. 151A, § 46, and Tuper v. North Adams Ambulance Service, Inc., 428 Mass. 132, 137, 697 N.E.2d 983, 986 (2008) ("Information secured pursuant to [G. L. c. 151A] is confidential, is for the exclusive use and information of the department in the discharge of its duties, is not a public record, and may not be used in any action or proceeding."). A violation of this statute may be punishable as a misdemeanor.

## ARTICLE VI. WITNESSES

601.	Competency.....	110
	(a) Generally.....	110
	(b) Rulings.....	110
	(c) Preliminary Questions .....	110
602.	Lack of Personal Knowledge .....	112
603.	Oath or Affirmation.....	113
604.	Interpreters .....	114
605.	Competency of Judge as Witness.....	115
606.	Competency of Juror as Witness.....	116
	(a) At the Trial.....	116
	(b) Inquiry into Validity of Verdict or Indictment .....	116
607.	Who May Impeach.....	119
608.	Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness.....	120
	(a) Reputation Evidence of Character .....	120
	(b) Specific Instances of Conduct .....	120
609.	Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime.....	122
	(a) Generally.....	122
	(1) Misdemeanor .....	122
	(2) Felony Conviction Not Resulting in Committed State Prison Sentence .....	122
	(3) Felony with State Prison Sentence Imposed .....	122
	(4) Traffic Violation.....	122
	(5) Juvenile Adjudications of Delinquency or Youthful Offender.....	122
	(b) Effect of Being a Fugitive.....	122
610.	Religious Beliefs or Opinions .....	125
611.	Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation .....	126
	(a) Control by Court.....	126
	(b) Scope of Cross-Examination .....	126
	(1) In General.....	126
	(2) Bias and Prejudice .....	126
	(c) Leading Questions .....	126
	(d) Rebuttal Evidence.....	126
	(e) Scope of Subsequent Examination .....	126
	(f) Reopening .....	126
612.	Writing or Object Used to Refresh Memory.....	130
	(a) While Testifying .....	130
	(1) General Rule.....	130

(2) Production and Use .....	130
(b) Before Testifying .....	130
(1) Production .....	130
(2) Admissibility .....	130
613. Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility .....	132
(a) Prior Inconsistent Statements .....	132
(1) Examining Own Witness .....	132
(2) Examining Other Witness .....	132
(3) Disclosure of Extrinsic Evidence .....	132
(4) Collateral Matter .....	132
(b) Prior Consistent Statements .....	132
(1) Generally Inadmissible .....	132
(2) Exception .....	132
614. Calling and Interrogation of Witnesses by Court or Jurors .....	136
(a) Calling by Court .....	136
(b) Interrogation by Court .....	136
(c) Objections .....	136
(d) Interrogation by Jurors .....	136
615. Sequestration of Witnesses .....	138

## Section 601. Competency

**(a) Generally.** Every person is competent to be a witness, except as otherwise provided by statute or other provisions of the Massachusetts common law of evidence.

**(b) Rulings.** A person is competent to be a witness if he or she has

(1) the general ability or capacity to observe, remember, and give expression to that which he or she has seen, heard, or experienced, and

(2) an understanding sufficient to comprehend the difference between truth and falsehood, the wickedness of the latter, and the obligation and duty to tell the truth, and, in a general way, belief that failure to perform the obligation will result in punishment.

**(c) Preliminary Questions.** While the competency of a witness is a preliminary question of fact for the judge, questions of witness credibility are to be resolved by the trier of fact.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 20. See Commonwealth v. Monzon, 51 Mass. App. Ct. 245, 248–249, 744 N.E.2d 1131, 1135 (2001). A person otherwise competent to be a witness may still be disqualified from testifying. See, e.g., G. L. c. 233, § 20 (with certain exceptions, “neither husband nor wife shall testify as to private conversations with the other”; “neither husband nor wife shall be compelled to testify in the trial of an indictment, complaint or other criminal proceeding against the other”; “defendant in the trial of an indictment, complaint or other criminal proceeding shall, at his own request . . . be allowed to testify”; and “an unemancipated, minor child, living with a parent, shall not testify before a grand jury, trial of an indictment, complaint or other criminal proceeding, against said parent”). See also Section 504, Spousal Privilege and Disqualification; Parent-Child Disqualification; Section 511, Privilege Against Self-Incrimination. Cf. Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(a) (witness testimony, and assessment of the competency of a witness, must be done orally in open court).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Allen, 40 Mass. App. Ct. 458, 461, 665 N.E.2d 105, 107–108 (1996). This test applies to all potential witnesses. Commonwealth v. Brusgulis, 398 Mass. 325, 329, 496 N.E.2d 652, 655 (1986). Neither the inability of a witness to remember specific details of events nor inconsistencies in the testimony render the witness incompetent to testify, so long as the witness demonstrates “the general ability to observe, remember and recount.” Commonwealth v. Trowbridge, 419 Mass. 750, 755, 647 N.E.2d 413, 418 (1995). See Commonwealth v. Gamache, 35 Mass. App. Ct. 805, 806–809, 626 N.E.2d 616, 618–620 (1994) (five year old permitted to testify about incidents that allegedly took place when the child was twenty-one and thirty-three months old despite inconsistencies and her inability to recall every detail in her testimony). “The tendency, moreover, except in quite clear cases of incompetency, is to let the witness testify and have the triers make any proper discount for the quality of her understanding” (quotations omitted). Commonwealth v. Whitehead, 379 Mass. 640, 656, 400 N.E.2d 821, 833–834 (1980). See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Brusgulis, 398 Mass. at 329, 496 N.E.2d at 655 (child); Commonwealth v. Sires, 370 Mass. 541, 546, 350 N.E.2d 460, 464 (1976) (alcoholic); Commonwealth v. Aitahmedlamara, 63 Mass. App. Ct. 76, 78, 823 N.E.2d 408, 410 (2005) (developmentally disabled); Commonwealth v. Hiotes, 58 Mass. App. Ct. 255, 256, 789 N.E.2d 179, 180 (2003) (mental illness).

**Subsection (c).** The initial segment of this subsection is derived from Demoulas v. Demoulas, 428 Mass. 555, 562–563, 703 N.E.2d 1149, 1158 (1998); the remainder of the subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Jackson, 428 Mass. 455, 466, 702 N.E.2d 1158, 1165–1166 (1998). The question of the compe-

tency of a potential witness is within the discretion of the trial judge, who has “wide discretion . . . to tailor the competency inquiry to the particular circumstances and intellect of the witness.” Commonwealth v. Brusgulis, 398 Mass. 325, 329–330, 496 N.E.2d 652, 655 (1986). When competency is challenged, a judge usually conducts a voir dire examination of the potential witness, but may require a physician or other expert to examine the potential witness’s mental condition where appropriate. Demoulas v. Demoulas, 428 Mass. at 563, 703 N.E.2d at 1158. See G. L. c. 123, § 19; G. L. c. 233, § 23E. Cf. Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(a) (witness testimony, and assessment of the competency of a witness, must be done orally in open court). “Although competency must of course be determined before a witness testifies, the judge may reconsider his decision, either sua sponte or on motion, if he entertains doubts about the correctness of the earlier ruling.” Commonwealth v. Brusgulis, 398 Mass. at 331, 496 N.E.2d at 656.

**Competency of Criminal Defendant.** A defendant in a criminal case is competent so long as the defendant has a “sufficient present ability to consult with his [or her] lawyer with a reasonable degree of rational understanding and . . . a rational as well as factual understanding of the proceedings.” Commonwealth v. Hung Tan Vo, 427 Mass. 464, 468–469, 693 N.E.2d 1374, 1378 (1998), quoting Commonwealth v. Vailles, 360 Mass. 522, 524, 275 N.E.2d 893, 895 (1971), quoting Dusky v. United States, 362 U.S. 402, 402 (1960). The trial judge has a duty to act sua sponte whenever there is “a substantial question of possible doubt” as to the defendant’s competency to stand trial. See Commonwealth v. Hill, 375 Mass. 50, 62, 375 N.E.2d 1168, 1174–1175 (1978).

## Section 602. Lack of Personal Knowledge

A witness may not testify to a matter unless evidence is introduced sufficient to support a finding that the witness has personal knowledge of the matter. Evidence to prove personal knowledge may, but need not, consist of the testimony of the witness. This section is subject to the provisions of Section 703 relating to opinion testimony by a person qualified by the court as an expert witness.

### NOTE

This section is taken nearly verbatim from Fed. R. Evid. 602 and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 602 and is consistent with Massachusetts law. See Commonwealth v. Cintron, 435 Mass. 509, 521, 759 N.E.2d 700, 711 (2001); Malchanoff v. Truehart, 354 Mass. 118, 121–122, 236 N.E.2d 89, 92–93 (1968); Commonwealth v. Wolcott, 28 Mass. App. Ct. 200, 207, 548 N.E.2d 1271, 1275 (1990).

Cross-Reference: Section 104(b), Preliminary Questions: Relevancy Conditioned on Fact; Section 601, Competency; Section 703, Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts. Cf. Section 402, Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible; Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence; Section 701, Opinion Testimony by Lay Witnesses.

## Section 603. Oath or Affirmation

Before testifying, every witness shall be required to declare that the witness will testify truthfully, by oath or affirmation administered in a form calculated to awaken the witness's conscience and impress the witness's mind with the duty to do so.

### NOTE

This section is taken nearly verbatim from Fed. R. Evid. 603 and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 603 and is consistent with Massachusetts law. See G. L. c. 233, §§ 15–19. See also Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(d) (“Whenever under these rules an oath is required to be taken, a solemn affirmation under the penalties of perjury may be accepted in lieu thereof.”). “Although taking [the traditional] oath is the customary method for signifying one’s recognition that consequences attend purposeful falsehood, it is not the only method for doing so. The law requires some affirmative representation that the witness recognizes his or her obligation to tell the truth. See G. L. c. 233, §§ 17–19.” Adoption of Fran, 54 Mass. App. Ct. 455, 467, 766 N.E.2d 91, 101 (2002).

“A child witness does not have to understand fully the obligation of an oath, but must show a general awareness of the duty to be truthful and the difference between a lie and the truth.” Commonwealth v. Ike I., 53 Mass. App. Ct. 907, 909, 760 N.E.2d 781, 783 (2002). “With children, recognition of that obligation [to tell the truth] sometimes is more effectively obtained through careful questioning of the child than through recitation of what to the child may be a meaningless oath or affirmation.” Adoption of Fran, 54 Mass. App. Ct. at 467 n.17, 766 N.E.2d at 101 n.17. A judge’s exchanges with a child and his or her discretionary conclusion that the child understands the difference between the truth and lying and the importance of testifying truthfully “effectively serve[s] the underlying purpose of the oath, and no more [can] be reasonably required of an infant deemed competent to testify, but manifestly lacking in theological understanding.” Commonwealth v. McCaffrey, 36 Mass. App. Ct. 583, 590, 633 N.E.2d 1062, 1066 (1994).



## Section 604. Interpreters

An interpreter is subject to the provisions of these sections relating to competency, qualification as an expert, and the administration of an oath or affirmation that he or she will make a true translation.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Fed. R. Evid. 604 and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 604 and is consistent with Massachusetts law. See Commonwealth v. Festa, 369 Mass. 419, 429–430, 341 N.E.2d 276, 283–284 (1976) (establishing guidelines for when witnesses testify through an interpreter). See G. L. c. 221C, § 2 (a non-English speaker has the right to an interpreter throughout the proceedings, whether criminal or civil); Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(f); Mass. R. Crim. P. 41. The trial judge has discretion to appoint an interpreter. Commonwealth v. Esteves, 46 Mass. App. Ct. 339, 345, 705 N.E.2d 1158, 1162, reversed and remanded on other grounds, 429 Mass. 636, 710 N.E.2d 963 (1999). “[W]hen a witness testifies in a foreign language, the English translation is the only evidence, not the testimony in the original language.” Id. All spoken-language court interpreters and court interpreters who provide services to the Trial Court for deaf and hard-of-hearing persons are governed by the “Standards and Procedures of the Office of Court Interpreter Services,” 1143 Mass. Reg. 15 (Nov. 13, 2009), which include a Code of Professional Conduct that includes the subjects of conflict of interest, confidentiality, and interpreting protocols. See <http://www.mass.gov/courts/ocis-standards-procedures.pdf>.

Cross-Reference: Section 521, Sign Language Interpreter–Client Privilege; Section 522, Interpreter–Client Privilege; “Standards and Procedures of the Office of Court Interpreter Services,” 1143 Mass. Reg. 15 (Nov. 13, 2009), available at <http://www.mass.gov/courts/ocis-standards-procedures.pdf>.

## **Section 605. Competency of Judge as Witness**

The judge presiding at the trial may not testify in that trial as a witness.

### **NOTE**

This section states the first sentence of Fed. R. Evid. 605 and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 605. While there are no Massachusetts statutes or cases on point, the proposition appears so clear as to be beyond question. See generally Supreme Judicial Court Rule 3:09, Canon 3(E) (judicial disqualification); Glenn v. Aiken, 409 Mass. 699, 703, 569 N.E.2d 783, 786 (1991) (“calling a judge as a witness to opine on what ruling he might have made on a particular hypothesis” is disfavored). Cf. Guardianship of Pollard, 54 Mass. App. Ct. 318, 322–323, 764 N.E.2d 935, 939 (2002) (judge who served as guardian ad litem prior to becoming judge not disqualified from testifying in guardianship proceeding before a different judge and from being cross-examined on her guardian ad litem report).

## Section 606. Competency of Juror as Witness

**(a) At the Trial.** A member of the jury may not testify as a witness before that jury in the trial of the case in which the juror is sitting. If the juror is called so to testify, the opposing party shall be afforded an opportunity to object out of the presence of the jury.

**(b) Inquiry into Validity of Verdict or Indictment.** Upon an inquiry into the validity of a verdict or indictment, a juror may not testify as to any matter or statement occurring during the course of the jury's deliberations or to the effect of anything upon that or any other juror's mind or emotions as influencing the juror to assent to or dissent from the verdict or indictment or concerning the juror's mental processes in connection therewith, except that a juror may testify on the question whether extraneous prejudicial information was improperly brought to the jury's attention or whether any outside influence was improperly brought to bear upon any juror. Nor may a juror's affidavit or evidence of any statement by the juror concerning a matter about which the juror would be precluded from testifying be received for these purposes.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection, which is taken verbatim from Fed. R. Evid. 606(a) and is nearly identical to Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 606(a), reflects Massachusetts practice.

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 606(b) and is derived from Commonwealth v. Tavares, 385 Mass. 140, 153–157, 430 N.E.2d 1198, 1207–1208, cert. denied, 457 U.S. 1137 (1982), and Commonwealth v. Fidler, 377 Mass. 192, 196–198, 385 N.E.2d 513, 516–517 (1979). In Commonwealth v. Tavares, 385 Mass. at 155 n.25, 430 N.E.2d at 1208 n.25, the court stated that Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 606(b) “is the federal rule, and is in accord with the current Massachusetts rule admitting evidence of extraneous information and excluding evidence of mental processes” (quotation and citations omitted). See also Commonwealth v. Walker, 379 Mass. 297, 304, 397 N.E.2d 1105, 1109 (1979); Woodward v. Leavitt, 107 Mass. 453, 466–467 (1871); Commonwealth v. Hanlon, 44 Mass. App. Ct. 810, 816, 694 N.E.2d 358, 364 (1998).

**The Doctrine of “Extraneous Matter.”** In Commonwealth v. Fidler, 377 Mass. at 200, 385 N.E.2d at 518, the court held that “if specific facts not mentioned at trial concerning one of the parties or the matter in litigation were brought to the attention of the deliberating jury by a juror . . . such misconduct may be proved by juror testimony.” The court cautioned, however, that “evidence concerning the subjective mental processes of jurors” is not admissible to impeach their verdict. Id. at 198, 385 N.E.2d at 517. The challenge for courts is to make the distinction between “overt factors and matters resting in a juror's consciousness.” Id. In Commonwealth v. Guisti, 434 Mass. 245, 747 N.E.2d 673 (2001), the court offered further guidance by defining the concept of an “extraneous matter.” “An extraneous matter is one that involves information not part of the evidence at trial and raises a serious question of possible prejudice” (citations and quotation omitted). Id. at 251, 747 N.E.2d at 679. Some illustrations of this concept include “(1) unauthorized views of sites by jurors; (2) improper communications to the jurors by third persons; or (3) improper consideration of documents not in evidence” (citations omitted). Commonwealth v. Fidler, 377 Mass. at 197, 385 N.E.2d at 517. Although evidence that a juror made ethnically or racially prejudiced remarks during deliberations is not evidence of an “extraneous matter,” the Supreme Judicial Court has held that a judge has authority to inquire into such matters because the existence of such remarks may deprive a defendant of the right to be tried by an impartial jury. See Commonwealth v. Laguer, 410 Mass. 89, 97–99, 571 N.E.2d 371, 376–377 (1991); Commonwealth v. Tavares, 385 Mass. at 156, 430 N.E.2d at 1208.

***Procedure for Determining Whether Jury Was Influenced by an “Extraneous Matter.”*** A party alleging that a jury was exposed to a significant extraneous influence “bears the burden of demonstrating that the jury were in fact exposed to the extraneous matter. To meet this burden he may rely on juror testimony.” Commonwealth v. Fidler, 377 Mass. at 201, 385 N.E.2d at 519. However, lawyers must observe Rule 3.5(d) of the Massachusetts Rules of Professional Conduct, Supreme Judicial Court Rule 3:07, which forbids lawyers from initiating contact with a member of the jury after discharge of the jury “without leave of court granted for good cause shown.” Rule 3.5(d) provides further that

“[i]f a juror initiates a communication with such a lawyer, directly or indirectly, the lawyer may respond provided that the lawyer shall not ask questions of or make comments to a member of that jury that are intended only to harass or embarrass the juror or to influence his or her actions in future jury service. In no circumstances shall such a lawyer inquire of a juror concerning the jury’s deliberation processes.”

Id. Further inquiry by the court is not required where “there has been no showing that specific facts not mentioned at trial concerning one of the parties or the matter in litigation were brought to the attention of the deliberating jury” (emphasis and quotations omitted). Commonwealth v. Drumgold, 423 Mass. 230, 261, 668 N.E.2d 300, 320 (1996). See Commonwealth v. McQuade, 46 Mass. App. Ct. 827, 833, 710 N.E.2d 996, 1001 (1999). “The question whether the party seeking an inquiry has made such a showing is properly addressed to the discretion of the trial judge.” Commonwealth v. Dixon, 395 Mass. 149, 152, 479 N.E.2d 159, 162 (1985). Because there is always a danger that when questioned about the existence of an extraneous matter a jury will respond

“with an answer that inappropriately reveals aspects of the deliberations[, g]iving cautionary instructions to each juror at the outset of the inquiry and, if necessary, again during the inquiry will reduce the likelihood of answers that stray into revelation of the jury’s thought process. The jurors can be instructed to respond about any information that was not mentioned during the trial (appropriate), but not to describe how the jurors used that information or the effect of that information on the thinking of any one or more jurors (inappropriate). Once any juror has established that extraneous information was mentioned, by whom, and whether anyone said anything else about the extraneous information (not what they thought about it or did with it), the inquiry of that juror is complete. As soon as the judge determines that the defendant has satisfied his burden of establishing the existence of an extraneous influence, the questioning of all jurors should cease.”

Commonwealth v. Kincaid, 444 Mass. 381, 391–392, 828 N.E.2d 45, 53 (2005).

***Discharge of a Juror During Empanelment.*** Even prior to trial, a potential juror who may not be impartial due to the effect of an extraneous matter such as bias or prejudice may be excused by the court. See G. L. c. 234, § 28; Mass. R. Crim. P. 20(b)(2). See also Commonwealth v. Duddie Ford Inc., 409 Mass. 387, 392, 566 N.E.2d 1119, 1122 (1991). “It is generally within the judge’s discretion . . . to determine when there exists a substantial risk that extraneous issues would influence the jury such that an individual voir dire of potential jurors is warranted.” Commonwealth v. Holloway, 44 Mass. App. Ct. 469, 472, 691 N.E.2d 985, 988 (1998). Although there is a presumption that a peremptory challenge of a prospective juror is proper, the Supreme Judicial Court has established guidelines that must be followed when it is shown that the peremptory challenge constitutes a pattern of excluding members of a discrete community group solely because of their membership in that group. See Commonwealth v. Benoit, 452 Mass. 212, 218–226, 892 N.E.2d 314, 319–326 (2008) (murder conviction reversed because peremptory challenge of a single African-American juror who happened to be the only such person in the venire constituted a pattern of group discrimination and because judge’s finding that “there are race neutral reasons which the Commonwealth has articulated which justify the challenge” was not sufficient).

***Discharge of a Juror During Trial.*** “When a judge determines that the jury may have been exposed during the course of trial to material that ‘goes beyond the record and raises a serious question of possible prejudice,’ [the judge] should conduct a voir dire of jurors to ascertain the extent of their exposure to the extraneous material and to assess its prejudicial effect.” Commonwealth v. Francis, 432 Mass. 353, 369–370, 734 N.E.2d 315, 330 (2000), quoting Commonwealth v. Jackson, 376 Mass. 790, 800, 383 N.E.2d

835, 841 (1978). See, e.g., Commonwealth v. John, 442 Mass. 329, 339–340, 812 N.E.2d 1218, 1226 (2004) (no error in declining to discharge a juror who expressed personal fear due to the nature of the case); Commonwealth v. Maldonado, 429 Mass. 502, 506–507, 709 N.E.2d 809, 813 (1999) (judge did not abuse her discretion in removing one juror who expressed fear for her personal safety as a result of evidence of the defendant’s association with a gang).

“The initial questioning concerning whether any juror saw or heard the potentially prejudicial material may be carried on collectively, but if any juror indicates that he or she has seen or heard the material, there must be individual questioning of that juror, outside of the presence of any other juror, to determine the extent of the juror’s exposure to the material and its effects on the juror’s ability to render an impartial verdict.”

Commonwealth v. Jackson, 376 Mass. at 800–801, 383 N.E.2d at 841–842. See Commonwealth v. Stewart, 450 Mass. 25, 39, 875 N.E.2d 846, 859 (2007) (trial judge acted properly in asking jury collectively whether anyone had seen anything while coming into or exiting the courtroom based on a court officer’s report that the door to the lockup had been left open while the defendant was inside a cell). The trial judge must, however, determine the nature of the extraneous matter before exercising discretion as to whether to discharge a juror. See Commonwealth v. Jackson, 376 Mass. at 800–801, 383 N.E.2d at 841–842 (individualized questioning of juror appropriate given concerns of exposure to prejudicial media publicity during the trial); Commonwealth v. Fredette, 56 Mass. App. Ct. 253, 259, 776 N.E.2d 464, 469–470 (2002) (judge erred in accepting a juror’s note about a matter of extraneous influence without making inquiry of the juror). See also Commonwealth v. Hernandez, 63 Mass. App. Ct. 426, 433–434, 826 N.E.2d 753, 760 (2005) (judge did not err in declining to dismiss a juror who reportedly had been sleeping through the testimony).

***Discharge of a Deliberating Juror.*** The problems associated with the effect of an extraneous matter on the jury also may arise before the jury returns a verdict. General Laws c. 234, § 26B, provides that if, at any time after a case has been submitted to the jury and before the jury have agreed on a verdict, a juror “dies, or becomes ill, or is unable to perform his duty for any other good cause shown to the court,” the judge may discharge the juror, substitute an alternate selected by lot, and permit the jury to renew their deliberations. See Mass. R. Crim. P. 20(d)(3). “[G]ood cause includes only reasons personal to a juror, that is, reasons unrelated to the issues of the case, the juror’s views on the case, or his relationship with his fellow jurors” (quotations omitted). Commonwealth v. Francis, 432 Mass. at 368, 734 N.E.2d at 328. The judge must conduct a voir dire of the affected juror with counsel and the defendant or the parties in a civil case. Commonwealth v. Connor, 392 Mass. 838, 845, 467 N.E.2d 1340, 1346 (1984). Great care must be taken in such cases that a dissenting juror is not allowed to avoid the responsibility of jury service. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Rodriguez, 63 Mass. App. Ct. 660, 675–676, 828 N.E.2d 556, 566 (2005) (holding that discharge of deliberating juror was error).

## Section 607. Who May Impeach

The credibility of any witness may be impeached by any party. However, a party who calls a witness is not permitted to impeach that witness by evidence of bad character, including reputation for untruthfulness or prior convictions.

### NOTE

This section is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 23, and Walter v. Bonito, 367 Mass. 117, 121–123, 324 N.E.2d 624, 626–627 (1975). In Walter, the Supreme Judicial Court recognized that Labrie v. Midwood, 273 Mass. 578, 581–582, 174 N.E. 214, 216 (1931), held that G. L. c. 233, § 22 (party's right to call and cross-examine adverse witness) does not override G. L. c. 233, § 23. See also Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(b).

“[A] party cannot rely on this statutory right [G. L. c. 233, § 23] to call a witness whom he knows beforehand will offer no testimony relevant to an issue at trial solely for the purpose of impeaching that witness with prior inconsistent statements that would otherwise be inadmissible.” Commonwealth v. McAfee, 430 Mass. 483, 489–490, 722 N.E.2d 1, 8 (1999).

When impeaching one's own witness through a prior inconsistent statement, the proponent must bring the statement to the attention of the witness with sufficient circumstances to alert the witness to the particular occasion the prior statement was made and allow the witness an opportunity to explain the statement. See Section 613, Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility.

This Guide includes specific sections dealing with impeachment by evidence of character (Sections 608 and 609), impeachment by prior inconsistent statements (Section 613), impeachment by reference to bias or prejudice (Section 611[b]), and evidence of religious beliefs (Section 610). Other methods of impeachment—e.g., improper motive, impairment of testimonial faculties, and contradiction—remain available and fall within the scope of Sections 102, Purpose and Construction, 410, Inadmissibility of Pleas, Offers of Pleas, and Related Statements, 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence, and 611, Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation.

## Section 608. Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness

**(a) Reputation Evidence of Character.** The credibility of a witness may be attacked or supported by evidence as to reputation, subject to the following limitations:

- (1) the evidence may refer only to character for truthfulness or untruthfulness, and
- (2) evidence of truthful character is admissible only after the character of the witness for truthfulness has been attacked by reputation evidence or otherwise.

**(b) Specific Instances of Conduct.** In general, specific instances of misconduct showing the witness to be untruthful are not admissible for the purpose of attacking or supporting the witness's credibility.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Dockham, 405 Mass. 618, 631, 542 N.E.2d 591, 599 (1989), and Commonwealth v. Daley, 439 Mass. 558, 563, 789 N.E.2d 1070, 1075 (2003). Cf. Commonwealth v. Daley, 439 Mass. at 562–563, 789 N.E.2d at 1075 (evidence of person's bad character generally inadmissible to prove action in conformity therewith); Section 404, Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes.

Unlike under Federal law, character for truthfulness cannot be proven by evidence of personal opinions or isolated acts. See Commonwealth v. Walker, 442 Mass. 185, 197–198, 812 N.E.2d 262, 273–274 (2004) (declining to adopt original Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 405[a]); Commonwealth v. Benjamin, 430 Mass. 673, 678 n.6, 722 N.E.2d 953, 958 n.6 (2000). Reputation evidence must be based on one's reputation in the community or at the person's place of work or business. Commonwealth v. Walker, 442 Mass. at 198, 812 N.E.2d at 274. See G. L. c. 233, § 21A (work or business); Commonwealth v. Dockham, 405 Mass. at 631, 542 N.E.2d at 599 (community). A witness's testimony must be based on the witness's knowledge of the person's reputation in the community, not of the opinions of a limited number of people. Commonwealth v. LaPierre, 10 Mass. App. Ct. 871, 871, 408 N.E.2d 883, 883–884 (1980). See Commonwealth v. Phachansiri, 38 Mass. App. Ct. 100, 109, 645 N.E.2d 60, 66 (1995); Commonwealth v. Gomes, 11 Mass. App. Ct. 933, 933–934, 416 N.E.2d 551, 552–553 (1981).

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Favorito, 9 Mass. App. Ct. 138, 140, 399 N.E.2d 1101, 1101 (1980). "Evidence irrelevant to the issue at trial or to the witness's reputation for truth and veracity is inadmissible to impeach a witness." Commonwealth v. Cancel, 394 Mass. 567, 572, 476 N.E.2d 610, 615 (1985).

**Subsection (a)(2).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Sheline, 391 Mass. 279, 288, 461 N.E.2d 1197, 1204 (1984), and Commonwealth v. Grammo, 8 Mass. App. Ct. 447, 455, 395 N.E.2d 476, 482–483 (1979). This limitation does not restrict the right of a defendant in a criminal case to offer evidence of his or her reputation for a character trait that would suggest he or she is not the type of person who would commit the crime charged. See Section 404(a)(1), Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes: Character Evidence Generally: Character of the Accused. Neither "the offering of testimony that contradicts the testimony of a witness" nor "the introduction of prior out-of-court statements of a witness constitute[s] an attack on the witness's character for truthfulness," because "[t]he purpose and only direct effect of the evidence are to show that the witness is not to be believed in [that] instance." Commonwealth v. Sheline, 391 Mass. at 288–289, 461 N.E.2d at 1204.

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. LaVelle, 414 Mass. 146, 151, 605 N.E.2d 852, 855 (1993), and Commonwealth v. Bregoli, 431 Mass. 265, 275, 727 N.E.2d 59, 69 (2000). See Commonwealth v. Daley, 439 Mass. 558, 563 n.2, 789 N.E.2d 1070, 1075 n.2 (2003) (noting that the Supreme Judicial Court has not yet adopted Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 608[b]). This applies whether or not the witness is a party, Commonwealth v. Binkiewicz, 342 Mass. 740, 755, 175 N.E.2d 473, 483 (1961), and whether the witness is impeached by cross-examination, Commonwealth v. Turner, 371 Mass. 803, 810, 359 N.E.2d 626, 630 (1977), or by the introduction of extrinsic evidence, Commonwealth v. LaVelle, 414 Mass. at 151, 605 N.E.2d at 855.

The Supreme Judicial Court has “chiseled” a narrow exception to the rule that the testimony of a witness may not be impeached with specific acts of prior misconduct, recognizing that in special circumstances (to date, only rape and sexual assault cases) the interest of justice would forbid its strict application. Commonwealth v. LaVelle, 414 Mass. at 151–152, 605 N.E.2d at 855–856. In Commonwealth v. Bohannon, 376 Mass. 90, 94–96, 378 N.E.2d 987, 990–992 (1978), the special circumstances warranting evidence of the prior accusations were that (1) the witness was the victim in the case on trial; (2) the victim/witness’s consent was the central issue at trial; (3) the victim/witness was the only Commonwealth witness on the issue of consent; (4) the victim/witness’s testimony was inconsistent and confused; and (5) there was a basis in independent third-party records for concluding that the victim/witness’s prior accusation of the same type of crime had been made and was false. Not all of the Bohannon circumstances must be present for the exception to apply. Commonwealth v. Nichols, 37 Mass. App. Ct. 332, 337, 639 N.E.2d 1088, 1091 (1994).



## Section 609. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

**(a) Generally.** A party may seek to impeach the credibility of a witness by means of the court record of the witness's conviction or a certified copy, but may not make reference to the sentence that was imposed, subject to Section 403 and the following requirements:

**(1) Misdemeanor.** A misdemeanor conviction cannot be used after five years from the date on which sentence was imposed, unless the witness has subsequently been convicted of a crime within five years of the time he or she testifies.

**(2) Felony Conviction Not Resulting in Committed State Prison Sentence.** A felony conviction where no sentence was imposed, a sentence was imposed and suspended, a fine was imposed, or a sentence to a jail or house of correction was imposed cannot be used after ten years from the date of conviction (where no sentence was imposed) or from the date of sentencing, unless the witness has subsequently been convicted of a crime within ten years of the time he or she testifies. For the purpose of this paragraph, a plea of guilty or a finding or verdict of guilty shall constitute a conviction within the meaning of this section.

**(3) Felony with State Prison Sentence Imposed.** A felony conviction where a sentence to a State prison was imposed cannot be used after ten years from the date of expiration of the minimum term of imprisonment, unless the witness has subsequently been convicted of a crime within ten years of the time he or she testifies.

**(4) Traffic Violation.** A traffic violation conviction where only a fine was imposed cannot be used unless the witness has been convicted of another crime or crimes within five years of the time he or she testifies.

**(5) Juvenile Adjudications of Delinquency or Youthful Offender.** Adjudications of delinquency or youthful offender may be used in subsequent delinquency or criminal proceedings in the same manner and to the same extent as prior criminal convictions.

**(b) Effect of Being a Fugitive.** For the purpose of this section, any period during which the defendant was a fugitive from justice shall be excluded in determining time limitations under the provisions of this section.

### NOTE

This section is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 21, except for Section 609(a)(5), which is derived from G. L. c. 119, § 60.

**Definition of Conviction.** For the purpose of impeachment, a conviction "means a judgment that conclusively establishes guilt after a finding, verdict, or plea of guilty." Forcier v. Hopkins, 329 Mass. 668, 670, 110 N.E.2d 126, 127 (1953), and cases cited. Thus, a case that is continued without a finding, with or without an admission, is not a conviction and may not be used for impeachment under this section. See Wilson v. Honeywell, Inc., 409 Mass. 803, 808–809, 569 N.E.2d 1011, 1015 (1991).

**Misdemeanors/Probation.** A misdemeanor conviction for which a defendant was placed on probation cannot be used for impeachment, because straight probation does not constitute a “sentence” for purposes of the statute. Commonwealth v. Stewart, 422 Mass. 385, 387, 663 N.E.2d 255, 257 (1996).

**Probation Violation.** The proper use of probation violations is as follows:

“Although convictions within the time frames established by G. L. c. 233, § 21 . . . , may be used to impeach a witness’s character for truthfulness, probation violations may not be so used. Nevertheless, probation violations may be used ‘to show bias on the part of the witness who might want to give false testimony to curry favor with the prosecution with respect to his case.’ Commonwealth v. DiMuro, 28 Mass. App. Ct. 223, 228 (1990).” (Citation omitted.)

Commonwealth v. Roberts, 423 Mass. 17, 20–21, 666 N.E.2d 475, 478 (1996).

**Suspended Sentence.** A suspended sentence constitutes a sentence. Forcier v. Hopkins, 329 Mass. 668, 670–671, 110 N.E.2d 126, 127–128 (1953).

**Fine.** A fine constitutes a sentence. Commonwealth v. Ortiz, 47 Mass. App. Ct. 777, 781, 716 N.E.2d 659, 663–664 (1999).

**Scope.** “[C]onvictions relevant to credibility are not limited to crimes involving dishonesty or false statements.” Commonwealth v. Smith, 450 Mass. 395, 407, 879 N.E.2d 87, 97 (2008).

**Discretion.** The judge must exercise discretion before deciding whether to admit prior convictions for impeachment. Commonwealth v. Ruiz, 400 Mass. 214, 215, 508 N.E.2d 607, 608 (1987). The factors that are relevant to the exercise of discretion include “whether the prior conviction is substantially similar to the crime charged, whether the prior conviction involves a crime implicating truthfulness, whether there were other prior convictions that the Commonwealth could have used to impeach the defendant, and whether the judge conducted the required balancing test.” Commonwealth v. Little, 453 Mass. 766, 773, 906 N.E.2d 286, 293 (2009). The balancing test is the one set forth in Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Roucoulet, 22 Mass. App. Ct. 603, 608, 496 N.E.2d 166, 169 (1986) (reversing conviction in drug case based on improper admission of prior criminal convictions for drug offenses). A judge is not required to exercise discretion in the absence of an objection or motion in limine. Commonwealth v. Bly, 444 Mass. 640, 653, 830 N.E.2d 1048, 1059 (2005). The discretion to exclude prior convictions applies equally to the testimony of parties and other witnesses. Commonwealth v. Manning, 47 Mass. App. Ct. 923, 923, 714 N.E.2d 843, 844 (1999). “The defendant may challenge the judge’s ruling even if he never testifies.” Commonwealth v. Little, 453 Mass. at 773, 906 N.E.2d at 292. But see Section 103(a)(3), Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Offers of Proof: Admission or Exclusion of Evidence. “Generally, in order for the prejudicial effect to outweigh the probative value of prior conviction evidence, the ‘prior conviction must be substantially similar to the charged offense’” (emphasis omitted). Commonwealth v. Leftwich, 430 Mass. 865, 869, 724 N.E.2d 691, 696 (2000), quoting Commonwealth v. Drumgold, 423 Mass. 230, 250, 668 N.E.2d 300, 314 (1996). However, “[a]lthough similarity of an offense weighs in favor of exclusion, there is no per se rule of exclusion of prior conviction of a similar crime for which the defendant is on trial.” Commonwealth v. Bly, 444 Mass. at 654, 830 N.E.2d at 1059. A trial judge has discretion to permit impeachment of a sexual assault complaining witness by prior convictions of sexual offenses (which would otherwise be inadmissible under the rape-shield statute, G. L. c. 233, § 21B), but in exercising that discretion, the judge must consider the purposes of the rape-shield statute. Commonwealth v. Harris, 443 Mass. 714, 726–728, 825 N.E.2d 58, 68–69 (2005). See Section 412, Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law).

**Proof of Conviction.** The conviction must be proven by production of a court record or a certified copy. Commonwealth v. Puleio, 394 Mass. 101, 104, 474 N.E.2d 1078, 1080 (1985). It is presumed that the defendant was represented by counsel in the underlying conviction, and the Commonwealth does not have to prove representation unless the defendant makes a showing that the conviction was obtained without

counsel or a waiver of counsel. Commonwealth v. Saunders, 435 Mass. 691, 695–696, 761 N.E.2d 490, 493–494 (2002).

**Evidence of Conviction.** When a record of a witness’s criminal conviction is introduced for impeachment purposes, the conviction must be left unexplained; but when “cross-examination goes beyond simply establishing that the witness is the person named in the record of conviction, the proponent of the witness may, in the judge’s discretion, properly inquire on redirect examination about those collateral matters raised during the cross-examination.” Commonwealth v. McGeoghean, 412 Mass. 839, 843, 593 N.E.2d 229, 232 (1992). See Commonwealth v. Kalhauser, 52 Mass. App. Ct. 339, 343–345, 754 N.E.2d 76, 80–81 (2001). Any reference to the length of the sentence imposed should be excluded. Commonwealth v. Eugene, 438 Mass. 343, 352–353, 780 N.E.2d 893, 900–901 (2003).

A witness may testify about his or her prior convictions for criminal conduct on direct examination in order to blunt the anticipated use of such evidence on cross-examination. Commonwealth v. Daley, 439 Mass. 558, 563, 789 N.E.2d 1070, 1075 (2003). See Commonwealth v. Blodgett, 377 Mass. 494, 502, 386 N.E.2d 1042, 1046–1047 (1979). Despite an earlier in limine order excluding evidence of a prior conviction, a witness who testifies untruthfully opens the door to admission of previously excluded evidence to rebut the false testimony. Commonwealth v. Roderick, 429 Mass. 271, 273–275, 707 N.E.2d 1065, 1068–1069 (1999). Evidence of a stale prior conviction, although inadmissible under G. L. c. 233, § 21, may still be admissible for probative nonimpeachment purposes. Commonwealth v. Jacobs, 6 Mass. App. Ct. 867, 868, 374 N.E.2d 354, 356 (1978). See Commonwealth v. Lavoie, 47 Mass. App. Ct. 1, 4 n.7, 710 N.E.2d 1011, 1014 n.7 (1999).

**Redaction.** Upon request, the judge has discretion to redact the nature of the prior offense and restrict impeachment to the fact of a conviction of “a felony.” Commonwealth v. Kalhauser, 52 Mass. App. Ct. 339, 342, 754 N.E.2d 76, 79 (2001). Any extraneous entries included in the record of criminal conviction should not be shown to the jury, and if, in the judge’s opinion, masking the extraneous material risks inducing the jury to speculate about the missing portions of the record, the judge should refuse to mark the records as exhibits. Commonwealth v. Ford, 397 Mass. 298, 300, 490 N.E.2d 1166, 1168 (1986). See Commonwealth v. Ioannides, 41 Mass. App. Ct. 904, 905–906, 668 N.E.2d 845, 846 (1996).

**Pardons, Sealing of Record, Expungement, Commutation of Sentence, Appeal Pending.** It appears that pardons and the sealing or expungement of one’s criminal record cannot be used for impeachment purposes under this section. See Commonwealth v. Childs, 23 Mass. App. Ct. 33, 35, 499 N.E.2d 299, 300 (1986), *aff’d*, 400 Mass. 1006, 511 N.E.2d 336 (1987). Cf. G. L. c. 127, § 152 (pardon); G. L. c. 276, §§ 100A–100C (sealing); G. L. c. 94C, §§ 34–35 (sealing). Conversely, it appears that the commutation of a sentence may be used. Rittenberg v. Smith, 214 Mass. 343, 347, 101 N.E. 989, 990 (1913) (“The commutation of the sentence did not do away with the conviction. Only a full pardon could do that.”). It also appears that the pendency of an appeal does not prevent the use of a conviction for impeachment purposes. The fact that a defendant’s prior conviction was vacated after the trial in which it was used to impeach him did not affect its status as a “final judgment” for purposes of G. L. c. 233, § 21. Commonwealth v. DiGiambattista, 59 Mass. App. Ct. 190, 199, 794 N.E.2d 1229, 1236 (2003), judgment *rev’d* on other grounds, 442 Mass. 423, 813 N.E.2d 516 (2004). See Fed. R. Evid. 609(e); Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 609(f). The term conviction means “a judgment that conclusively establishes guilt after a finding, verdict, or plea of guilty. . . . In a criminal case the sentence is the judgment.” Forcier v. Hopkins, 329 Mass. 668, 670–671, 110 N.E.2d 126, 127 (1953). “The sentence[,] until reversed in some way provided by the law, stands as the final judgment binding upon everybody.” Commonwealth v. Dascalakis, 246 Mass. 12, 20, 140 N.E. 470, 474 (1923).

## Section 610. Religious Beliefs or Opinions

Evidence of the beliefs or opinions of a witness on matters of religion is not admissible for the purpose of showing that by reason of the witness's nature his or her credibility is impaired or enhanced.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. Dahl, 430 Mass. 813, 822–823, 724 N.E.2d 300, 307–308 (2000) (citing with approval Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 610), and G. L. c. 233, § 19 (“evidence of [a person’s] disbelief in the existence of God may not be received to affect his credibility as a witness”). Though not admissible as to credibility, evidence that relates to a person’s religious beliefs is not per se inadmissible. See Commonwealth v. Kartell, 58 Mass. App. Ct. 428, 436–437, 790 N.E.2d 739, 746–747 (2003) (evidence of defendant’s religious beliefs admissible for relevant purpose of showing defendant was jealous of victim); Commonwealth v. Murphy, 48 Mass. App. Ct. 143, 145, 718 N.E.2d 395, 398 (1999) (to establish that a child witness is competent to testify, “a question whether the child believes in God and a question whether the child recognizes the witness’s oath as a promise to God are within tolerable limits to test whether the witness’s oath meant anything to the child witness”).

## Section 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

**(a) Control by Court.** The court shall exercise reasonable control over the manner and order of interrogating witnesses and presenting evidence on direct and cross-examination so as to (1) make the interrogation and presentation effective for the ascertainment of the truth, (2) avoid needless consumption of time, and (3) protect witnesses from harassment or undue embarrassment. The court has discretion to admit evidence conditionally upon the representation that its relevancy will be established by evidence subsequently offered.

**(b) Scope of Cross-Examination.**

**(1) In General.** A witness is subject to reasonable cross-examination on any matter relevant to any issue in the case, including credibility and matters not elicited during direct examination. The trial judge may restrict the scope of cross-examination in the exercise of judicial discretion.

**(2) Bias and Prejudice.** Reasonable cross-examination to show bias and prejudice is a matter of right which cannot be unreasonably restricted.

**(c) Leading Questions.** Leading questions should not be used on the direct examination of a witness except as may be necessary to develop his or her testimony. Ordinarily, leading questions should be permitted on cross-examination. When a party calls a hostile witness, an adverse party, or an officer or agent of an adverse corporate party, interrogation may be by leading questions.

**(d) Rebuttal Evidence.** The trial judge generally has discretion to permit the introduction of rebuttal evidence in civil and criminal cases. In certain limited circumstances, a party may introduce rebuttal evidence as a matter of right. There is no right to present rebuttal evidence that only supports a party's affirmative case.

**(e) Scope of Subsequent Examination.** The scope of redirect and recross-examination is within the discretion of the trial judge.

**(f) Reopening.** The court has discretion to allow a party to reopen its case.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Rooney, 365 Mass. 484, 496, 313 N.E.2d 105, 112–113 (1974); Goldman v. Ashkins, 266 Mass. 374, 380, 165 N.E. 513, 516 (1929); Chandler v. FMC Corp., 35 Mass. App. Ct. 332, 338, 619 N.E.2d 626, 629 (1993); and Albano v. Jordan Marsh Co., 2 Mass. App. Ct. 304, 311, 311 N.E.2d 568, 573 (1974). See Commonwealth v. Edward, 75 Mass. App. Ct. 162, 171 n.12, 912 N.E.2d 515, 522 n.12 (2009) (closing courtroom to the public during any portion of a trial implicates defendant's constitutional rights and must be preceded by a hearing and adequate findings of fact). The judge's discretion to impose reasonable limits on the length of the direct and cross-examination of witnesses does not permit the judge to impose arbitrary time limits that prevent a party from presenting its case. Chandler v. FMC Corp., 35 Mass. App. Ct. at 338, 619 N.E.2d at 629. See also Commonwealth v. Conley, 34 Mass. App. Ct. 50, 59–60 & n.4, 606 N.E.2d 940, 946 & n.4 (1993) (improper for court to systematically screen a party's direct evidence at sidebar before witnesses are permitted to be called).

Evidence may be conditionally admitted (admitted de bene) upon the representation of counsel that additional evidence will be produced providing the foundation for the evidence offered. Harris-Lewis v. Mudge, 60 Mass. App. Ct. 480, 485 n.4, 803 N.E.2d 735, 740 n.4 (2004). See Commonwealth v. Perry, 432 Mass. 214, 234–235, 733 N.E.2d 83, 101–102 (2000). In the event that the foundation evidence is not subsequently produced, the court has no duty to strike the evidence admitted de bene on its own motion. Commonwealth v. Sheppard, 313 Mass. 590, 595–596, 48 N.E.2d 630, 635 (1943). If the objecting party fails to move to strike the evidence, the court's failure to strike it is not error. Muldoon v. West End Chevrolet, Inc., 338 Mass. 91, 98, 153 N.E.2d 887, 893 (1958). See Commonwealth v. Navarro, 39 Mass. App. Ct. 161, 166, 654 N.E.2d 71, 75 (1995). See Section 104(b)(2), Preliminary Questions: Relevancy Conditioned on Fact.

One appearing pro se is bound by the same rules as those that guide attorneys. International Fid. Ins. Co. v. Wilson, 387 Mass. 841, 847, 443 N.E.2d 1308, 1312 (1983). However, “[w]hether a party is represented by counsel at a trial or represents himself, the judge’s role remains the same. The judge’s function at any trial is to be ‘the directing and controlling mind at the trial, and not a mere functionary to preserve order and lend ceremonial dignity to the proceedings’” (citations omitted). Commonwealth v. Sapoznik, 28 Mass. App. Ct. 236, 241–242 n.4, 549 N.E.2d 116, 120 n.4 (1990), quoting Commonwealth v. Wilson, 381 Mass. 90, 118, 407 N.E.2d 1229, 1247 (1980). See also Judicial Guidelines for Civil Hearings Involving Self-Represented Litigants, The Commonwealth of Massachusetts Administrative Office of the Trial Court (2006).

#### Subsection (b)(1).

**Civil Cases.** This subsection as it applies to civil cases is derived from Beal v. Nichols, 68 Mass. 262, 264 (1854), and Davis v. Hotels Statler Co., 327 Mass. 28, 29–30, 97 N.E.2d 187, 188 (1951). This subsection reflects the Massachusetts practice of permitting cross-examination on matters beyond the subject matter of the direct examination. See Nuger v. Robinson, 32 Mass. App. Ct. 959, 959–960, 591 N.E.2d 1116, 1116–1117 (1992). Thus, a party can put its own case before the jury by the cross-examination of witnesses called by the opposing party. See Moody v. Rowell, 34 Mass. 490, 499 (1835).

**Criminal Cases.** “There are few subjects, perhaps, upon which [the Supreme] Court and other courts have been more nearly unanimous than in their expressions of belief that the right of confrontation and cross-examination is an essential and fundamental requirement for the kind of fair trial which is this country’s constitutional goal” (citation omitted). Commonwealth v. Tanso, 411 Mass. 640, 650, 583 N.E.2d 1247, 1253 (1992). See also Commonwealth v. Farley, 443 Mass. 740, 748, 824 N.E.2d 797, 805 (2005); Commonwealth v. Vardinski, 438 Mass. 444, 449–451, 780 N.E.2d 1278, 1284–1286 (2003). In determining what is reasonable, the trial judge has discretion. “[T]he scope of cross-examination, including to what extent the accuracy, veracity, and credibility of a witness may be tested, rests largely in the sound discretion of the judge, not subject to revision unless prejudice is shown to a party by reason of too narrow restriction or too great breadth of inquiry” (citations and quotations omitted). Commonwealth v. Gagnon, 408 Mass. 185, 192, 557 N.E.2d 728, 733–734 (1990). Unreasonable restrictions on the defendant’s right to cross-examination in a criminal case require a new trial unless the error is shown to be harmless beyond a reasonable doubt. See Commonwealth v. Miles, 420 Mass. 67, 71–73, 648 N.E.2d 719, 724–725 (1995). See also Commonwealth v. Reynolds, 429 Mass. 388, 391–392, 708 N.E.2d 658, 662–663 (1999) (conviction reversed because scope of cross-examination of police officers too limited; “[i]t is well settled that a defendant has a right to expose inadequacies of police investigation”), and cases cited. The trial judge also has the right to limit cross-examination when necessary to protect the safety of the witness. See Commonwealth v. Francis, 432 Mass. 353, 357–358, 734 N.E.2d 315, 321–322 (2000). See also Note “Address of Witness” to Section 501, Privileges Recognized Only as Provided. The Appeals Court has observed as follows:

“Where there is no opportunity to cross-examine a witness, because, for example, he is uncooperative, fails to appear, or invokes his privilege against self-incrimination, the striking of any direct testimony by that witness may be constitutionally required. Generally, a witness’s inability to answer questions on cross-examination due to lapse of memory, however, does not require striking his direct testimony.” (Citations omitted.)

Commonwealth v. Santiago, 30 Mass. App. Ct. 207, 221, 567 N.E.2d 943, 952 (1991). The defendant's right to confrontation is not denied when, on cross-examination, a witness refuses to answer questions relating exclusively to collateral matters. See Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 10 Mass. App. Ct. 707, 713, 412 N.E.2d 361, 364 (1980). Compare Commonwealth v. Almeida, 452 Mass. 601, 607, 897 N.E.2d 14, 22 (2008) (defendant was not denied his right to confront a key identification witness who was unable to recall numerous details; "[i]t was entirely reasonable for the witness to have no memory of some of the information sought by many of the questions"), and Commonwealth v. Amirault, 404 Mass. 221, 234–235, 535 N.E.2d 193, 202 (1989) (lapse of memory by witness on cross-examination did not deny defendant right to confrontation), with Commonwealth v. Funches, 379 Mass. 283, 292, 397 N.E.2d 1097, 1102 (1979) (trial judge was required to strike witness's direct testimony when witness asserted privilege against self-incrimination during cross-examination), and Commonwealth v. Johnson, 365 Mass. 534, 543–544, 313 N.E.2d 571, 576–577 (1974) (defendant denied right to confrontation when judge, concerned for safety of witness, ordered witness to not answer questions on cross-examination).

**Fairness to the Commonwealth.** The Commonwealth has a common-law right to reasonable cross-examination of witnesses called by the defendant. See Commonwealth v. Gagnon, 408 Mass. 185, 192, 557 N.E.2d 728, 733 (1990).

**Subsection (b)(2).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Martinez, 384 Mass. 377, 380–381, 425 N.E.2d 300, 302–303 (1981); Commonwealth v. Michel, 367 Mass. 454, 459, 327 N.E.2d 720, 723–724 (1975); and Commonwealth v. Russ, 232 Mass. 58, 79, 122 N.E. 176, 184 (1919). "This right of cross-examination may assume constitutional dimensions under the confrontation clause of the Sixth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States, and art. 12 of the Declaration of Rights of the Constitution of the Commonwealth." Commonwealth v. Michel, 367 Mass. at 459, 327 N.E.2d at 724. This right applies with special force whenever there is evidence that the testimony of a witness is given in exchange for some anticipated consideration or reward by the government, see Commonwealth v. Barnes, 399 Mass. 385, 392, 504 N.E.2d 624, 629 (1987); Commonwealth v. O'Neil, 51 Mass. App. Ct. 170, 178–181, 744 N.E.2d 86, 92–94 (2001), or when it concerns the subject of identification. See Commonwealth v. Vardinski, 438 Mass. 444, 450, 780 N.E.2d 1278, 1285 (2003). However, the trial judge has considerable discretion to limit such cross-examination when it becomes redundant or touches on matters of tangential materiality. See Commonwealth v. Jordan, 439 Mass. 47, 55, 785 N.E.2d 368, 375 (2003).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 22; Carney v. Bereault, 348 Mass. 502, 510, 204 N.E.2d 448, 453 (1965); and Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(b). "[T]he decision whether to allow leading questions should be left for the most part to the wisdom and discretion of the trial judge instead of being restricted by the mechanical operation of inflexible rules" (citations and quotation omitted). Commonwealth v. Flynn, 362 Mass. 455, 467, 287 N.E.2d 420, 430 (1972). See Commonwealth v. Monahan, 349 Mass. 139, 162–163, 207 N.E.2d 29, 43 (1965) (rulings on whether witness is hostile and whether cross-examination of the witness by his or her proponent are permitted are within discretion of trial judge). Some judges in Massachusetts require that when the subject of the cross-examination enters material not covered on direct, the attorney should no longer use leading questions.

Although as a general rule leading questions should not be used on direct examination, there are many instances where they are permitted in the discretion of the judge. See, e.g., DiMarzo v. S. & P. Realty Corp., 364 Mass. 510, 512, 306 N.E.2d 432, 433 (1974) (refresh memory); Commonwealth v. Aronson, 330 Mass. 453, 460, 115 N.E.2d 362, 367 (1953) (witness under stress); Gray v. Kelley, 190 Mass. 184, 187, 76 N.E. 724, 726 (1906) (elderly witness); Commonwealth v. Lamontagne, 42 Mass. App. Ct. 213, 217–218, 675 N.E.2d 1169, 1173 (1997) (child witness).

The use of leading questions on direct examination of an adverse party is authorized by statute. See G. L. c. 233, § 22 ("A party who calls the adverse party as a witness shall be allowed to cross-examine him. In case the adverse party is a corporation, an officer or agent thereof, so called as a witness, shall be deemed such an adverse party for the purposes of this section."); Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(b) ("A party may call an adverse party or an officer, director, or managing agent of a public or private corporation or of a partnership or association which is an adverse party, and interrogate him by leading questions and contradict

and impeach him in all respects as if he had been called by the adverse party.”). When a party calls an adverse witness, that party may inquire by means of leading questions. See Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(b). Cf. G. L. c. 233, § 22. However, such examination is limited by G. L. c. 233, § 23, concerning impeachment of one’s own witness. See Walter v. Bonito, 367 Mass. 117, 122, 324 N.E.2d 624, 627 (1975). If a party is called as an adverse witness by opposing counsel, the trial judge may, in his or her discretion, permit leading questions on cross-examination. See Westland Hous. Corp. v. Scott, 312 Mass. 375, 383–384, 44 N.E.2d 959, 964 (1942).

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Roberts, 433 Mass. 45, 51, 740 N.E.2d 176, 181 (2000), and Commonwealth v. Guidry, 22 Mass. App. Ct. 907, 909, 491 N.E.2d 281, 283 (1986). A party may not present rebuttal evidence that only “supports a party’s affirmative case.” Drake v. Goodman, 386 Mass. 88, 92, 434 N.E.2d 1211, 1214 (1982). In other words, a party may not “present one theory of causation in his case-in-chief and, as a matter of right, present a different theory of causation in rebuttal.” Id. at 93, 434 N.E.2d at 1213. This is especially true when a party is aware of the evidence prior to trial and could have presented it as part of the case-in-chief. Id.

**Subsection (e).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Maltais, 387 Mass. 79, 92, 438 N.E.2d 847, 854 (1982) (redirect examination), and Commonwealth v. O’Brien, 419 Mass. 470, 476, 645 N.E.2d 1170, 1174 (1995) (recross-examination). Cf. Mass. R. Dom. Rel. P. 43(b).

**Subsection (f).** This subsection is derived from Kerr v. Palmieri, 325 Mass. 554, 557, 91 N.E.2d 754, 756 (1950) (“As a general proposition, the granting of a motion to permit additional evidence to be introduced after the trial has been closed rests in the discretion of the trial judge.”). See also Commonwealth v. Moore, 52 Mass. App. Ct. 120, 126–127, 751 N.E.2d 901, 905–907 (2001) (“We also add that the decision whether to reopen a case is one that cannot be made in an arbitrary or capricious manner. It would be a wise practice in the future for trial judges to place on the record their reasons for exercising their discretion either for or against reopening the case.”).

**Criminal Cases.** The constitutional rights of the defendant in a criminal case limit the discretion of the court to allow the Commonwealth to reopen. It is only within the court’s discretion

“to permit reopening when mere inadvertence or some other compelling circumstance . . . justifies a reopening and no substantial prejudice will occur. If the court in the exercise of cautious discretion allows the prosecution to reopen its case before the defendant begins its defense, that reopening does not violate either the rules of criminal procedure or the defendant’s right not to be put twice in jeopardy.”

Commonwealth v. Cote, 15 Mass. App. Ct. 229, 241, 444 N.E.2d 1282, 1290 (1983), quoting United States v. Hinderman, 625 F.2d 994, 996 (10th Cir. 1980). Compare Commonwealth v. Hurley, 455 Mass. 53, 68, 913 N.E.2d 850, 863 (2009) (where police officer had gestured at and nodded to the defendant during his testimony, but had not formally identified the defendant on the record, trial judge did not err in permitting the Commonwealth to reopen its case to offer this minimal identification evidence), with Commonwealth v. Zavala, 52 Mass. App. Ct. 770, 779, 756 N.E.2d 29, 36–37 (2001) (trial judge committed prejudicial error in allowing the Commonwealth to reopen its case to prove an essential element of the offense, previously neglected, where the burden of proving that element was clearly the Commonwealth’s and the omission was identified by the defendant’s motion). See also Commonwealth v. Hurley, 455 Mass. at 68, 913 N.E.2d at 863, for a survey of cases.



## Section 612. Writing or Object Used to Refresh Memory

### (a) While Testifying.

**(1) General Rule.** When a testifying witness's memory is exhausted as to a matter about which he or she once had knowledge, the witness's memory may be refreshed, in the presence of the jury, with any writing or other object that permits the witness to further testify from his or her own memory. The writing or object should not be shown to the jury.

### (2) Production and Use.

**(A)** When a testifying witness uses a writing or object to refresh his or her memory, an adverse party is entitled to the production of the writing or object after it is shown to the witness and before cross-examination, even if it contains information subject to work-product protection.

**(B)** A party entitled to the production of a writing or object under this section is entitled to examine the writing or so much of it as relates to the case on trial, may cross-examine about it, and may introduce it in evidence to show that it could not or did not aid the witness in any legitimate way.

### (b) Before Testifying.

**(1) Production.** If, before testifying, a witness uses a writing or object to refresh his or her memory for the purpose of testifying, an adverse party has no absolute right to the production and inspection of the writing or object. The trial judge, however, in his or her discretion, may, at the request of the adverse party, order production of the writing or object at the trial, hearing, or deposition in which the witness is testifying if it is practicable and the interests of justice so require.

**(2) Admissibility.** Where the adverse party at trial calls for a writing or other object from his or her opponent that was used to refresh the witness's memory prior to trial, does so in front of the jury, and receives and examines it, the writing or other object may be offered in evidence by the producing party when necessary to prevent the impression of evasion or concealment, even though it would have been incompetent if it had not been called for and examined.

## NOTE

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. O'Brien, 419 Mass. 470, 478–479, 645 N.E.2d 1170, 1175 (1995) (citing with approval Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 612), and Bendett v. Bendett, 315 Mass. 59, 63, 52 N.E.2d 2, 5 (1943). A witness may use a writing or other object to refresh a failing memory. Commonwealth v. O'Brien, 419 Mass. at 478, 645 N.E.2d at 1175. The witness's testimony, however, must be the product of present recollection. See Commonwealth v. Hoffer, 375 Mass. 369, 376, 377 N.E.2d 685, 691 (1978). This subsection should not be confused with the doctrine of past recollection recorded.

## ARTICLE VI. WITNESSES

Cross-Reference: Section 803(5), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Past Recollection Recorded.

**Subsection (a)(2)(A).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. O'Brien, 419 Mass. 470, 478–480, 645 N.E.2d 1170, 1174–1176 (1995). “[W]hen materials protected by the work product doctrine are used by the examiner to refresh a witness’s recollection on the stand, the protection afforded by the work product doctrine is waived and the opponent’s attorney is entitled to inspect the writing.” Id. at 478, 645 N.E.2d at 1175. The Supreme Judicial Court observed in dicta that

“[t]he few State courts that have addressed the issue of the conflict between the rule and protected documents used while the witness is on the stand have reached conclusions similar to the Federal courts, i.e., that use of protected material to refresh a witness’s recollection on the stand constitutes waiver of that protection.”

Id. at 479, 645 N.E.2d at 1176.

**Subsection (a)(2)(B).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Bendett v. Bendett, 315 Mass. 59, 62–63, 52 N.E.2d 2, 5 (1943) (allowing adverse party to show that writing or object did not or could not have refreshed the memory of the witness).

**Subsection (b)(1).** This subsection is derived from Leonard v. Taylor, 315 Mass. 580, 583–584, 53 N.E.2d 705, 707 (1944), citing Goldman v. United States, 316 U.S. 129, 132 (1942). This rule has been the subject of considerable criticism. See Commonwealth v. O'Brien, 419 Mass. 470, 479 n.5, 645 N.E.2d 1170, 1175 n.5 (1995) (“Presently, the more controversial issue, and the one on which courts are still somewhat unclear, is whether an adverse party has a right under [Fed. R. Evid.] 612 to inspect protected and privileged documents used by the witness to refresh her recollection *prior* to testifying.”); Commonwealth v. Marsh, 354 Mass. 713, 721–722, 242 N.E.2d 545, 551 (1968) (“It is an artificial distinction to allow inspection of notes used on the stand to refresh recollection and to decline it where the witness inspects his notes just before being called to the stand.”).

**Subsection (b)(2).** This subsection is derived from Leonard v. Taylor, 315 Mass. 580, 581–584, 53 N.E.2d 705, 706–707 (1944). The purpose of this rule is to protect the opposing party from the impression of evasion and concealment from a “bold and dramatic demand” by the adverse party—not to make otherwise inadmissible evidence admissible—and should therefore be used sparingly. See id. at 582–583, 53 N.E.2d at 706–707.

Cross-Reference: Section 106(b), Doctrine of Completeness: Curative Admissibility.

## Section 613. Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility

### (a) Prior Inconsistent Statements.

(1) **Examining Own Witness.** A party who produces a witness may prove that the witness made prior statements inconsistent with his or her present testimony; but before proof of such inconsistent statements is given, the party must lay a foundation by asking the witness if the prior statements were in fact made and by giving the witness an opportunity to explain.

(2) **Examining Other Witness.** Extrinsic evidence of a prior inconsistent statement by a witness, other than a witness covered under Section 613(a)(1), is admissible whether or not the witness was afforded an opportunity to explain or deny the inconsistency.

(3) **Disclosure of Extrinsic Evidence.** In examining a witness, other than a witness covered under Section 613(a)(1), concerning a prior statement made by such witness, whether written or not, the statement need not be shown nor its contents disclosed to the witness at that time, but on request the same shall be shown or disclosed to opposing counsel.

(4) **Collateral Matter.** Extrinsic evidence to impeach a witness on a collateral matter is not admissible as of right, but only in the exercise of sound discretion by the trial judge.

### (b) Prior Consistent Statements.

(1) **Generally Inadmissible.** A prior consistent statement by a witness is generally inadmissible.

(2) **Exception.** If the court makes a preliminary finding that there is a claim that the witness's in-court testimony is the result of recent contrivance or a bias, and the prior consistent statement was made before the witness had a motive to fabricate or the occurrence of the event indicating a bias, the evidence may be admitted for the limited purpose of rebutting the claim of recent contrivance or bias.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 23, and Commonwealth v. Scott, 408 Mass. 811, 824 n.14, 564 N.E.2d 370, 379 n.14 (1990). See Sherman v. Metropolitan Transit Auth., 345 Mass. 777, 778, 189 N.E.2d 526, 527 (1963); Commonwealth v. Anselmo, 33 Mass. App. Ct. 602, 609, 603 N.E.2d 227, 232 (1992). If the witness denies making the prior statement, he or she need not be given the opportunity to explain it. Commonwealth v. Scott, 408 Mass. at 824 n.14, 564 N.E.2d at 379 n.14. See Commonwealth v. Festa, 369 Mass. 419, 425–426, 341 N.E.2d 276, 281 (1976).

Cross-Reference: Section 607, Who May Impeach.

**Subsections (a)(2) and (3).** These subsections are derived from Huble v. Lilley, 28 Mass. App. Ct. 468, 472, 473 n.7, 552 N.E.2d 573, 575–576, 576 n.7 (1990). Opposing counsel has a right to examine the statement before conducting any further inquiry of the witness to prevent selective quotation of the prior statement by the questioner and to insure that the witness has an opportunity to explain or elaborate on the alleged inconsistencies. Id. This right arises after the examination of the witness under Subsection (a)(1) or (a)(2) and does not permit counsel to make a demand for a document before the jury during opposing

counsel's cross-examination. See Section 103(c), Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Offers of Proof: Hearing of Jury. Such conduct may warrant the court admitting extrinsic evidence of the prior inconsistent statement. See Section 612(b)(2), Writing or Object Used to Refresh Memory: Before Testifying: Admissibility.

A prior inconsistent statement offered to impeach one's own witness, Subsection (a)(1), or an opposing party's witness, Subsection (a)(2), is not admissible for its truth unless (1) there is no objection or (2) it falls within the exception set forth in Section 801(d)(1)(A), Definitions: Statements Which Are Not Hearsay: Prior Statement by Witness: Prior Inconsistent Statement Before a Grand Jury, at a Trial, at a Probable Cause Hearing, or at a Deposition, or another hearsay exception. See Commonwealth v. Jones, 439 Mass. 249, 261–262, 786 N.E.2d 1197, 1208 (2003); Commonwealth v. Keevan, 400 Mass. 557, 562, 511 N.E.2d 534, 538 (1987); Commonwealth v. Balukonis, 357 Mass. 721, 726 n.6, 260 N.E.2d 167, 171 n.6 (1970).

**Use of Certain Prior Inconsistent Statements of Defendant in Criminal Case.** Trial judges must proceed with caution when the Commonwealth seeks to impeach the defendant with his or her pretrial silence. See Doyle v. Ohio, 426 U.S. 610, 611, 617, 618 (1976) (use of defendant's postarrest silence violates Federal due process); Commonwealth v. Connolly, 454 Mass. 808, 828, 913 N.E.2d 356, 373 (2009) (same). In Massachusetts, even use of the defendant's prearrest silence may violate Article 12 of the Declaration of Rights. See Harris v. New York, 401 U.S. 222, 226 (1971); Commonwealth v. Ly, 454 Mass. 223, 228, 908 N.E.2d 1285, 1289 (2009); Commonwealth v. Harris, 364 Mass. 236, 240–241, 303 N.E.2d 115, 118 (1973); Commonwealth v. Sazama, 339 Mass. 154, 157–158, 158 N.E.2d 313, 316 (1959). See also Section 511(a)(2), Privilege Against Self-Incrimination: Privilege of Defendant in Criminal Proceeding: Refusal Evidence. Although a statement obtained in violation of a person's rights under the Fourth and Fourteenth Amendments to the Constitution of the United States may be used for impeachment purposes, see United States v. Havens, 446 U.S. 620, 627–628 (1980), Article 14 of the Declaration of Rights forbids the use of evidence in the case of electronic eavesdropping in or about a private home. Compare Commonwealth v. Fini, 403 Mass. 567, 573–574, 531 N.E.2d 570, 574 (1988) (excluding statements), with Commonwealth v. Eason, 427 Mass. 595, 600–601, 694 N.E.2d 1264, 1267–1268 (1998) (admitting statements).

Cross-Reference: Section 525(b), Comment upon or Inference from Claim of Privilege: Criminal Case; Section 104(d), Preliminary Questions: Testimony by Accused.

**Prior Statements That Qualify as Inconsistent.** “It is not necessary that the prior statement contradict in plain terms the testimony of the witness.” Commonwealth v. Simmonds, 386 Mass. 234, 242, 434 N.E.2d 1270, 1276 (1982). “It is enough if the proffered testimony, taken as a whole, either by what it says or by what it omits to say, affords some indication that the fact was different from the testimony of the witness whom it is sought to contradict.” Commonwealth v. Hesketh, 386 Mass. 153, 161, 434 N.E.2d 1238, 1244 (1982). An omission in a prior statement may render that statement inconsistent “when it would have been natural to include the fact in the initial statement.” Commonwealth v. Ortiz, 39 Mass. App. Ct. 70, 72, 653 N.E.2d 1119, 1120 (1995). See also Langan v. Pignowski, 307 Mass. 149, 29 N.E.2d 700 (1940). It follows that a witness who denies making an earlier statement may be impeached with it, while a witness who is unable to remember the earlier statement, but does not deny making it, may have his or her recollection refreshed. See Section 612(a)(1), Writing or Object Used to Refresh Memory: While Testifying: General Rule. Ordinarily, “[t]here is no inconsistency between a present failure of memory on the witness stand and a past existence of memory” (citation and quotation omitted). Commonwealth v. Martin, 417 Mass. 187, 197, 629 N.E.2d 297, 303 (1994). However, if the trial judge makes a preliminary determination (see Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court) that the witness's present failure of memory is fabricated, the witness's prior detailed statement is admissible for impeachment purposes. See Commonwealth v. Sineiro, 432 Mass. 735, 742–743 & n.7, 740 N.E.2d 602, 608 & n.7 (2000). Cf. Note “Feigning Lack of Memory” to Section 801(d)(1)(A), Definitions: Statements Which Are Not Hearsay: Prior Statement by Witness: Prior Inconsistent Statement Before a Grand Jury, at a Trial, at a Probable Cause Hearing, or at a Deposition (feigning lack of memory may result in the admission of a prior statement, not simply for impeachment purposes, but also for its truth). A witness who gives a detailed account of an incident at trial but who indicated at some earlier point in time only limited or no memory of the details of the

incident may be impeached with that earlier failure of memory. Commonwealth v. Granito, 326 Mass. 494, 500, 95 N.E.2d 539, 543 (1950).

If a witness previously remained “silent in circumstances in which he naturally would have been expected to deny some asserted fact . . . the jury may consider the failure to respond in assessing the veracity of the witness in testifying contrary to the fact that was adoptively admitted by his silence.” Commonwealth v. Nickerson, 386 Mass. 54, 57, 434 N.E.2d 992, 994 (1982). In circumstances where it “would not be natural for a witness to provide the police before trial with exculpatory information,” this omission is admissible to impeach the witness at trial only after first establishing “[1] that the witness knew of the pending charges in sufficient detail to realize that he possessed exculpatory information, [2] that the witness had reason to make the information available, [and] [3] that he was familiar with the means of reporting it to the proper authorities . . . .” Commonwealth v. Hart, 455 Mass. 230, 238–239, 914 N.E.2d 904, 911 (2009). See id. at 239–240, 914 N.E.2d at 912 (abolishing requirement that prosecutor needs to “elicit from the witness that she was not asked by the defendant or the defense attorney to refrain from disclosing her exculpatory information to law enforcement authorities”). The Supreme Judicial Court has observed that

“[t]here are some circumstances, though, in which it would not be natural for a witness to provide the police before trial with exculpatory information, such as when the witness does not realize she possesses exculpatory information, when she thinks that her information will not affect the decision to prosecute, or when she does not know how to furnish such information to law enforcement.”

Id. at 238, 914 N.E.2d at 911.

Although there is discretion involved in determining whether to admit or exclude evidence offered for impeachment, when the impeaching evidence is directly related to testimony on a central issue in the case, there is no discretion to exclude it. See Commonwealth v. McGowan, 400 Mass. 385, 390–391, 510 N.E.2d 239, 243 (1987). See Section 611(d), Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation: Rebuttal Evidence.

**Subsection (a)(4).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Farley, 443 Mass. 740, 751, 824 N.E.2d 797, 807 (2005), quoting Commonwealth v. Chase, 372 Mass. 736, 747, 363 N.E.2d 1105, 1113 (1977), citing Commonwealth v. Doherty, 353 Mass. 197, 213–214, 229 N.E.2d 267, 277 (1967), cert. denied, 390 U.S. 982 (1968). See also Commonwealth v. Zezima, 365 Mass. 238, 242 n.5, 310 N.E.2d 590, 593 n.5 (1974), rev’d on other grounds, 387 Mass. 748, 443 N.E.2d 1282 (1982); Leone v. Doran, 363 Mass. 1, 15–16, 292 N.E.2d 19, 30 (1973), modified on other grounds, 363 Mass. 886, 297 N.E.2d 493 (1973); Commonwealth v. Connolly, 308 Mass. 481, 495, 33 N.E.2d 303, 311 (1941). This principle is based on the practical need to keep a case from getting out of control. See Abramian v. President & Fellows of Harvard Coll., 432 Mass. 107, 120, 731 N.E.2d 1075, 1087 (2000). The better practice is to exclude such evidence in a criminal case when it bears on a defendant’s character. Commonwealth v. Ferguson, 425 Mass. 349, 355–356 n.6, 680 N.E.2d 1166, 1170 n.6 (1997).

When the extrinsic evidence relates exclusively to a collateral matter, the discretion of the trial judge has been described as “nearly irreversible.” Commonwealth v. Roberts, 433 Mass. 45, 51, 740 N.E.2d 176, 181 (2000), quoting Commonwealth v. Johnson, 41 Mass. App. Ct. 81, 89, 669 N.E.2d 212, 217 (1996).

“Because bias, prejudice, and motive to lie are not considered collateral matters, they may be demonstrated by extrinsic proof as well as on cross-examination. There is no requirement that the opponent cross-examine on the matter as a foundation prior to offering extrinsic evidence.” (Citations omitted.) Commonwealth v. Hall, 50 Mass. App. Ct. 208, 213 n.7, 736 N.E.2d 425, 430 n.7 (2000), quoting P.J. Liacos, Massachusetts Evidence § 6.9, at 299–300 (7th ed. 1999).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Novo, 449 Mass. 84, 93, 865 N.E.2d 777, 785 (2007), and Commonwealth v. Kindell, 44 Mass. App. Ct. 200, 202, 689 N.E.2d 845, 847 (1998). “The reason for the rule is that the testimony of a witness in court should not need—and ought not—to be ‘pumped up’ by evidence that the witness said the same thing on some prior occasion.” Commonwealth v. Kindell, 44 Mass. App. Ct. at 202–203, 689 N.E.2d at 847–848. “The trial judge has a range of discretion in determining

## ARTICLE VI. WITNESSES

whether a suggestion of recent contrivance exists in the circumstances.” Commonwealth v. Zukoski, 370 Mass. 23, 27, 345 N.E.2d 690, 693 (1976). However, “the impeachment of a witness by prior inconsistent statements or omissions does not, standing alone, entitle the adverse party to introduce other prior statements made by the witness that are consistent with his trial testimony.” Commonwealth v. Bruce, 61 Mass. App. Ct. 474, 482, 811 N.E.2d 1003, 1009 (2004), citing Commonwealth v. Retkovitz, 222 Mass. 245, 249–250, 110 N.E. 293, 294 (1915). Such statements “should be allowed only with caution, and where the probative value for the proper purpose is clear.” Commonwealth v. Lareau, 37 Mass. App. Ct. 679, 683, 642 N.E.2d 308, 311 (1994), quoting Commonwealth v. Darden, 5 Mass. App. Ct. 522, 528, 364 N.E.2d 1092, 1096 (1977).

The judge may admit a prior consistent statement on direct examination, prior to any impeachment, when a claim of recent contrivance is inevitable on cross-examination. See Commonwealth v. Knight, 437 Mass. 487, 496–498, 773 N.E.2d 390, 399–400 (2002); Commonwealth v. Saarela, 376 Mass. 720, 723, 383 N.E.2d 501, 503–504 (1978).

A prior consistent statement that does not meet the requirements of this subsection nonetheless may be admissible on other grounds. See Commonwealth v. Tennison, 440 Mass. 553, 562–564, 800 N.E.2d 285, 294–296 (2003) (verbal completeness).

Cross-Reference: Section 413, First Complaint of Sexual Assault; Section 611(a), Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation: Control by Court; Note to Section 801(d)(1)(B), Definitions: Statements Which Are Not Hearsay: Prior Statement by Witness; Section 801(d)(1)(C), Definitions: Statements Which Are Not Hearsay: Prior Statement by Witness: Identification; Section 1104, Witness Cooperation Agreements.

## Section 614. Calling and Interrogation of Witnesses by Court or Jurors

**(a) Calling by Court.** When necessary in the interest of justice, the court may, on its own motion or at the suggestion of a party, call witnesses, and all parties are entitled to cross-examine witnesses thus called.

**(b) Interrogation by Court.** The court may question a witness in order to clarify an issue, to prevent perjury, or to develop trustworthy testimony, provided that the judge remains impartial.

**(c) Objections.** Objections to the calling or questioning of witnesses by the court may be made outside the presence of the jury.

**(d) Interrogation by Jurors.** The court, in its discretion, may allow questions posed by the jury, subject to the following procedures:

(1) The judge should instruct the jury that they will be given the opportunity to pose questions to witnesses.

(2) Jurors' questions need not be limited to important matters, but may also seek clarification of a witness's testimony.

(3) The judge should emphasize to jurors that, although they are not expected to understand the technical rules of evidence, their questions must comply with those rules, and so the judge may have to alter or to refuse a particular question.

(4) The judge should emphasize that, if a particular question is altered or refused, the juror who poses the question must not be offended or hold that against either party.

(5) The judge should tell the jurors that they should not give the answers to their own questions or questions by other jurors a disproportionate weight.

(6) These instructions should be given before the testimony begins and repeated during the final charge to the jury before they begin deliberations.

(7) All questions should be submitted in writing to the judge, with the juror's identification number included on each question.

(8) On submission of questions, counsel should have an opportunity, outside the hearing of the jury, to examine the questions with the judge, make any suggestions, or register objections.

(9) Counsel should be given an opportunity to reexamine a witness after juror interrogation with respect to the subject matter of the juror questions.

## NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Quincy Trust Co. v. Taylor, 317 Mass. 195, 198, 57 N.E.2d 573, 575 (1944). See also Henry T. Lummus, *The Trial Judge* 19–21 (Chicago, The Foundation Press 1937).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Lucien, 440 Mass. 658, 664, 801 N.E.2d 247, 254 (2004), and Commonwealth v. Fitzgerald, 380 Mass. 840, 846–847, 406 N.E.2d 389, 395–396 (1980). See Commonwealth v. Festa, 369 Mass. 419, 422, 341 N.E.2d 276, 279 (1976) (“There is no doubt that a judge can properly question a witness, albeit some of the answers may tend to reinforce the Commonwealth’s case, so long as the examination is not partisan in nature, biased, or a display of belief in the defendant’s guilt.”); Commonwealth v. Fiore, 364 Mass. 819, 826–827, 308 N.E.2d 902, 908 (1974) (“The judge has a right, and it is perhaps sometimes a duty, to intervene on occasion in the examination of a witness. . . . Here a discrepancy appeared between the proffered testimony and earlier testimony of the same witnesses. A likely possibility existed that each witness would perjure himself or admit to perjury in his prior statement. As this became evident to the judge, he indulged in no transgression when for the benefit of the witness and to aid in developing the most trustworthy evidence he took a hand in indicating to the witness the extent of the inconsistencies. In this case the questioning by the judge was not clearly biased or coercive.” [Citations omitted.]). See also Commonwealth v. Hanscomb, 367 Mass. 726, 732, 388 N.E.2d 880, 885 (1975) (Hennessey, J., concurring) (“The judge need not be mute; he is more than a referee. Justice may require that he ask questions at times. However, the primary principle in jury trials is that he must use this power with restraint.”). Compare Commonwealth v. Watkins, 63 Mass. App. Ct. 69, 74, 823 N.E.2d 404, 407 (2005) (trial judge’s questions were appropriate because they helped to clarify the testimony), with Commonwealth v. Hassey, 40 Mass. App. Ct. 806, 810–811, 668 N.E.2d 357, 359–361 (1996) (judge’s cross-examination of defense witnesses “too partisan” and lacked appropriate foundation).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Fitzgerald, 380 Mass. 840, 846, 406 N.E.2d 389, 395 (1980). Despite “the natural reluctance of trial counsel to object to questions or comments coming from a judge, sometimes trial counsel’s duty to protect his client’s rights requires him to object, preferably at the bench out of the jury’s hearing.” *Id.* Where a party fails to object at trial to questions by the judge, any error by the trial judge is reviewed for a substantial risk of a miscarriage of justice. Commonwealth v. Gomes, 54 Mass. App. Ct. 1, 5, 763 N.E.2d 83, 85 (2002).

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Britto, 433 Mass. 596, 613–614, 744 N.E.2d 1089, 1105–1106 (2001). See also Commonwealth v. Urena, 417 Mass. 692, 701–703, 632 N.E.2d 1200, 1206 (1994). In addition to the procedures outlined in Subsection (d), the judge should instruct the jury “not to let themselves become aligned with any party, and that their questions should not be directed at helping or responding to any party”; the judge should also instruct the jurors “not to discuss the questions among themselves but, rather each juror must decide independently any questions he or she may have for a witness.” Commonwealth v. Britto, 433 Mass. at 613–614, 744 N.E.2d at 1105. Upon counsels’ review of the submitted questions, “[t]he judge should rule on any objections at [that] time, including any objection that the question touches on a matter that counsel purposefully avoided as a matter of litigation strategy, and that, if asked, will cause particular prejudice to the party.” *Id.* at 614, 744 N.E.2d at 1105–1106. Finally, the scope of the reexamination of the witness after juror interrogation “should ordinarily be limited to the subject matter raised by the juror question and the witness’s answer. The purpose of re-examination is two fold. First, it cures the admission of any prejudicial questions or answers; and second, it prevents the jury from becoming adversary in its interrogation.” (Citation omitted.) *Id.* at 614, 744 N.E.2d at 1106.



## Section 615. Sequestration of Witnesses

At the request of a party, or sua sponte, the court may order witnesses excluded so that they cannot hear the testimony of other witnesses. The court may not exclude any parties to the action in a civil proceeding, or the defendant in a criminal proceeding.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Zambarano v. Massachusetts Turnpike Auth., 350 Mass. 485, 487, 215 N.E.2d 652, 653 (1966), and Mass. R. Crim. P. 21 (“Upon his own motion or the motion of either party, the judge may, prior to or during the examination of a witness, order any witness or witnesses other than the defendant to be excluded from the courtroom.”). See Commonwealth v. Therrien, 359 Mass. 500, 508, 269 N.E.2d 687, 693 (1971) (court may except from general sequestration order a witness deemed “essential to the management of the case”).

“Sequestration of witnesses lies in the discretion of the trial judge.” Zambarano v. Massachusetts Turnpike Auth., 350 Mass. at 487, 215 N.E.2d at 653. See Commonwealth v. Perez, 405 Mass. 339, 343, 540 N.E.2d 681, 683 (1989) (court has discretion to exempt a police officer in charge of the investigation from a sequestration order). Upon a violation of a sequestration order, a trial judge has discretion in taking remedial action. See, e.g., Custody of a Minor (No. 2), 392 Mass. 719, 726, 467 N.E.2d 1286, 1291 (1984) (trial judge may exclude testimony of person who violates sequestration order); Commonwealth v. Navarro, 2 Mass. App. Ct. 214, 223, 310 N.E.2d 372, 378 (1974) (“but even in a case where a violation of sequestration order is wilful a trial judge might for good reason prefer to invoke contempt proceedings rather than declare a mistrial”).

The second sentence of this section is derived from the Sixth and Fourteenth Amendments to the United States Constitution, and Article 12 of the Declaration of Rights of the Massachusetts Constitution. See also Commonwealth v. Nwachukwu, 65 Mass. App. Ct. 112, 117–120, 837 N.E.2d 301, 306–308 (2005). Civil litigants also have a right to be present during the trial. See White v. White, 40 Mass. App. Ct. 132, 141–142, 662 N.E.2d 230, 236–237 (1996).

## **ARTICLE VII. OPINION AND EXPERT EVIDENCE**

701.	Opinion Testimony by Lay Witnesses .....	140
702.	Testimony by Experts .....	142
703.	Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts.....	148
704.	Opinion on Ultimate Issue .....	149
705.	Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion.....	151
706.	Court Appointed Experts .....	152
	(a) Appointment .....	152
	(b) Compensation .....	152
	(c) Disclosure of Appointment.....	152
	(d) Parties' Experts of Own Selection.....	152

## Section 701. Opinion Testimony by Lay Witnesses

If the witness is not testifying as an expert, the witness's testimony in the form of opinions or inferences is limited to those opinions or inferences which are

- (a) rationally based on the perception of the witness;
- (b) helpful to a clear understanding of the witness's testimony or the determination of a fact in issue; and
- (c) not based on scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge within the scope of Section 702.

### NOTE

This section, which is taken nearly verbatim from Fed. R. Evid. 701, reflects Massachusetts practice. See Noyes v. Noyes, 224 Mass. 125, 129, 112 N.E. 850, 851 (1916); Commonwealth v. Sturtivant, 117 Mass. 122, 133, 137 (1875); Commonwealth v. Brusgulis, 41 Mass. App. Ct. 386, 390–391, 670 N.E.2d 207, 210 (1996). “The rule that witnesses in describing conduct should tell what they saw and heard does not foreclose the use of words of summary description.” Kane v. Fields Corner Grille, Inc., 341 Mass. 640, 647, 171 N.E.2d 287, 292 (1961) (judge had the discretion to permit witnesses to use the words “boisterous” and “in an arrogant manner” in describing the actions of a person they observed). Accord Commonwealth v. Bonomi, 335 Mass. 327, 339, 140 N.E.2d 140, 151 (1957) (condition of nervousness or happiness). See also Commonwealth v. Bonds, 445 Mass. 821, 830, 840 N.E.2d 939, 947 (2006); Commonwealth v. Fuller, 66 Mass. App. Ct. 84, 91, 845 N.E.2d 434, 440 (2006).

A witness may not express an opinion about the credibility of another witness. See Commonwealth v. Triplett, 398 Mass. 561, 567, 500 N.E.2d 262, 265 (1986).

**Illustrations.** When due to the complexity of expressing the observation such evidence might otherwise not be available, witnesses are permitted, out of necessity, to use “shorthand expressions” to describe observed facts such as the identity, size, distance, and speed of objects; the length of the passage of time; and the age, identity, and conduct of persons. See Commonwealth v. Tracy, 349 Mass. 87, 95–96, 207 N.E.2d 16, 20–21 (1965); Noyes v. Noyes, 224 Mass. 125, 129–130, 112 N.E. 850, 851 (1916); Ross v. John Hancock Mut. Life Ins. Co., 222 Mass. 560, 562, 111 N.E. 390, 391 (1916). An experienced police officer, or possibly even a lay witness, could opine on whether a scene was suggestive of a struggle. Commonwealth v. Burgess, 450 Mass. 422, 436 n.8, 879 N.E.2d 63, 76 n.8 (2008).

A police officer or lay witness may provide an opinion, in summary form, about another person's sobriety, provided there exists a basis for that opinion. Commonwealth v. Orben, 53 Mass. App. Ct. 700, 704, 761 N.E.2d 991, 995–996 (2002). As a lay witness, a police officer may testify to the administration and results of field sobriety tests that measure a person's balance, coordination, and acuity of mind in understanding and performing simple instructions, as a juror understands from common experience and knowledge that “intoxication leads to diminished balance, coordination, and mental acuity.” Commonwealth v. Sands, 424 Mass. 184, 187, 675 N.E.2d 370, 372 (1997) (contrasting the Horizontal Gaze Nystagmus Test, which requires expert testimony, from “ordinary” field sobriety tests such as a nine-step walk and turn and recitation of the alphabet); Id. at 186, 675 N.E.2d at 371 (“Expert testimony on the scientific theory is needed if the subject of expert testimony is beyond the common knowledge or understanding of the lay juror.”).

In Commonwealth v. Sturtivant, 117 Mass. 122, 133 (1875), the Supreme Judicial Court stated that a witness “may state his opinion in regard to sounds, their character, from what they proceed, and the direction from which they seem to come.” See also McGrath v. Fash, 244 Mass. 327, 329, 139 N.E. 303, 304 (1923)

(witness permitted to testify that “all of a sudden this truck came around the corner on two wheels, and zigzagging across the street and appeared to be out of the control of the driver”); Commonwealth v. Rodziejewicz, 213 Mass. 68, 69, 99 N.E. 574, 575 (1912) (it was error to permit a police investigator to identify points of origin of a fire based simply on observations about condition of the burned structure).

A lay opinion as to sanity or mental capacity is permitted only by an attesting witness to a will and only as to the testator’s mental condition at the time of its execution. See Holbrook v. Seagrave, 228 Mass. 26, 29, 116 N.E. 889, 890–891 (1917); Commonwealth v. Spencer, 212 Mass. 438, 447, 99 N.E. 266, 269–270 (1912).

This section does not permit a witness to express an opinion about what someone was intending or planning to do based on an observation of the person. See Commonwealth v. Jones, 319 Mass. 228, 230, 65 N.E.2d 422, 423–424 (1946).

In some circumstances, lay witnesses are permitted to identify a person in a photograph or on videotape. Compare Commonwealth v. Vitello, 376 Mass. 426, 459–460 & n.29, 381 N.E.2d 582, 600–601 & n.29 (1978) (allowing police officer to testify that a photograph selected by a witness depicted the defendant because his appearance had changed since the date of the offense), and Commonwealth v. Pleas, 49 Mass. App. Ct. 321, 323–329, 729 N.E.2d 642, 644–648 (2000) (allowing police officer to testify that man depicted in a surveillance videotape who was holding the victim was the defendant “because [1] the image in the videotape and the prints made from it were of poor quality . . . [2] [the officer] had long familiarity with the defendant that enabled him to identify an indistinct picture of the defendant; [3] there was some change in the appearance of the defendant at trial and as he generally presented in everyday life outdoors; and [4] the acquaintanceship of [the officer] with the defendant, as it was presented to the jury, was social rather than tied to [the officer’s] duties as a police officer”), with Commonwealth v. Austin, 421 Mass. 357, 365–366, 657 N.E.2d 458, 463–464 (1995) (excluding testimony of police officer identifying person in a surveillance videotape as the defendant because the jury was equally capable of making the determination), and Commonwealth v. Nassar, 351 Mass. 37, 41–42, 218 N.E.2d 72, 76–77 (1966) (because a sketch and a photograph of the defendant were in evidence the jury did not require any assistance from a witness who was asked whether they were a likeness of the defendant).

Depending on the circumstances, opinion testimony about the value of real or personal property may be given by lay witnesses or expert witnesses. With regard to lay witnesses,

“[t]he rule which permits the owner of real or personal property to testify as to its value does not rest upon the fact that he holds the legal title. The mere holding of the title to property by one who knows nothing about it and perhaps has never even seen it does not rationally and logically give him any qualification to express an opinion as to its value. Ordinarily an owner of property is actually familiar with its characteristics, has some acquaintance with its uses actual and potential and has had experience in dealing with it. It is this familiarity, knowledge and experience, not the holding of the title, which qualify him to testify as to its value.”

Menici v. Orton Crane & Shovel Co., 285 Mass. 499, 503, 189 N.E. 839, 841 (1934). Accord von Henneberg v. Generazio, 403 Mass. 519, 524, 531 N.E.2d 563, 566 (1988) (same rule applied to landowner’s opinion as to damages to his property caused by filling of drainage ditch by abutter); Turner v. Leonard, Inc., 17 Mass. App. Ct. 909, 910–911, 455 N.E.2d 1215, 1217 (1983) (owner was not so familiar with his automobile to permit him to offer an opinion as to its value). A lay witness also may testify to the value of his or her own services. Berish v. Bornstein, 437 Mass. 252, 273, 770 N.E.2d 961, 979 (2002).

Ultimately, the admission of summary descriptions of observed facts is left to the discretion of the trial judge. Kane v. Fields Corner Grille, Inc., 341 Mass. 640, 647, 171 N.E.2d 287, 292 (1961) (“Trials are not to be delayed and witnesses made inarticulate by too nice objections or rulings as to the use of such descriptive words”).

## Section 702. Testimony by Experts

If scientific, technical, or other specialized knowledge will assist the trier of fact to understand the evidence or to determine a fact in issue, a witness qualified as an expert by knowledge, skill, experience, training, or education may testify thereto in the form of an opinion or otherwise if

- (a) the testimony is based upon sufficient facts or data,
- (b) the testimony is the product of reliable principles and methods, and
- (c) the witness has applied the principles and methods reliably to the facts of the case.

### NOTE

**Introduction.** This section, which is based upon Fed. R. Evid. 702 and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 702, reflects Massachusetts law. There are two methods by which the judge may satisfy his or her duty as the gatekeeper to ensure that expert witness testimony is reliable: (1) the “Frye” test, i.e., general acceptance in the relevant scientific community, or (2) a Daubert-Lanigan analysis. Commonwealth v. Powell, 450 Mass. 229, 238, 877 N.E.2d 589, 595–596 (2007). See Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharms., Inc., 509 U.S. 579, 585–595 (1993), and Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 419 Mass. 15, 24–26, 641 N.E.2d 1342, 1348–1349 (1994).

It is important to distinguish between the words used to express the principle of Massachusetts law set forth in this section and the application of the principle in specific cases. As the following notes indicate, the framework used under the Federal rules and in Massachusetts is the same, and each approach is specifically described as flexible. The principal difference is that in Massachusetts, the trial judge satisfies his or her gatekeeper responsibilities under Section 702(b) and (c) once the proponent of the evidence establishes that it is generally accepted by the relevant scientific community. See Commonwealth v. Patterson, 445 Mass. 626, 640–641, 840 N.E.2d 12, 23–24 (2005); Commonwealth v. Sands, 424 Mass. 184, 185–186, 675 N.E.2d 370, 371–372 (1997). Compare Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 419 Mass. at 26, 641 N.E.2d at 1349 (“We accept the basic reasoning of the Daubert opinion because it is consistent with our test of demonstrated reliability. We suspect that general acceptance in the relevant scientific community will continue to be the significant, and often the only, issue.”), and Canavan’s Case, 432 Mass. 304, 314 n.5, 733 N.E.2d 1042, 1050 n.5 (2000) (“Application of the Lanigan test requires flexibility. Differing types of methodology may require judges to apply differing evaluative criteria to determine whether scientific methodology is reliable. In the Lanigan case, we established various guideposts for determining admissibility including general acceptance, peer review, and testing.”), with Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharms., Inc., 509 U.S. at 594–595 (“The inquiry envisioned by [Fed. R. Evid.] 702 is, we emphasize, a flexible one. Its overarching subject is the scientific validity—and thus the evidentiary relevance and reliability—of the principles that underlie a proposed submission.”), and Kumho Tire Co. v. Carmichael, 526 U.S. 137, 141 (1999) (“[T]he test of reliability is ‘flexible,’ and Daubert’s list of specific factors neither necessarily nor exclusively applies to all experts or in every case.”). See also Kumho Tire Co. v. Carmichael, 526 U.S. at 150 (“Daubert makes clear that the factors it mentions do *not* constitute a ‘definitive checklist or test.’ [ Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharms., Inc., 509 U.S.] at 593. And Daubert adds that the gatekeeping inquiry must be ‘tied to the facts’ of a particular ‘case.’ Id. at 591.” [Quotation and citation omitted.]); Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharms., Inc., 509 U.S. at 594 (“Widespread acceptance can be an important factor in ruling particular evidence admissible, and a known technique which has been able to attract only minimal support within the community[] may properly be viewed with skepticism” [quotation and citation omitted]).

**Hearing.** An evidentiary hearing is not always necessary to comply with Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 419 Mass. 15, 641 N.E.2d 1342 (1994). See Palandjian v. Foster, 446 Mass. 100, 111, 842 N.E.2d 916, 925 (2006);

Vassallo v. Baxter Healthcare Corp., 428 Mass. 1, 1–13, 696 N.E.2d 909, 909–918 (1998) (trial judge properly relied on affidavits and transcripts of testimony from other cases). To preserve an objection to expert testimony on grounds it is not reliable, a defendant must file a pretrial motion and request a hearing on the subject. See Commonwealth v. Sparks, 433 Mass. 654, 659, 746 N.E.2d 133, 137 (2001). A trial judge's decision on whether expert witness evidence meets the Lanigan standard of reliability is reviewed on appeal under an abuse of discretion standard. See General Elec. Co. v. Joiner, 522 U.S. 136, 141–143 (1997); Canavan's Case, 432 Mass. 304, 311–312, 733 N.E.2d 1042, 1048–1049 (2000).

**Five Foundation Requirements.** The proponent of expert witness testimony has the burden of establishing the five foundation requirements for the admission of such testimony under this section. First, the proponent must establish that the expert witness testimony will assist the trier of fact. See Commonwealth v. Francis, 390 Mass. 89, 98, 453 N.E.2d 1204, 1208–1209 (1983); Commonwealth v. Rodziewicz, 213 Mass. 68, 69–70, 99 N.E. 574, 575 (1912). Second, the proponent must demonstrate that the witness is qualified as an expert in the relevant area of inquiry. See Commonwealth v. Frangipane, 433 Mass. 527, 535–536, 744 N.E.2d 25, 31–32 (2001); Commonwealth v. Boyd, 367 Mass. 169, 182, 326 N.E.2d 320, 328–329 (1975). Third, the proponent must demonstrate that the facts or data in the record are sufficient to enable the witness to give an opinion that is not merely speculation. See Sevigny's Case, 337 Mass. 747, 751, 151 N.E.2d 258, 261 (1958). Fourth, the expert opinion must be based on a body of knowledge, a principle, or a method that is reliable. Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 419 Mass. 15, 26, 641 N.E.2d 1342, 1349 (1994). Fifth, the proponent must demonstrate that the expert has applied the body of knowledge, the principle, or the method in a reliable manner to the particular facts of the case. See Commonwealth v. Patterson, 445 Mass. 626, 645–648, 840 N.E.2d 12, 26–28 (2005); Commonwealth v. McNickles, 434 Mass. 839, 850, 753 N.E.2d 131, 140 (2001).

Each of these five foundation requirements is a preliminary question of fact for the trial judge to determine under Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court. The trial judge has “broad discretion” in making these determinations. Commonwealth v. Robinson, 449 Mass. 1, 5, 864 N.E.2d 1186, 1189 (2007). In making these preliminary determinations, the trial judge may be required to resolve disputes as to the credibility of witnesses. Commonwealth v. Patterson, 445 Mass. at 647–648, 840 N.E.2d at 28. Expert witness testimony should not be deemed unreliable simply because there is a disagreement of opinion or in terms of the level of confidence among the experts. See Commonwealth v. Torres, 442 Mass. 554, 581, 813 N.E.2d 1261, 1282 (2004).

The judge has no authority to exclude the evidence because he or she disagrees with the expert's opinion or finds the testimony unpersuasive. See Commonwealth v. Roberio, 428 Mass. 278, 281, 700 N.E.2d 830, 832 (1998) (“Once the expert's qualifications were established and assuming the expert's testimony met the standard of Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 419 Mass. 15, 641 N.E.2d 1342 (1994), the issue of credibility was for a jury, not the judge.”). When an expert's opinion is based on the analysis of complex facts, the failure of the expert to account for all the variables goes to its weight and not its admissibility. Salvas v. Wal-Mart Stores, Inc., 452 Mass. 337, 359–360 (2008). See id. at 351–360 (expert witness with doctorate in psychology and mathematics used statistical methods to evaluate large body of employee records to account for missing records and to opine that employer had wrongfully deprived employees of compensation).

**First Foundation Requirement: Assistance to the Trier of Fact.** “The role of an expert witness is to help jurors interpret evidence that lies outside of common experience.” Commonwealth v. Tanner, 45 Mass. App. Ct. 576, 581, 700 N.E.2d 282, 286 (1998). Thus, expert testimony may be excluded when it will not assist the jury. See Commonwealth v. Tolan, 453 Mass. 634, 648, 904 N.E.2d 397, 410 (2009) (trial judge has discretion “to preclude expert testimony on commonly understood interrogation methods”); Commonwealth v. Bly, 448 Mass. 473, 496, 862 N.E.2d 341, 360 (2007) (trial judge did not abuse his discretion in excluding expert witness testimony on the subject of cross-racial identification). Expert witness testimony also may be excluded because it is cumulative. See Anthony's Pier Four, Inc. v. HBC Assocs., 411 Mass. 451, 482, 583 N.E.2d 806, 825 (1991). Expert witness testimony may be excluded because it does not fit the facts of the case. See Ready, petitioner, 63 Mass. App. Ct. 171, 179, 824 N.E.2d 474, 480 (2005) (concluding that a diagnostic test known as the Abel Assessment of Sexual Interest [AASI] was of no value to the fact issues facing the jury). See generally Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence. Finally, expert wit-

ness testimony may be excluded as not probative of a material fact in dispute and thus of no assistance to the jury when it amounts to a mere guess or conjecture. See Kennedy v. U-Haul Co., 360 Mass. 71, 73–74, 271 N.E.2d 346, 348–349 (1971). See also Section 402, Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible. There are circumstances, however, in which an expert witness's opinion as to a possibility will have probative value. See Commonwealth v. Federico, 425 Mass. 844, 852, 683 N.E.2d 1035, 1040–1041 (1997). The trial judge has discretion to determine whether expert witness testimony will assist the trier of fact. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Francis, 390 Mass. 89, 95–102, 453 N.E.2d 1204, 1207–1211 (1983) (expert witness testimony on the reliability of eyewitness identification evidence).

**Second Foundation Requirement: Qualifications of the Expert.** “The crucial issue in determining whether a witness is qualified to give an expert opinion is whether the witness has sufficient education, training, experience and familiarity with the subject matter of the testimony” (quotations and citation omitted). Commonwealth v. Richardson, 423 Mass. 180, 183, 667 N.E.2d 257, 260 (1996). Qualification of a witness as an expert in accordance with Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court, does not always require an explicit ruling on the record by the judge. However, if a formal ruling is made, it should be made outside the hearing of the jury. Id. at 184, 667 N.E.2d at 261.

“Whether an expert determined to be qualified in one subject is also qualified to testify in another, related subject will depend on the circumstances of each case, and, where an expert has been determined to be qualified, questions or criticisms as to whether the basis of the expert's opinion is reliable go to the weight, and not the admissibility, of the testimony.”

Commonwealth v. Crouse, 447 Mass. 558, 569, 855 N.E.2d 391, 401 (2006) (noting that there must always be a first time for every expert witness). However, the trial judge, acting as the gatekeeper, must enforce boundaries between areas of expertise within which the expert is qualified and areas that require different training, education, and experience and within which the expert is not qualified. See Commonwealth v. Frangipane, 433 Mass. 527, 535, 744 N.E.2d 25, 31 (2001) (social worker qualified to testify as an expert witness that abused children may experience dissociative memory loss and recovered memory, but was not qualified to testify about how trauma victims store and retrieve or dissociate memories).

**Third Foundation Requirement: Knowledge of Sufficient Facts or Data in the Record.** The basis of expert opinion may include the factors set forth in Section 703, namely: (a) facts observed by the witness or otherwise in the witness's direct personal knowledge; (b) evidence already in the record or which the parties represent will be presented during the course of the proceedings, which facts may be assumed to be true in questions put to the witness; and (c) facts or data not in evidence if the facts or data are independently admissible in evidence and are a permissible basis for an expert to consider in formulating an opinion. See Section 703, Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts; LaClair v. Silberline Mfg. Co., 379 Mass. 21, 32, 393 N.E.2d 867, 874 (1979). See also Department of Youth Servs. v. A Juvenile, 398 Mass. 516, 531, 499 N.E.2d 812, 821 (1986). This requirement means the expert witness

“must have sufficient familiarity with the particular facts to reach a meaningful expert opinion. The relevant distinction is between an opinion based upon speculation and one adequately grounded in facts. Although a trial judge has some discretion in making that distinction, it may be an abuse of discretion to disallow expert testimony which is based upon reasonably adequate familiarity with the facts.” (Citations omitted.)

Fourth St. Pub. Inc. v. National Union Fire Ins. Co., 28 Mass. App. Ct. 157, 161, 547 N.E.2d 935, 937–938 (1989). Contrast Commonwealth v. Talbot, 444 Mass. 586, 589, 830 N.E.2d 177, 180 (2005) (no error in excluding defense expert who was proffered to testify about the effects of hypoglycemic shock in view of the absence of any evidence that the defendant experienced such a condition at the time of the offense); Commonwealth v. Laliberty, 373 Mass. 238, 241, 366 N.E.2d 736, 739–740 (1977) (opinion concerning defense of lack of criminal responsibility not admissible absent evidence that defendant suffered from mental disease or defect at time of crime).

**Fourth Foundation Requirement: Reliability of Principle or Method Used by the Expert.** Both the United States Supreme Court, applying Fed. R. Evid. 702 in Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharms., Inc., 509 U.S. 579 (1993), and the Supreme Judicial Court applying the common law in Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 419 Mass. 15, 641 N.E.2d 1342 (1994), agree on the fundamental requirement that “[i]f the process or theory underlying [an] . . . expert’s opinion lacks reliability, that opinion should not reach the trier of fact.” Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 419 Mass. at 26, 641 N.E.2d at 1349. Both the Supreme Court and the Supreme Judicial Court require the trial judge to act as a gatekeeper to ensure that the expert witness testimony that is considered by the jury meets minimum standards of reliability. The variation between the two approaches is that Massachusetts law makes general acceptance the default position and a Daubert analysis an alternative method of establishing reliability. Under Fed. R. Evid. 702, Federal courts must consider five nonexclusive factors in assessing reliability, one of which is the traditional test that looked at whether the principle or method was generally accepted in the relevant scientific community. See Frye v. United States, 293 F. 1013 (D.C. Cir. 1923). “[G]eneral acceptance in the relevant community of the theory and process on which an expert’s testimony is based, on its own, continues to be sufficient to establish the requisite reliability for admission in Massachusetts courts regardless of other Daubert factors.” Commonwealth v. Patterson, 445 Mass. 626, 640, 840 N.E.2d 12, 23 (2005) (latent fingerprint identification theory). See Commonwealth v. Frangipane, 433 Mass. 527, 538, 744 N.E.2d 25, 33 (2001) (Lanigan hearing not necessary where qualified expert testimony has been accepted as reliable in the past in Massachusetts appellate cases). “Where general acceptance is not established by the party offering the expert testimony, a full Daubert analysis provides an alternate method of establishing reliability.” Commonwealth v. Patterson, 445 Mass. at 641, 840 N.E.2d at 23. These alternative, Daubert considerations include the ability to test the theory, existence of peer-reviewed publications supporting it, existence of standards for controlling or maintaining it, and known or potential error rates. See Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharms., Inc., 509 U.S. at 593–594. “A judge may also look to his own common sense, as well as the depth and quality of the proffered expert’s education, training, experience, and appearance in other courts to determine reliability” (quotation and citation omitted). Commonwealth v. Pasteur, 66 Mass. App. Ct. 812, 826, 850 N.E.2d 1118, 1132 (2006).

In making the reliability determination it is also important that

“[a] relevant scientific community must be defined broadly enough to include a sufficiently broad sample of scientists so that the possibility of disagreement exists, . . . and . . . trial judges [must] not . . . define the relevant scientific community so narrowly that the expert’s opinion will inevitably be considered generally accepted. In the context of technical forensic evidence, the community must be sufficiently broad to permit the potential for dissent.”

Commonwealth v. Patterson, 445 Mass. at 643, 840 N.E.2d at 25, quoting from Canavan’s Case, 432 Mass. 304, 314 n.6, 733 N.E.2d 1042, 1050 n.6 (2000). See id. at 313–316, 733 N.E.2d at 1049–1052 (holding that the requirement of reliability under Lanigan extends to expert opinions based on personal observations and clinical experience, including medical expert testimony concerning diagnosis and causation). The requirements of Lanigan, as amplified in Canavan’s Case, do not apply fully as to the standard of care in a medical negligence case. Palandjian v. Foster, 446 Mass. 100, 108–109, 842 N.E.2d 916, 923 (2006) (“How physicians practice medicine is a fact, not an opinion derived from data or other scientific inquiry by employing a recognized methodology. However, when the proponent of expert testimony incorporates scientific fact into a statement concerning the standard of care, that science may be the subject of a Daubert-Lanigan inquiry.” [Quotation and citation omitted.]).

The application of the Daubert-Lanigan factors in cases involving the “hard” sciences may not apply in the same way in cases involving the “soft” sciences. See Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharms., Inc., 509 U.S. at 593–594; Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 419 Mass. at 25–26, 641 N.E.2d at 1349. See also Mark S. Brodin, Behavioral Science Evidence in the Age of Daubert: Reflections of a Skeptic, 73 U. Cin. L. Rev. 867 (2005). The Supreme Judicial Court has stated as follows:

“Observation informed by experience is but one scientific technique that is no less susceptible to Lanigan analysis than other types of scientific methodology. The gatekeeping function pursuant to Lanigan is the same regardless of the nature of the methodology used:



to determine whether ‘the process or theory underlying a scientific expert’s opinion lacks reliability [such] that [the] opinion should not reach the trier of fact.’ Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 419 Mass. 15, 26 (1994). Of course, even though personal observations are not excepted from Lanigan analysis, in many cases personal observation will be a reliable methodology to justify an expert’s conclusion. If the proponent can show that the method of personal observation is either generally accepted by the relevant scientific community or otherwise reliable to support a scientific conclusion relevant to the case, such expert testimony is admissible.”

Canavan’s Case, 432 Mass. at 313–314, 733 N.E.2d at 1050.

The Supreme Judicial Court has not addressed the standard to apply to evidence that meets the general acceptance test but is opposed on grounds that it is nonetheless unreliable. “Given that knowledge is constantly expanding, and that scientific principles are frequently modified in light of new discoveries or theories, it is inconsistent with the reliability requirement to permit any theories or methods to be ‘grand-fathered’ as admissible evidence.” M.S. Brodin & M. Avery, Massachusetts Evidence § 7.5.1, at 419 (8th ed. 2007).

**Fifth Foundation Requirement: Reliability of the Application of the Principle or Method to the Specific Facts of the Case.** See Commonwealth v. Colturi, 448 Mass. 809, 815–817, 864 N.E.2d 498, 503–504 (2007) (results of otherwise valid breathalyzer test is admissible to establish blood alcohol level at the time of the offense without expert witness testimony on the theory of retrograde extrapolation so long as the test was administered within three hours of the offense); Commonwealth v. McNickles, 434 Mass. 839, 847–850, 753 N.E.2d 131, 138–140 (2001) (disagreement among experts regarding the reliability of the application of a statistical method known as “likelihood ratios” to mixed samples of DNA evidence went to the weight, but not the admissibility, of the expert witness evidence); Smith v. Bell Atlantic, 63 Mass. App. Ct. 702, 718–719, 829 N.E.2d 228, 242–243 (2005) (even though expert witness was qualified and employed a reliable diagnostic method, her lack of knowledge of the details of the patient’s life called into question the reliability of her opinion and justified its exclusion in judge’s discretion).

#### Illustrations.

**Abused Children.** See Commonwealth v. Federico, 425 Mass. 844, 847–848, 683 N.E.2d 1035, 1037–1038 (1997).

**Battered Woman Syndrome.** The Legislature has concluded that battered woman syndrome evidence is of a kind appropriately presented to the fact finder by expert testimony. General Laws c. 233, § 23F, inserted by St. 1996, c. 450, § 248, which replaced G. L. c. 233, § 23E, repealed by St. 1996, c. 450, § 247, on the same subject, states that

“[i]n the trial of criminal cases charging the use of force against another where the issue of defense of self or another, defense of duress or coercion, or accidental harm is asserted, a defendant shall be permitted to introduce . . . evidence by expert testimony regarding the common pattern in abusive relationships; . . . the relevant facts and circumstances which form the basis for such opinion; and evidence whether the defendant displayed characteristics common to victims of abuse. Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to preclude the introduction of evidence or expert testimony . . . where such evidence or expert testimony is otherwise now admissible.”

Commonwealth v. Crawford, 429 Mass. 60, 67 n.15, 706 N.E.2d 289, 294 n.15 (1999).

**Bloodstain Analysis.** See Commonwealth v. Powell, 450 Mass. 229, 237–241, 877 N.E.2d 589, 595–597 (2007).

**Cause and Origin of Fire.** See Commonwealth v. Goodman, 54 Mass. App. Ct. 385, 389–393, 765 N.E.2d 792, 794–797 (2002).

**Computer Simulations.** Evidence consisting of computer-generated models or simulations is treated like other scientific tests; admissibility is conditioned “on a sufficient showing that: (1) the computer is functioning properly; (2) the input and underlying equations are sufficiently complete and accurate (and disclosed to the opposing party, so that they may challenge them); and (3) the program is generally accepted by the appropriate community of scientists.” Commercial Union Ins. Co. v. Boston Edison Co., 412 Mass. 545, 549–550, 591 N.E.2d 165, 168 (1992).

**Contribution of Alcohol to Personal Injury.** See Baudanza v. Comcast of Mass. I, Inc., 454 Mass. 622, 631–633, 912 N.E.2d 458, 466–468 (2009).

**Dissociative Memory Loss.** See Commonwealth v. Frangipane, 433 Mass. 527, 531–536, 744 N.E.2d 25, 29–32 (2001).

**Dissociative Trance Disorder.** See Commonwealth v. Montanez, 55 Mass. App. Ct. 132, 144–146, 769 N.E.2d 784, 795–796 (2002).

**Distributing Heroin.** See Commonwealth v. Miranda, 441 Mass. 783, 792–795, 809 N.E.2d 487, 495–497 (2004).

**DNA.** See Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 419 Mass. 15, 26–27, 641 N.E.2d 1342, 1349–1350 (1994).

**Fingerprints.** See Commonwealth v. Patterson, 445 Mass. 626, 641–655, 840 N.E.2d 12, 24–33 (2005).

**Personality Testing.** See Ready, petitioner, 63 Mass. App. Ct. 171, 172–179, 824 N.E.2d 474, 476–480 (2005).

**Retrograde Extrapolation.** See Commonwealth v. Senior, 433 Mass. 453, 458–462, 744 N.E.2d 614, 618–621 (2001).

**Susceptibility to Suggestiveness.** See Commonwealth v. Soares, 51 Mass. App. Ct. 273, 280–282, 745 N.E.2d 362, 368–370 (2001).

**Valuation of Real Estate.** See Correia v. New Bedford Redevelopment Auth., 375 Mass. 360, 362–367, 377 N.E.2d 909, 911–914 (1978) (expert witness may use the depreciated reproduction cost method to form an opinion as to the value of real estate when the judge finds that there is a justification for the use of this disfavored approach).

For examples of cases applying this section, see M.S. Brodin & M. Avery, *Massachusetts Evidence* §§ 7.4–7.6 (8th ed. 2007); 3 M.G. Perlin & D. Cooper, *Mottla’s Proof of Cases in Massachusetts* §§ 83:6–83:25 (3d ed. 1995 & Supp. 2007); W.G. Young, J.R. Pollets, & C. Poreda, *Massachusetts Evidentiary Standards*, Stand. 702 (2007 ed.).

**Jury Instructions.** See Commonwealth v. Hinds, 450 Mass. 1, 12 n.7, 875 N.E.2d 488, 496 n.7 (2007).

Cross-Reference: Section 703, Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts.

## Section 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

The facts or data in the particular case upon which an expert witness bases an opinion or inference may be those perceived by or made known to the witness at or before the hearing. These include (a) facts observed by the witness or otherwise in the witness's direct personal knowledge; (b) evidence already in the record or which the parties represent will be presented during the course of the proceedings, which facts may be assumed to be true in questions put to the witness; and (c) facts or data not in evidence if the facts or data are independently admissible in evidence and are a permissible basis for an expert to consider in formulating an opinion.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Department of Youth Servs. v. A Juvenile, 398 Mass. 516, 531, 499 N.E.2d 812, 820–821 (1986); LaClair v. Silberline Mfg. Co., 379 Mass. 21, 32, 393 N.E.2d 867, 874 (1979); and Commonwealth v. Russ, 232 Mass. 58, 73, 122 N.E. 176, 182 (1919). Massachusetts has not fully adopted Fed. R. Evid. 703, or Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 703, which would permit opinions based on inadmissible evidence if it is of a type reasonably relied upon by experts in the relevant field.

“When an expert provides the jury with an opinion regarding the facts of the case, that opinion must rest on a proper basis, else inadmissible evidence might enter in the guise of expert opinion. The expert must have knowledge of the particular facts from firsthand observation, or from a proper hypothetical question posed by counsel, or from unadmitted evidence that would nevertheless be admissible.”

Commonwealth v. Waite, 422 Mass. 792, 803, 665 N.E.2d 982, 990 (1996). See id. at 803–804, 665 N.E.2d at 990–991 (psychologist called by the defense in a murder trial could opine on the defendant's mental impairment at the time of the offense based on the witness's interview with the defendant five weeks after the killings, and the contents of police and medical records, but not on the basis of a psychiatrist's earlier “preliminary diagnosis” that was not shown to be reliable and independently admissible). Accord Vassallo v. Baxter Healthcare Corp., 428 Mass. 1, 15–16, 696 N.E.2d 909, 919 (1998) (“The judge properly prevented the defendants' experts [as well as the plaintiffs' experts] from testifying on direct examination to the out-of-court opinions of other scientists in the absence of some specific exception to the hearsay rule [none was shown].”).

Regarding Section 703(b), unless the evidence is capable of only one interpretation, the question to the expert witness must refer to specific portions of the record. See Connor v. O'Donnell, 230 Mass. 39, 42, 119 N.E. 446, 447 (1918).

Regarding Section 703(c), in determining whether facts or data are independently admissible, it is not whether the forms in which such facts or data exist satisfy evidentiary requirements. Rather, the court will determine whether the underlying facts or data would potentially be admissible through appropriate witnesses. Such witnesses need not be immediately available in court to testify. See Commonwealth v. Markvart, 437 Mass. 331, 337–338, 771 N.E.2d 778, 783 (2002), citing Department of Youth Servs. v. A Juvenile, 398 Mass. at 531, 499 N.E.2d at 820–821.

Cross-Reference: Section 702, Testimony by Experts; Section 705, Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion.

## Section 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

Testimony in the form of an opinion or inference otherwise admissible is not objectionable because it embraces an ultimate issue to be decided by the trier of fact.

### NOTE

This section, which is taken nearly verbatim from Fed. R. Evid. 704(a) and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 704, reflects Massachusetts law and follows Fed. R. Evid. 704(a). The critical question is not whether the opinion touches on the ultimate issue, but whether it satisfies Sections 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence, 701, Opinion Testimony by Lay Witnesses, 702, Testimony by Experts, and any other applicable sections. See Martel v. Massachusetts Bay Transp. Auth., 403 Mass. 1, 3–4, 525 N.E.2d 662, 664 (1988); Commonwealth v. LaCorte, 373 Mass. 700, 705, 369 N.E.2d 1006, 1010 (1977); Commonwealth v. Almeida, 34 Mass. App. Ct. 901, 902–903, 605 N.E.2d 1251, 1252–1253 (1993); Commonwealth v. Lopes, 25 Mass. App. Ct. 988, 990, 521 N.E.2d 1038, 1040–1041 (1988), citing Commonwealth v. Sendele, 18 Mass. App. Ct. 755, 760, 470 N.E.2d 811, 814 (1984). Accord M.S. Brodin & M. Avery, *Massachusetts Evidence* § 7.3.2 (8th ed. 2007).

**Improper Vouching.** Despite the abolition of the common-law doctrine that prohibited expert opinion testimony on the ultimate issue, the admissibility of such testimony in Massachusetts still depends on whether it explains evidence that is beyond the common understanding of the jury. Commonwealth v. Tanner, 45 Mass. App. Ct. 576, 581, 700 N.E.2d 282, 286–287 (1998). See Section 702, Testimony by Experts. Thus, expert witness testimony which simply amounts to an opinion on the credibility of a witness (improper vouching), on whether the defendant was “negligent,” or on the guilt or innocence of the defendant is prohibited. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Burgess, 450 Mass. 422, 436, 879 N.E.2d 63, 76 (2008) (“the prosecutor [improperly] asked [the Commonwealth’s expert] to comment on the credibility of the Commonwealth’s theory of the case by asking whether its theory was ‘consistent’ with [the expert’s] observations”); Commonwealth v. Jewett, 442 Mass. 356, 368, 813 N.E.2d 452, 462 (2004) (“in the absence of special circumstances, an expert may not be asked whether a rape or sexual assault has occurred”); Commonwealth v. Richardson, 423 Mass. 180, 185–186, 667 N.E.2d 257, 262 (1996), quoting Commonwealth v. Trowbridge, 419 Mass. 750, 759, 647 N.E.2d 413, 420 (1995) (“[a]lthough expert testimony on the general behavioral characteristics of sexually abused children is permissible, an expert may not refer or compare the child to those general characteristics”); Birch v. Strout, 303 Mass. 28, 32, 20 N.E.2d 429, 431 (1939) (defendant could not be asked to “pass upon the question of his own negligence”); Commonwealth v. LaCaprucia, 41 Mass. App. Ct. 496, 498, 671 N.E.2d 984, 986 (1996) (“Dr. Gelinis went beyond the description of general principles of social or behavioral science that might assist the jury in their deliberations concerning credibility and gave testimony concerning family dynamics that evolved into profile testimony that signaled the jury that the child complainants were sexually abused.”).

At least four different, but related, reasons are given for the exclusion of such evidence. First, such opinions offer no assistance to the fact finders “because the jury are capable of making that assessment without an expert’s aid.” Commonwealth v. Colin C., 419 Mass. 54, 60, 643 N.E.2d 19, 22 (1994). See Commonwealth v. Andujar, 57 Mass. App. Ct. 529, 531, 784 N.E.2d 646, 647–648 (2003). Second, “[o]n such questions, the influence of an expert’s opinion may threaten the independence of the jury’s decision.” Simon v. Solomon, 385 Mass. 91, 105, 431 N.E.2d 556, 566 (1982). Third, such questions call for opinions on matters of law or mixed questions of law and fact, and the jury must be allowed to draw their own conclusions from the evidence. See Commonwealth v. Hesketh, 386 Mass. 153, 161–162, 434 N.E.2d 1238, 1244 (1982); Birch v. Strout, 303 Mass. at 32, 20 N.E.2d at 431. Fourth, expert opinion in the form of conclusions about the credibility of a witness or a party are beyond the scope of the witness’s expertise and in the realm of speculation and conjecture. See Commonwealth v. Gardner, 350 Mass. 664, 666, 216 N.E.2d 558, 560 (1966). Cf. Commonwealth v. Colon, 64 Mass. App. Ct. 303, 312, 832 N.E.2d 1154, 1161 (2005)

(“while an expert may not opine as to whether a particular child has been raped or sexually abused, an expert may opine, after a physical examination of the victim, that a child’s vaginal injuries are ‘consistent with’ penetration”).

**Illustrations.** For examples of cases applying this section, see M.S. Brodin & M. Avery, *Massachusetts Evidence* § 7.3 (8th ed. 2007); 3 M.G. Perlin & D. Cooper, *Mottla’s Proof of Cases in Massachusetts* § 83.4 (3d ed. 1995).

Legal questions, as to which testimony is not permitted, should be distinguished from factual conclusions, as to which testimony is proper. The line between a “conclusion of law” and an “ultimate factual issue” is sometimes blurred. Commonwealth v. Little, 453 Mass. 766, 769, 906 N.E.2d 286, 290 (2009) (“Narcotics investigators may testify as experts to describe how drug transactions occur on the street . . . [such as] testimony on the use of lookouts in drug transactions, and the significance of the purity of seized drugs. We have also repeatedly held that there is no error in allowing a police detective to testify that in his opinion the amount of drugs possessed by the defendant was not consistent with personal use but was consistent with an intent to distribute.” [Citations and quotations omitted.]). See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Brady, 370 Mass. 630, 635, 351 N.E.2d 199, 202 (1976) (insurance agent may not testify to applicability of insurance coverage); Perry v. Medeiros, 369 Mass. 836, 842, 343 N.E.2d 859, 863 (1976) (building inspector cannot give opinion interpreting building code); Commonwealth v. Coleman, 366 Mass. 705, 711, 322 N.E.2d 407, 411 (1975) (medical examiner not permitted to testify that death was “homicide”); DeCanio v. School Comm. of Boston, 358 Mass. 116, 125–126, 260 N.E.2d 676, 682–683 (1970) (expert could not testify that “suspension and dismissal of probationary teachers without a hearing ‘would have no legitimate educational purpose’”); Commonwealth v. Gardner, 350 Mass. 664, 666–667, 216 N.E.2d 558, 560 (1966) (doctor in rape prosecution cannot testify to “forcible entry”); S.D. Shaw & Sons v. Joseph Rugo, Inc., 343 Mass. 635, 639, 180 N.E.2d 446, 448 (1962) (witness may not give opinion as to whether certain work was included in contract specification); Commonwealth v. Ross, 339 Mass. 428, 435, 159 N.E.2d 330, 335 (1959) (guilt); Foley v. Hotel Touraine Co., 326 Mass. 742, 745, 96 N.E.2d 698, 699 (1951) (treasurer of corporation could not testify on question whether assistant manager had “ostensible authority” on day of accident); Birch v. Strout, 303 Mass. 28, 32, 20 N.E.2d 429, 431 (1939) (opinion as to negligence).

## Section 705. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

The expert may testify in terms of opinion or inference and give reasons therefor without prior disclosure of the underlying facts or data, unless the court requires otherwise. The expert may in any event be required to disclose the underlying facts or data on cross-examination.

### NOTE

This section is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 705, which the Supreme Judicial Court adopted in Department of Youth Servs. v. A Juvenile, 398 Mass. 516, 532, 499 N.E.2d 812, 821 (1986).

“The rule is aimed principally at the abuse of the hypothetical question. It does not eliminate the availability of the hypothetical question, but only the requirement of its use. . . . The thrust of the rule is to leave inquiry regarding the basis of expert testimony to cross-examination, which is considered an adequate safeguard.”

Id., quoting Advisory Committee’s Note on Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 705. See Commonwealth v. Jaime, 433 Mass. 575, 577–578, 745 N.E.2d 320, 322 (2001) (“Taking the rule and its rationale into consideration, permitting the expert to offer the contested hearsay testimony on *direct examination* constituted error. The judge should have sustained the defendant’s objection and precluded the admission of hearsay statements irrespective of whether they formed the basis of the expert’s opinion. If he had sought to, of course, defense counsel could have cross-examined [the expert] about the facts underlying his opinion.”). Accord Commonwealth v. Nardi, 452 Mass. 379, 387–395 (2008) (holding it was error to permit a medical examiner on direct examination to testify about the findings of another medical examiner who had performed the autopsy and who was unavailable to testify at trial, because although certain aspects of the autopsy report could be regarded as nonhearsay under the public records exception, the opinions or conclusions of the medical examiner who performed the autopsy were hearsay; in addition, the opinions and conclusions of the medical examiner who performed the autopsy were testimonial statements and their admission violated the confrontation clause; nonetheless, the court concluded the admission of the evidence was harmless error).

## Section 706. Court Appointed Experts

**(a) Appointment.** If legally permissible, the court, on its own or at the request of a party, may appoint an expert. Unless mandated by law to accept the assignment, the expert shall have the right to refuse such appointment. The court, after providing an opportunity to the parties to participate, shall inform the expert of his or her duties. The expert may be required to testify.

**(b) Compensation.** Expert witnesses so appointed are entitled to reasonable compensation, as set by the court, unless controlled by statute or rule. Except as otherwise provided by law, the compensation shall be paid by the parties in such proportion and at such time as the court directs, and thereafter charged in like manner as other costs.

**(c) Disclosure of Appointment.** The fact that the court appointed the expert witness shall not be disclosed to the jury.

**(d) Parties' Experts of Own Selection.** Nothing in this section limits the parties in calling expert witnesses of their own selection.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. O'Brien, 423 Mass. 841, 855 n.24, 673 N.E.2d 552, 562 n.24 (1996); Fed. R. Evid. 706; and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 706, and reflects the Massachusetts practice of making widespread use of court appointed experts. See, e.g., G. L. c. 119, §§ 21, 24 (court appointed expert to assist in determination of cases involving children in need of services); G. L. c. 123, § 15(a)–(c) (court appointed expert to assess criminal defendant's competency to stand trial or criminal responsibility); G. L. c. 123, § 15(e) (court appointed expert to render opinion to assist court in sentencing defendant); G. L. c. 201, § 6 (court appointed expert to assess mental health of a person who may be in need of guardianship); G. L. c. 215, § 56A (guardian ad litem to investigate facts for the Probate and Family Court relating to care, custody, and maintenance of children); Brodie v. Jordan, 447 Mass. 866, 867, 857 N.E.2d 1076, 1078 (2006) (expert witness appointed by court to render opinion on the value of corporation's net assets); Commonwealth v. Berry, 420 Mass. 95, 103, 648 N.E.2d 732, 737 (1995) (judge warranted in relying upon opinion of court appointed expert); Commonwealth v. Aponte, 391 Mass. 494, 497–498, 462 N.E.2d 284, 287–288 (1984) (court appointed expert in statistical analysis in social sciences to assist in resolution of challenge to method of grand jury selection in Essex County); Gilmore v. Gilmore, 369 Mass. 598, 604–605, 341 N.E.2d 655, 659–660 (1976) (use of court appointed guardian ad litem for investigation in child custody cases); Munshani v. Signal Lake Venture Fund II, LP, 60 Mass. App. Ct. 714, 717, 805 N.E.2d 998, 1001 (2004) (court appointed expert to assess authenticity of an electronic communication).

## ARTICLE VIII. HEARSAY

Introductory Note .....	155
(a) Confrontation Clause and Hearsay in Criminal Cases .....	155
(b) Confrontation Clause Inapplicable .....	156
(c) Massachusetts Law Versus Federal Law .....	156
(d) Waiver of Right to Confrontation.....	156
801. Definitions.....	157
(a) Statement .....	157
(b) Declarant.....	157
(c) Hearsay .....	157
(d) Statements Which Are Not Hearsay .....	157
(1) Prior Statement by Witness .....	157
(2) Admission by Party-Opponent .....	157
802. Hearsay Rule .....	165
803. Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial .....	167
(1) Present Sense Impression .....	167
(2) Excited Utterance (Spontaneous Utterance).....	167
(3) Then-Existing Mental, Emotional, or Physical Condition .....	167
(4) Statements for Purposes of Medical Diagnosis or Treatment.....	167
(5) Past Recollection Recorded .....	167
(6) Business and Hospital Records.....	167
(A) Entry, Writing, or Record Made in Regular Course of Business .....	167
(B) Hospital Records .....	168
(C) Medical and Hospital Services.....	168
(7) Absence of Entry in Records Kept in Accordance with Provisions of Section 803(6) .....	169
(8) Official/Public Records and Reports .....	169
(A) Record of Primary Fact .....	169
(B) Prima Facie Evidence.....	169
(C) Record of Investigations.....	169
(9) Records of Vital Statistics .....	169
(10) Absence of Public Record or Entry .....	169
(11) Records of Religious Organizations .....	170
(12) Marriage, Baptismal, and Similar Certificates .....	170
(13) Family Records.....	170
(14) Records or Documents Affecting an Interest in Property .....	170
(15) Statements in Documents Affecting an Interest in Property .....	170
(16) Statements in Ancient Documents.....	170



(17) Statements of Facts of General Interest .....	170
(18) Learned Treatises.....	170
(A) Use in Medical Malpractice Actions.....	170
(B) Use in Cross-Examination of Experts .....	171
(19) Reputation Concerning Personal or Family History.....	171
(20) Reputation Concerning Boundaries or General History .....	171
(21) Reputation as to Character.....	171
(22) Judgment of Previous Conviction.....	171
(23) Judgment as to Personal, Family, or General History, or Boundaries.....	171
(24) Out-of-Court Statement of Child Describing Sexual Contact in Proceeding to Place Child in Foster Care .....	171
(A) Admissibility in General .....	171
(B) Reliability of Statement.....	172
(C) Findings on the Record .....	172
(D) Admissibility by Common Law or Statute.....	172
804. Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable.....	182
(a) Definition of Unavailability.....	182
(b) Hearsay Exceptions .....	182
(1) Prior Recorded Testimony .....	182
(2) Statement Made Under Belief of Impending Death .....	182
(3) Statement Against Interest .....	182
(4) Statement of Personal History.....	182
(5) Statutory Exceptions in Civil Cases.....	183
(6) Forfeiture by Wrongdoing.....	183
(7) Religious Records .....	184
(8) Admissibility in Criminal Proceedings of a Child's Out-of-Court Statement Describing Sexual Contact.....	184
(9) Out-of-Court Statement of Child Describing Sexual Contact in Civil Proceeding, Including Termination of Parental Rights .....	185
805. Hearsay Within Hearsay .....	196
806. Attacking and Supporting Credibility of Hearsay Declarant .....	197

## INTRODUCTORY NOTE

**(a) Confrontation Clause and Hearsay in Criminal Cases.** In considering the following sections, it is necessary to recognize the distinction between hearsay rules and the requirements of the confrontation clause of the Sixth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States and Article 12 of the Declaration of Rights. In Crawford v. Washington, 541 U.S. 36, 54 (2004), the United States Supreme Court explained that the Sixth Amendment expressed the common-law right of the defendant in a criminal case to confrontation, and that it was subject only to those exceptions that existed at the time of the amendment's framing in 1791. As a result, the Supreme Court held that "testimonial statements" of a witness who is not present at trial and subject to cross-examination are not admissible unless the witness is unavailable and the defendant had a prior opportunity to cross-examine the witness. Id. at 53–54. Therefore, regardless of whether an out-of-court statement that is testimonial in nature satisfies the criteria for admissibility as an exception to the hearsay rule, it will not satisfy the requirements of the Sixth Amendment if the witness is not present at trial, unless the witness is unavailable and the defendant had a prior opportunity to cross-examine the witness. Id. Accord Commonwealth v. Gonsalves, 445 Mass. 1, 14, 833 N.E.2d 549, 559 (2005), cert. denied, 548 U.S. 926 (2006) ("constitutional provision of the confrontation clause trumps [our own] rules of evidence").

In subsequent cases, the United States Supreme Court and the Supreme Judicial Court have provided additional guidance for determining whether out-of-court statements are testimonial. See Davis v. Washington, 547 U.S. 813 (2006). See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Nardi, 452 Mass. 379, 387–395 (2008) (concluding that the opinions and conclusions of a medical examiner who performed an autopsy and wrote a report which formed the basis of the opinion of a second medical examiner who testified at trial were testimonial statements); Commonwealth v. Nesbitt, 452 Mass. 236, 242–252, 892 N.E.2d 299, 305–312 (2008) (statements made to 911 operator by victim of multiple stab wounds were primarily directed to obtaining help and thus were nontestimonial; additional statements made shortly thereafter by victim to her neighbor were nontestimonial); Commonwealth v. Burton, 450 Mass. 55, 63–64, 876 N.E.2d 411, 418 (2007) (coconspirator statements); Commonwealth v. Galicia, 447 Mass. 737, 739, 857 N.E.2d 463, 466 (2006) (statements made to 911 dispatcher were nontestimonial and therefore admissible, but statements made to responding officers were testimonial and therefore inadmissible, but not reversible error), adopting Davis v. Washington, 547 U.S. 813 (2006); Commonwealth v. DeOliveira, 447 Mass. 56, 63–67, 849 N.E.2d 218, 224–227 (2006) (child abuse victim statements); Commonwealth v. Gonsalves, 445 Mass. at 17–18, 833 N.E.2d at 561–562 (statements made to mother). See also Commonwealth v. Tang, 66 Mass. App. Ct. 53, 57–61, 845 N.E.2d 407, 411–414 (2006) (child witness statement to responding police officers); Commonwealth v. Crapps, 64 Mass. App. Ct. 915, 915–916, 835 N.E.2d 275, 276 (2005) (record of prior conviction); Commonwealth v. Lampron, 65 Mass. App. Ct. 340, 344–346, 839 N.E.2d 870, 874–875 (2005) (medical records). See generally David A. Lowy & Katherine Bowles Dudich, After Crawford: Using the Confrontation Clause in Massachusetts Courts, 12 Suffolk J. Trial & App. Advoc. 1 (2007).

In Melendez-Diaz v. Massachusetts, 129 S. Ct. 2527 (2009), the United States Supreme Court held that the reasoning of Crawford v. Washington, 541 U.S. 36 (2004), applied to certain certificates of analysis frequently used in criminal trials to establish a substance is a "controlled substance" under G. L. c. 94C. The Supreme Court held that a drug certificate in the form of an affidavit by the analyst was a testimonial statement because it was prepared with the knowledge that it would be used at trial, and thus its admission into evidence over the defendant's objection violated the confrontation clause of the Sixth Amendment, made applicable to the States by the Fourteenth Amendment, because the technician or scientist who made the findings set forth in the certificate was not made available for questioning by the defense. As a result, the United States Supreme Court reversed the decision of the Appeals Court in Commonwealth v. Melendez-Diaz, 69 Mass. App. Ct. 1114, 870 N.E.2d 676 (2007) (unpublished), and effectively overruled the decisions of the Supreme Judicial Court and Appeals Court in cases such as Commonwealth v. Verde, 444 Mass. 279, 283–285, 827 N.E.2d 701, 705–706 (2005); Commonwealth v. Harvard, 356 Mass. 452, 461–463, 253 N.E.2d 346, 351–352 (1969); Commonwealth v. Slavski, 245 Mass. 405, 417–418, 140 N.E. 465, 469 (1923); and Commonwealth v. Morales, 71 Mass. App. Ct. 587, 588, 884 N.E.2d 546, 548 (2008). Analytical certificates made under oath by chemists or ballisticians that a substance is a drug, is of a specific weight, or both, or that a thing is a working firearm, "are functionally identical to live, in-court testimony, doing

‘precisely what a witness does on direct examination’” (emphasis deleted). Melendez-Diaz v. Massachusetts, 129 S. Ct. at 2532, quoting Davis v. Washington, 547 U.S. 813, 830 (2006).

**(b) Confrontation Clause Inapplicable.** Under certain conditions, the confrontation clause of the Federal and State Constitutions does not bar the admission of testimonial statements, introduced for purposes other than establishing the truth of the matter asserted, in criminal cases even though the declarant is not available for cross-examination. Commonwealth v. Hurley, 455 Mass. 53, 65 n.12, 913 N.E.2d 850, 861 n.12 (2009). See Commonwealth v. Pelletier, 71 Mass. App. Ct. 67, 69–72, 879 N.E.2d 125, 128–130 (2008) (wife’s statement was properly admitted for a limited purpose other than its truth even though she did not testify at the defendant’s trial).

**(c) Massachusetts Law Versus Federal Law.** Based on differences in the language of the Sixth Amendment (defendant’s right to be “confronted with the witnesses against him”) and Article 12 of the Declaration of Rights (defendant’s right to “meet the witnesses against him face to face”), the State Constitution has been interpreted by the Supreme Judicial Court to provide a criminal defendant more protection than the Sixth Amendment in certain respects. Compare Maryland v. Craig, 497 U.S. 836, 844–850 (1990) (confrontation clause does not guarantee criminal defendants an absolute right to a face-to-face meeting with the witnesses against them at trial; upholding constitutionality of a procedure whereby a young child alleged to have been the victim of a sexual assault testified at trial outside the courtroom but was visible to defendant and jury on a monitor), with Commonwealth v. Amirault, 424 Mass. 618, 631–632, 677 N.E.2d 652, 662 (1997) (Article 12 requires that the jury be allowed to assess the encounter between the witness and the accused with the witness testifying in the face of the accused; in certain circumstances, however, the encounter between the defendant and the child witness may take place outside the courtroom and be presented at trial by videotape; see G. L. c. 278, § 16D). See also Commonwealth v. Bergstrom, 402 Mass. 534, 541–542, 524 N.E.2d 366, 371–372 (1988). However, when the question involves the relationship between the hearsay rule and its exceptions, on the one hand, and the right to confrontation, on the other hand, “the protection provided by art. 12 is coextensive with the guarantees of the Sixth Amendment to the United States Constitution.” Commonwealth v. DeOliveira, 447 Mass. 56, 57 n.1, 849 N.E.2d 218, 221 n.1 (2006), citing Commonwealth v. Whelton, 428 Mass. 24, 28, 696 N.E.2d 540, 545 (1998), and Commonwealth v. Childs, 413 Mass. 252, 260, 596 N.E.2d 351, 356 (1992).

**(d) Waiver of Right to Confrontation.** The right to confrontation may be waived. See Commonwealth v. Chubbuck, 384 Mass. 746, 751, 429 N.E.2d 1002, 1005 (1981) (defendant waived right to be present at trial based on persistent disruptive behavior in the courtroom); Commonwealth v. Flemmi, 360 Mass. 693, 694, 277 N.E.2d 523, 524 (1971) (if defendant is voluntarily absent after trial begins, “the court may proceed without the defendant”). See also Mass. R. Crim. P. 18(a)(1) (“If a defendant is present at the beginning of a trial and thereafter absents himself without cause or without leave of court, the trial may proceed to a conclusion in all respects except the imposition of sentence as though the defendant were still present.”). A defendant must be competent to plead guilty in order to waive his or her presence at trial. Commonwealth v. L’Abbe, 421 Mass. 262, 268–269, 656 N.E.2d 1242, 1245–1246 (1995). The doctrine of forfeiture by wrongdoing (see Section 804(b)(6), Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable: Hearsay Exceptions: Forfeiture by Wrongdoing) is another example of a waiver of the right to confrontation. See Commonwealth v. Edwards, 444 Mass. 526, 830 N.E.2d 158 (2005). There may be some statements that are so lacking in reliability that even though the defendant may have waived his or her right to confrontation, their admission would raise due process concerns. See id. at 540 n.21, 830 N.E.2d at 170 n.21.

## Section 801. Definitions

The following definitions apply under this Article:

**(a) Statement.** A “statement” is (1) an oral or written assertion or (2) nonverbal conduct of a person, if it is intended by the person as an assertion.

**(b) Declarant.** A “declarant” is a person who makes a statement.

**(c) Hearsay.** “Hearsay” is a statement, other than one made by the declarant while testifying at the trial or hearing, offered in evidence to prove the truth of the matter asserted.

**(d) Statements Which Are Not Hearsay.** The following statements are not hearsay and are admissible for the truth of the matter asserted:

**(1) Prior Statement by Witness.**

**(A) Prior Inconsistent Statement Before a Grand Jury, at a Trial, at a Probable Cause Hearing, or at a Deposition.** The declarant testifies at the trial or hearing and is subject to cross-examination concerning the statement which is (i) inconsistent with the declarant’s testimony; (ii) made under oath before a grand jury, or at an earlier trial, a probable cause hearing, or a deposition; (iii) not coerced; and (iv) more than a mere confirmation or denial of an allegation by the interrogator.

**(B)** [For a discussion of prior consistent statements, which are not admissible substantively under Massachusetts law, see Section 613(b), Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility: Prior Consistent Statements.]

**(C) Identification.** A statement of identification made after perceiving the person if the declarant testifies at the trial or hearing and is subject to cross-examination concerning the statement.

**(2) Admission by Party-Opponent.** The following statements offered against a party are not excluded by the hearsay rule:

**(A)** The party’s own statement.

**(B)** A statement of which the party has manifested an adoption or belief in its truth.

**(C)** A statement by a party’s agent or servant admitted against the principal to prove the truth of facts asserted in it as though made by the principal, if the agent was authorized to make the statement or was authorized to make, on the principal’s behalf, true statements concerning the subject matter.

**(D)** A statement by a party’s agent or servant concerning a matter within the scope of the agency or employment, made during the existence of the relationship.

(E) A statement of a coconspirator or joint venturer made during the pendency of the cooperative effort and in furtherance of its goal when the existence of the conspiracy or joint venture is shown by evidence independent of the statement.

## NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Baker, 20 Mass. App. Ct. 926, 928 n.3, 479 N.E.2d 193, 195 n.3 (1985), quoting with approval the definition of a “statement” contained in Fed. R. Evid. 801(a) and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 801(a).

To be hearsay, the statement, whether verbal or nonverbal, must be intended as an assertion. See Bacon v. Charlton, 61 Mass. 581, 586 (1851) (distinguishing between groans and exclamations of pain, which are not hearsay, and anything in the nature of narration or statement).

“[C]onduct can serve as a substitute for words, and to the extent it communicates a message, hearsay considerations apply.” Commonwealth v. Gonzalez, 443 Mass. 799, 803, 824 N.E.2d 843, 848 (2005). “[O]ut-of-court conduct, which by intent or inference expresses an assertion, has been regarded as a statement and therefore hearsay if offered to prove the truth of the matter asserted. See Bartlett v. Emerson, [73 Mass. 174, 175–176] (1856) (act of pointing out boundary marker inadmissible hearsay).” Opinion of the Justices, 412 Mass. 1201, 1209, 591 N.E.2d 1073, 1077 (1992) (legislation that would permit the Commonwealth to admit evidence of a person’s refusal to take a breathalyzer test violates the privilege against self-incrimination because it reveals the person’s thought process and is thus tantamount to an assertion).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is identical to Fed. R. Evid. 801(b). While no Massachusetts case has defined “declarant,” the term has been commonly used in Massachusetts case law to mean a person who makes a statement. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. DeOliveira, 447 Mass. 56, 57–58, 849 N.E.2d 218, 221 (2006); Commonwealth v. Zagranski, 408 Mass. 278, 285, 558 N.E.2d 933, 938 (1990). See also Webster’s Third New International Dictionary 586 (2002), which defines “declarant” as a person “who makes a declaration” and “declaration” as “a statement made or testimony given by a witness.”

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Cohen, 412 Mass. 375, 393, 589 N.E.2d 289, 301 (1992), quoting McCormick, Evidence § 246, at 729 (3d ed. 1984), and Fed. R. Evid. 801(c). See Commonwealth v. Cordle, 404 Mass. 733, 743, 537 N.E.2d 130, 136 (1989); Commonwealth v. Randall, 50 Mass. App. Ct. 26, 27, 733 N.E.2d 579, 581 (2000). See also Commonwealth v. Silanskas, 433 Mass. 678, 693, 746 N.E.2d 445, 460 (2001) (“Hearsay is an out-of-court statement offered to prove the truth of the matter asserted”); G.E.B. v. S.R.W., 422 Mass. 158, 168, 661 N.E.2d 646, 654 (1996) (“Hearsay is an ‘extrajudicial statement offered to prove the truth of the matter asserted’”), quoting Commonwealth v. Keizer, 377 Mass. 264, 269 n.4, 385 N.E.2d 1001, 1004 n.4 (1979); Commonwealth v. DelValle, 351 Mass. 489, 491, 221 N.E.2d 922, 923 (1966) (“The broad rule on hearsay evidence interdicts the admission of a statement made out of court which is offered to prove the truth of what it asserted”). If a witness at trial affirms the truth of a statement made out-of-court, the witness adopts it and it is not hearsay. Commonwealth v. Sanders, 451 Mass. 290, 302 n.8, 885 N.E.2d 105, 117 n.8 (2008). Whether the witness has adopted his or her out-of-court statement is a question of fact for the jury and not a preliminary question for the judge. Id. at 302, 885 N.E.2d at 117.

“The theory which underlies exclusion is that with the declarant absent the trier of fact is forced to rely upon the declarant’s memory, truthfulness, perception, and use of language not subject to cross-examination.” Commonwealth v. DelValle, 351 Mass. at 491, 221 N.E.2d at 923.

**Evidence Admitted for Nonhearsay Purpose.** “The hearsay rule forbids only the testimonial use of reported statements.” Commonwealth v. Miller, 361 Mass. 644, 659, 282 N.E.2d 394, 404 (1972). Accord Commonwealth v. Fiore, 364 Mass. 819, 824, 308 N.E.2d 902, 907 (1974), quoting Wigmore, Evidence § 1766 (3d ed. 1940) (out-of-court utterances are hearsay only when offered “for a special purpose, namely, as assertions to evidence the truth of the matter asserted”). Thus, when out-of-court statements are offered

for a reason other than to prove the truth of the matter asserted or when they have independent legal significance, they are not hearsay. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Montanez, 439 Mass. 441, 447–448, 788 N.E.2d 954, 960–961 (2003) (evidence of victim’s statement to her friend was properly admitted to establish victim’s state of mind [fear of defendant], which helped explain her delay in reporting an episode of sexual abuse and thus was not hearsay; “[s]tatements may be offered as evidence of state of mind without implicating the hearsay rule if the statements either do not contain assertions or are offered without regard to whether the assertions are true”); Commonwealth v. McLaughlin, 431 Mass. 241, 246, 726 N.E.2d 959, 964 (2000) (“[e]vidence of the terms of that oral agreement was not offered for the truth of the matters asserted, but as proof of an ‘operative’ statement, i.e., existence of a conspiracy”); Commonwealth v. Miller, 361 Mass. at 659, 282 N.E.2d at 403–404 (out-of-court statements are admissible when offered to explain why the police approached the defendant to avoid the misimpression that the police acted arbitrarily in singling out the defendant for investigation); Charette v. Burke, 300 Mass. 278, 280–281, 15 N.E.2d 194, 195–196 (1938) (father’s remark to a child before leaving the child to go into the house [“Wait where you are while I go inside to get you a cookie”] was a “verbal act” and not hearsay); Weeks v. Boston Elevated Ry. Co., 190 Mass. 563, 564–565, 77 N.E. 654, 654–655 (1906) (witness permitted to testify that decedent remarked that the “carriage never rode so hard before”; utterance about a present condition is not hearsay because it is not an assertion, unlike a narration, about past pain); Shimer v. Foley, Hoag & Eliot, LLP, 59 Mass. App. Ct. 302, 310, 795 N.E.2d 599, 605–606 (2003) (evidence of the terms of a contract used to establish lost profits is not hearsay because it is not an assertion); Mailhiot v. Liberty Bank & Trust Co., 24 Mass. App. Ct. 525, 529 n.5, 510 N.E.2d 773, 778 n.5 (1987) (instructions given to the plaintiff by bank examiners about how to handle a problem were not assertions and thus not hearsay). Cf. Commonwealth v. Daley, 55 Mass. App. Ct. 88, 94 n.9, 769 N.E.2d 322, 328 n.9 (2002) (a passerby’s remark [“Hey, are you all right?”], if offered as an assertion that the victim was in distress, would be hearsay, but if offered to explain why the defendant fled, and thus not as an assertion, would not be hearsay), S.C., 439 Mass. 558, 789 N.E.2d 1070 (2003). Contrast Commonwealth v. Todd, 394 Mass. 791, 797, 477 N.E.2d 999, 1004 (1985) (explaining that the destruction of her marriage license could be considered “an extrajudicial, nonverbal assertion of the victim’s intent which, if introduced for the truth of the matter asserted, would be, on its face, objectionable as hearsay”); Bartlett v. Emerson, 73 Mass. 174, 175–176 (1856) (testimony about another person’s act of pointing out a boundary marker was an assertion of a fact and thus inadmissible as hearsay); Commonwealth v. Ramirez, 55 Mass. App. Ct. 224, 227, 770 N.E.2d 30, 33–34 (2002) (a business card offered to establish a connection between the defendant and a New York address on the card was hearsay because it was used as an assertion of a fact); Commonwealth v. Kirk, 39 Mass. App. Ct. 225, 229–230, 654 N.E.2d 938, 942 (1995) (conduct of a police officer who served a restraining order on the defendant offered to establish the identity of that person as the perpetrator was hearsay because its probative value depended on the truth of an assertion made in the papers by the victim that the defendant was the same person named in the complaint).

Cross-Reference: Section 105, Limited Admissibility; Section 803(3)(B)(ii), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Then Existing Mental, Emotional, or Physical Condition.

**Subsection (d).** This subsection addresses out-of-court statements that are admissible for their truth. Section 613, Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility, addresses prior statements for the limited purposes only of impeachment and rehabilitation.

**Subsection (d)(1)(A).** Massachusetts generally adheres to the orthodox rule that prior inconsistent statements are admissible only for the limited purpose of impeaching the credibility of a witness’s testimony at trial and are inadmissible hearsay when offered to establish the truth of the matters asserted. See Section 613(a)(1), Prior Inconsistent Statements: Examining Own Witness, and Section 613(a)(2), Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility: Prior Inconsistent Statements: Examining Other Witness. However, in Commonwealth v. Daye, 393 Mass. 55, 66, 469 N.E.2d 483, 490–491 (1984), the Supreme Judicial Court adopted the principles of Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(A) allowing prior inconsistent statements made before a grand jury to be admitted substantively. The Daye rule has been extended to cover prior inconsistent statements made in other proceedings as well. See Commonwealth v. Sineiro, 432 Mass. 735, 740 N.E.2d 602 (2000) (probable cause hearings); Commonwealth v. Newman, 69 Mass. App. Ct. 495, 868 N.E.2d 946 (2007) (testimony given at an accomplice’s trial). Commonwealth v. Ragland, 72 Mass. App. Ct.

815, 823 n.9, 894 N.E.2d 1147, 1154 n.9 (2008), made it clear in dicta that the same principles would apply to admission of prior inconsistent deposition evidence given under oath.

Two general requirements for the substantive use of such statements are (1) that there is an opportunity to cross-examine the declarant and (2) that the prior testimony was in the declarant's own words and was not coerced. In addition, if the prior inconsistent statement is relied on to establish an essential element of a crime, the Commonwealth must offer at least some additional evidence on that element in order to support a conclusion of guilt beyond a reasonable doubt. Commonwealth v. Daye, 393 Mass. at 73–75, 469 N.E.2d at 494–496. However, the additional evidence need not be sufficient in itself to establish the element. Commonwealth v. Noble, 417 Mass. 341, 345 & n.3, 629 N.E.2d 1328, 1330 & n.3 (1994). The corroboration requirement thus concerns the sufficiency of the evidence, not its admissibility. Commonwealth v. Clements, 436 Mass. 190, 193, 763 N.E.2d 55, 58 (2002); Commonwealth v. Ragland, 72 Mass. App. Ct. 815, 823, 894 N.E.2d 1147, 1154 (2008).

**Feigning Lack of Memory.** Upon a determination by the judge that a witness is feigning lack of memory, a prior statement may be admitted substantively as inconsistent with the claimed lack of memory, subject to the requirements of this subsection, Subsection 801(d)(1)(A). Commonwealth v. Sineiro, 432 Mass. 735, 745, 740 N.E.2d 602, 607–608 (2000). Before the prior statement may be admitted substantively, the judge must make a preliminary finding of fact under Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court, that the witness is feigning an inability to remember. Commonwealth v. Evans, 439 Mass. 184, 190, 786 N.E.2d 375, 383 (2003). If supported by evidence, this finding is conclusive. Id. At a party's request, the judge may conduct a voir dire to make such a finding. Commonwealth v. Sineiro, 432 Mass. at 739, 740 N.E.2d at 606. A judge's finding of witness feigning is often based on a careful examination of the witness's demeanor and testimony in light of the judge's experience. See Id. at 740, 740 N.E.2d at 606; Commonwealth v. Newman, 69 Mass. App. Ct. 495, 497, 868 N.E.2d 946, 948 (2007). See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Figueroa, 451 Mass. 566, 573–574, 576–577, 887 N.E.2d 1040, 1046, 1048 (2008) (judge concluded that witness was feigning when he was able to recall many specific events of the evening in question but was unable to recall the portion of his grand jury testimony in which he said the defendant admitted to shooting someone, and a transcript failed to refresh his memory); Commonwealth v. Tiexeira, 29 Mass. App. Ct. 200, 204, 559 N.E.2d 408, 411 (1990) (judge observed how the witness's detailed account of the evening was conspicuously vague regarding the defendant's encounter with the victim). Regardless of the judge's conclusion at voir dire, the jury shall not be told of the judge's preliminary determination that the witness is feigning. Commonwealth v. Sineiro, 432 Mass. at 742 n.6, 740 N.E.2d at 608 n.6.

Cross-Reference: Section 613, Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility.

**Subsection (d)(1)(B).** In Commonwealth v. Cruz, 53 Mass. App. Ct. 393, 401 & n.10, 759 N.E.2d 723, 731–732 & n.10 (2001), the Appeals Court noted that the Supreme Judicial Court has not adopted Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(B) as to the admission of prior consistent statements as substantive evidence, rather than merely for the purpose of rehabilitating the credibility of a witness-declarant who has been impeached on the ground that his or her trial testimony is of recent contrivance. See also Commonwealth v. Thomas, 429 Mass. 146, 161–162, 706 N.E.2d 669, 680 (1999) (prior consistent statement admissible to rebut suggestion of recent contrivance); Commonwealth v. Kater, 409 Mass. 433, 448, 567 N.E.2d 885, 894 (1991) (“prior consistent statements of a witness may be admitted where the opponent has raised a claim or inference of recent contrivance, undue influence, or bias”); Commonwealth v. Zukoski, 370 Mass. 23, 26–27, 345 N.E.2d 690, 693 (1976) (“a witness's prior consistent statement is admissible where a claim is made that the witness's in-court statement is of recent contrivance or is the product of particular inducements or bias. . . . Unless admissible on some other ground to prove the truth of the facts asserted, such a prior consistent statement is admissible only to show that the witness's in-court testimony is not the product of the asserted inducement or bias or is not recently contrived as claimed”).

Cross-Reference: Section 413, First Complaint of Sexual Assault.

**Subsection (d)(1)(C).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Cong Duc Le, 444 Mass. 431, 432, 436–437, 828 N.E.2d 501, 503, 506 (2005), where the Supreme Judicial Court “adopt[ed] the modern interpretation of the rule” expressed in Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 801(d)(1)(C), which, like its Federal coun-

terpart, states that “[a] statement is not hearsay . . . if [t]he declarant testifies at the trial or hearing and is subject to cross-examination concerning the statement, and the statement is . . . one of identification of a person [made] after perceiving [the person].” It is not necessary that the declarant make an in-court identification. See Commonwealth v. Machorro, 72 Mass. App. Ct. 377, 379–380, 892 N.E.2d 349, 351–352 (2008) (police officer allowed to testify to extrajudicial identification of the assailant by two victims who were present at trial and subject to cross-examination even though one victim could not identify the assailant [although she recalled being present at his arrest and was certain that the person arrested was the assailant] and the other victim was not asked to make an identification at trial).

Under this subsection, whether and to what extent third-party testimony about a witness’s out-of-court identification may be admitted in evidence no longer turns on whether the identifying witness acknowledges or denies the extrajudicial identification at trial. See Commonwealth v. Cong Duc Le, 444 Mass. at 439–440, 828 N.E.2d at 507–509. The third-party testimony will be admitted for substantive purposes, as long as the cross-examination requirement is satisfied. Id. As the court explained, it is for the jury to “determine whose version to believe—the witness who claims not to remember or disavows the prior identification (including that witness’s version of what transpired during the identification procedure), or the observer who testifies that the witness made a particular prior identification.” Id. at 440, 828 N.E.2d at 508. The court concluded that

“evidence of the prior identification will be considered along with all the other evidence that bears on the issue of the perpetrator’s identity. The mere fact that the prior identification is disputed in some manner does not make it unhelpful to the jury in evaluating the over-all evidence as to whether the defendant on trial was the one who committed the charged offense.”

Id.

**Subsection (d)(2)(A).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Marshall, 434 Mass. 358, 365–366, 749 N.E.2d 147, 155 (2001), quoting P.J. Liacos, Massachusetts Evidence § 8.8.1 (7th ed. 1999). See also Care & Protection of Sophie, 449 Mass. 100, 110 n.14, 865 N.E.2d 789, 798 n.14 (2007) (no requirement that the statement of a party-opponent be contradictory or against the party-opponent’s interest); Commonwealth v. Bonomi, 335 Mass. 327, 347, 140 N.E.2d 140, 156 (1957) (“An admission in a criminal case is a statement by the accused, direct or implied, of facts pertinent to the issue, which although insufficient in itself to warrant a conviction tends in connection with proof of other facts to establish his guilt”); Hopkins v. Medeiros, 48 Mass. App. Ct. 600, 613, 724 N.E.2d 336, 346 (2000) (“The evidence of [the defendant’s] admission to sufficient facts was admissible as an admission of a party opponent.”); Section 410, Inadmissibility of Pleas, Offers of Pleas, and Related Statements. Compare Commonwealth v. Nawn, 394 Mass. 1, 4, 474 N.E.2d 545, 549 (1985) (The “longstanding rule [is] that if a defendant is charged with a crime and unequivocally denies it, that denial is not admissible in evidence.”), with Commonwealth v. Lavalley, 410 Mass. 641, 649, 574 N.E.2d 1000, 1006 (1991) (“It is well-settled that false statements made by a defendant are admissible to show consciousness of guilt.”). In Lavalley, the Supreme Judicial Court stated that the Commonwealth could show that a defendant’s failure to include certain facts in his pretrial statement to the police that the defendant included in his testimony at trial was evidence of his consciousness of guilt and did not amount to an impermissible comment on his denial or failure to deny the offense. Id. at 649–650, 574 N.E.2d at 1005–1006.

Under this subsection, deposition answers by an opposing party, Mass. R. Civ. P. 32(a)(2), interrogatory answers by an opposing party, G. L. c. 231, § 89, and responses to requests for admission of facts, Mass. R. Civ. P. 36(b), are not subject to a hearsay objection. See Federico v. Ford Motor Co., 67 Mass. App. Ct. 454, 460–461, 854 N.E.2d 448, 454–455 (2006); Beaupre v. Cliff Smith & Assocs., 50 Mass. App. Ct. 480, 484 n.8, 738 N.E.2d 753, 759 n.8 (2000).

**Criminal Cases.** The principle that the admission of a party opponent, without more, is admissible is superceded by the requirements of the confrontation clause:

“[W]here a nontestifying codefendant’s statement expressly implicates the defendant, leaving no doubt that it would prove to be powerfully incriminating, the confrontation clause



of the Sixth Amendment to the United States Constitution has been offended, notwithstanding any limiting instruction by the judge that the jury may consider the statement only against the codefendant.”

Commonwealth v. Vallejo, 455 Mass. 72, 83, 914 N.E.2d 22, 31 (2009) (discussing Bruton v. United States, 391 U.S. 123 (1968)).

**Subsection (d)(2)(B).** This subsection is taken verbatim from Fed. R. Evid. 801(d)(2)(B) and is consistent with Massachusetts law. See also Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 801(d)(2)(B). “Where a party is confronted with an accusatory statement which, under the circumstances, a reasonable person would challenge, and the party remains silent or responds equivocally, the accusation and the reply may be admissible on the theory that the party’s response amounts to an admission of the truth of the accusation.” Commonwealth v. MacKenzie, 413 Mass. 498, 506, 597 N.E.2d 1037, 1043 (1992). Accord Commonwealth v. Braley, 449 Mass. 316, 320–321, 867 N.E.2d 743, 749–750 (2007); Zucco v. Kane, 439 Mass. 503, 507–508, 789 N.E.2d 115, 118–119 (2003); Commonwealth v. Silanskas, 433 Mass. 678, 694, 746 N.E.2d 445, 461 (2001). This is commonly referred to as an “adoptive admission.”

**Admission by Silence.** For an admission by silence to be admissible it must be apparent that the party has heard and understood the statement, had an opportunity to respond, and the context was one in which the party would have been expected to respond. Commonwealth v. Olszewski, 416 Mass. 707, 719, 625 N.E.2d 529, 537 (1993), cert. denied, 513 U.S. 835 (1994). See Leone v. Doran, 363 Mass. 1, 16, 292 N.E.2d 19, 31, modified on other grounds, 363 Mass. 886, 297 N.E.2d 493 (1973). “Because silence may mean something other than agreement or acknowledgment of guilt (it may mean inattention or perplexity, for instance), evidence of adoptive admissions by silence must be received and applied with caution.” Commonwealth v. Babbitt, 430 Mass. 700, 705, 723 N.E.2d 17, 22 (2000). See generally Commonwealth v. Nickerson, 386 Mass. 54, 61 n.6, 434 N.E.2d 992, 996 n.6 (1982) (cautioning against the use of a defendant’s prearrest silence to show consciousness of guilt and indicating such evidence is admissible only in “unusual circumstances”). Accordingly, adoption by silence can be imputed to a defendant only for statements that “clearly would have produced a reply or denial on the part of an innocent person.” Commonwealth v. Brown, 394 Mass. 510, 515, 476 N.E.2d 580, 583 (1985).

“No admission by silence may be inferred, however, if the statement is made after the accused has been placed under arrest[, see Commonwealth v. Kenney, 53 Mass. 235, 238 (1847); Commonwealth v. Morrison, 1 Mass. App. Ct. 632, 634, 305 N.E.2d 518, 520 (1973); Commonwealth v. Cohen, 6 Mass. App. Ct. 653, 657, 382 N.E.2d 1105, 1108–1109 (1978)], after the police have read him his Miranda rights[, see Commonwealth v. Rembiszewski, 363 Mass. 311, 316, 293 N.E.2d 919, 923 (1973)], or after he has been so significantly deprived of his freedom that he is, in effect, in police custody[, see Commonwealth v. Corridori, 11 Mass. App. Ct. 469, 480, 417 N.E.2d 969, 977 (1981)].”

Commonwealth v. Stevenson, 46 Mass. App. Ct. 506, 510, 707 N.E.2d 385, 388 (1999), quoting Commonwealth v. Ferrara, 31 Mass. App. Ct. 648, 652, 852 N.E.2d 961, 964 (1991).

**Admission by Conduct.** “An admission may be implied from conduct as well as from words.” Commonwealth v. Bonomi, 335 Mass. 327, 348, 140 N.E.2d 140, 156 (1957). For instance,

“[a]ctions and statements that indicate consciousness of guilt on the part of the defendant are admissible and together with other evidence, may be sufficient to prove guilt. . . . [T]his theory usually has been applied to cases where a defendant runs away . . . or makes intentionally false and misleading statements to police . . . or makes threats against key witnesses for the prosecution . . . .”

Commonwealth v. Montecalvo, 367 Mass. 46, 52, 323 N.E.2d 888, 892 (1975). See also Olofson v. Kilgallon, 362 Mass. 803, 806, 291 N.E.2d 600, 602–603 (1973), citing Hall v. Shain, 291 Mass. 506, 512–513, 197 N.E. 437, 440 (1935). For a thorough discussion of the evidentiary and constitutional issues surrounding the use of a defendant’s prearrest silence or conduct to establish consciousness of guilt, see Commonwealth v. Irwin, 72 Mass. App. Ct. 643, 648–656, 893 N.E.2d 414, 419–424 (2008). “[A] judge should instruct the jury

[1] that they are not to convict a defendant on the basis of evidence of [conduct] alone, and [2] that they may, but need not, consider such evidence as one of the factors tending to prove the guilt of the defendant” (citation omitted). Commonwealth v. Toney, 385 Mass. 575, 585, 433 N.E.2d 425, 432 (1982).

**Subsection (d)(2)(C).** This subsection is derived from Sacks v. Martin Equip. Co., 333 Mass. 274, 279–280, 130 N.E.2d 547, 550 (1955).

This subsection covers the admissibility of statements by an agent who has been authorized by the principal to speak on his behalf. See Simonoko v. Stop & Shop, Inc., 376 Mass. 929, 929, 383 N.E.2d 505, 506 (1978) (concluding there was no showing of the manager’s authority to speak for the defendant). Contrast Section 801(d)(2)(D), Definitions: Statements Which Are Not Hearsay: Admission by Party-Opponent, which deals with statements of agents.

**Subsection (d)(2)(D).** This subsection is derived from Ruszyk v. Secretary of Pub. Safety, 401 Mass. 418, 420–423, 517 N.E.2d 152, 154–156 (1988), in which the Supreme Judicial Court adopted Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 801(d)(2)(D).

To determine whether a statement qualifies as a vicarious admission, the judge first must decide as a preliminary question of fact whether the declarant was authorized to act on the matters about which he or she spoke. See Herson v. New Boston Garden Corp., 40 Mass. App. Ct. 779, 791, 667 N.E.2d 907, 916 (1996). If the judge finds that the declarant was so authorized, the judge must then decide whether the probative value of the statement was substantially outweighed by its potential for unfair prejudice. Id. In so doing,

“the judge should consider the credibility of the witness; the proponent’s need for the evidence, e.g., whether the declarant is available to testify; and the reliability of the evidence offered, including consideration of whether the statement was made on firsthand knowledge and of any other circumstances bearing on the credibility of the declarant. Ruszyk v. Secretary of Pub. Safety, [401 Mass.] at 422–423, 517 N.E.2d 152, [155]” (footnote and quotation omitted).

Thorell v. ADAP, Inc., 58 Mass. App. Ct. 334, 339–340, 789 N.E.2d 1086, 1091 (2003).

**Subsection (d)(2)(E).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Bongarzone, 390 Mass. 326, 340, 455 N.E.2d 1183, 1192 (1983), which relied on Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 801(d)(2)(E) and the identical Fed. R. Evid. 801(d)(2)(E). See also Commonwealth v. Braley, 449 Mass. 316, 319–321, 867 N.E.2d 743, 749–750 (2007).

“This exception to the rule against hearsay is premised on a belief that ‘[t]he community of activities and interests which exists among the coventurers during the enterprise tends in some degree to assure that their statements about one another will be minimally reliable.’ Commonwealth v. White, 370 Mass. [703], 712, 352 N.E.2d 904 [(1976)].”

Commonwealth v. Bongarzone, 390 Mass. at 340, 455 N.E.2d at 1192.

The judge must be satisfied by a preponderance of admissible evidence other than the extrajudicial statement that a criminal joint venture existed between the declarant and the defendant. Commonwealth v. Silanskas, 433 Mass. 678, 692–693, 746 N.E.2d 445, 460 (2001), citing Commonwealth v. Cruz, 430 Mass. 838, 844, 724 N.E.2d 683, 689–690 (2000). See also Commonwealth v. McLaughlin, 431 Mass. 241, 246, 726 N.E.2d 959, 963–964 (2000). The judge is not required to make a preliminary finding that a joint criminal enterprise existed and may admit the evidence “subject to a later motion to strike if the prosecution fails to show that the defendant was part of a joint enterprise.” Commonwealth v. Colon-Cruz, 408 Mass. 533, 543–544, 562 N.E.2d 797, 806 (1990). The judge must also instruct the jury that they can only consider evidence of the hearsay statements if they find, on the basis of all the other evidence, not including the hearsay statements, that a joint venture existed. Commonwealth v. Boyer, 52 Mass. App. Ct. 590, 598, 755 N.E.2d 767, 773 (2001).

This exception extends to situations where “the joint venturers are acting to conceal the crime that formed the basis of the criminal enterprise[.]” Commonwealth v. Ali, 43 Mass. App. Ct. 549, 561, 684 N.E.2d 1200, 1208 (1997), quoting Commonwealth v. Angiulo, 415 Mass. 502, 519, 615 N.E.2d 155, 166 (1993), but it “does not apply after the criminal enterprise has ended, as where a joint venturer has been apprehended and imprisoned.” Commonwealth v. Colon-Cruz, 408 Mass. at 543, 562 N.E.2d at 806. Thus, a confession or admission of a coconspirator or joint venturer made after the termination of the conspiracy or joint venture is not admissible as a vicarious statement of another member of the conspiracy or joint venture. Commonwealth v. Bongarzone, 390 Mass. at 340 n.11, 455 N.E.2d at 1192 n.11, citing Commonwealth v. White, 370 Mass. at 708–712, 352 N.E.2d at 908–910. Cf. Commonwealth v. Leach, 73 Mass. App. Ct. 758, 766, 901 N.E.2d 708, 715–716 (2009) (although statements made by codefendants occurred after they were in custody, statements were made shortly after the crime and for the purpose of concealing the crime and thus became admissible against each defendant).

## Section 802. Hearsay Rule

Hearsay is generally inadmissible unless it falls within an exception to the hearsay rule as provided by case law, statute, or rule prescribed by the Supreme Judicial Court.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. Rice, 441 Mass. 291, 305, 805 N.E.2d 26, 39 (2004) (hearsay “is generally inadmissible unless it falls within an exception to the hearsay rule”). See Commonwealth v. Markvart, 437 Mass. 331, 335, 771 N.E.2d 778, 782 (2002) (“hearsay not otherwise admissible under the rules of evidence is inadmissible at the trial . . . unless specifically made admissible by statute”). There is no “innominate” or catchall exception to the hearsay rule in Massachusetts whereby hearsay may be admitted on an ad hoc basis provided that there are circumstantial guarantees of trustworthiness. See Commonwealth v. Pope, 397 Mass. 275, 281–282, 491 N.E.2d 240, 244 (1986); Commonwealth v. Meech, 380 Mass. 490, 497, 403 N.E.2d 1174, 1179 (1980); Commonwealth v. White, 370 Mass. 703, 713, 352 N.E.2d 904, 911 (1976). Contrast Fed. R. Evid. 807.

In addition to exceptions established by case law, several Massachusetts statutes and rules provide exceptions to the rule against hearsay, including, but not limited to the following:

- G. L. c. 79, § 35 (assessed valuation of real estate);
- G. L. c. 111, § 195 (certain lead inspection reports);
- G. L. c. 119, § 24 (court investigation reports);
- G. L. c. 119, §§ 51A, 51B (Department of Children and Families reports);
- G. L. c. 123A, §§ 6A, 9 (sexually dangerous person statute);
- G. L. c. 152, §§ 20A, 20B (medical reports);
- G. L. c. 175, § 4(7) (report of Commissioner of Insurance);
- G. L. c. 185C, § 21 (housing inspection report);
- G. L. c. 233, § 65 (declaration of deceased person);
- G. L. c. 233, § 65A (answers to interrogatories of deceased party);
- G. L. c. 233, § 66 (declarations of testator);
- G. L. c. 233, § 69 (records of other courts);
- G. L. c. 233, § 70 (judicial notice of law);
- G. L. c. 233, § 79B (publicly issued compilations of fact);
- G. L. c. 233, § 79C (treatises in malpractice actions);
- G. L. c. 233, § 79F (certificate of public way);
- G. L. c. 233, § 79G (medical and hospital bills);
- G. L. c. 233, § 79H (medical reports of deceased physicians);
- G. L. c. 239, § 8A, ¶ 3 (board of health inspection report if certified by inspector who conducted the inspection);
- Mass. R. Civ. P. 32(a)(3) (depositions); and
- Mass. R. Crim. P. 35(g) (depositions).

*ARTICLE VIII. HEARSAY*

If no objection to the hearsay statement is made and it has been admitted, it “may be weighed with the other evidence, and given any evidentiary value which it may possess.” Mahoney v. Harley Private Hosp., Inc., 279 Mass. 96, 100, 180 N.E. 723, 725 (1932). In a criminal case, the admission of such a statement will be reviewed to determine whether its admission created a substantial risk of a miscarriage of justice. See Commonwealth v. Kevan, 400 Mass. 557, 562, 511 N.E.2d 534, 538 (1987).

## Section 803. Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial

The following are not excluded by the hearsay rule, even though the declarant is available as a witness:

**(1) Present Sense Impression.** [Exception not recognized]

**(2) Excited Utterance (Spontaneous Utterance).** A spontaneous utterance if (A) there is an occurrence or event sufficiently startling to render inoperative the normal reflective thought processes of the observer, and (B) the declarant's statement was a spontaneous reaction to the occurrence or event and not the result of reflective thought.

**(3) Then-Existing Mental, Emotional, or Physical Condition.**

(A) Expressions of present physical condition such as pain and physical health.

(B) (i) Statements of a person as to his or her present friendliness, hostility, intent, knowledge, or other mental condition are admissible to prove such mental condition.

(ii) Statements, not too remote in time, which indicate an intention to engage in particular conduct, are admissible to prove that the conduct was, in fact, put in effect. Statements of memory or belief to prove the fact remembered or believed do not fall within this exception.

(iii) Declarations of a testator cannot be received to prove the execution of a will, but may be shown to show the state of mind or feelings of the testator.

**(4) Statements for Purposes of Medical Diagnosis or Treatment.** Statements made for the purpose of medical diagnosis or treatment describing medical history, pain, symptoms, condition, or cause, but not as to the identity of the person responsible or legal significance of such symptoms or injury.

**(5) Past Recollection Recorded.**

(A) A past recorded statement may be admissible if (i) the witness has insufficient memory to testify fully and accurately, (ii) the witness had firsthand knowledge of the facts recorded, (iii) the witness can testify that the statement was truthful when made, and (iv) the witness made or adopted the recording when the events were fresh in the witness's memory.

(B) The recorded statement itself may be admitted in evidence, although the original of the statement must be produced if procurable.

**(6) Business and Hospital Records.**

(A) **Entry, Writing, or Record Made in Regular Course of Business.** A business record shall not be inadmissible because it is hearsay or self-serving if the court finds that

(i) the entry, writing, or record was made in good faith; (ii) it was made in the regular course of business; (iii) it was made before the beginning of the civil or criminal proceeding in which it is offered; and (iv) it was the regular course of such business to make such memorandum or record at the time of such act, transaction, occurrence, or event, or within a reasonable time thereafter.

**(B) Hospital Records.** Records kept by hospitals pursuant to G. L. c. 111, § 70, shall be admissible as evidence so far as such records relate to the treatment and medical history of such cases, but nothing contained therein shall be admissible as evidence which has reference to the question of liability. Records required to be kept by hospitals under the law of any other United States jurisdiction may be admissible.

**(C) Medical and Hospital Services.**

**(i) Definitions.**

**(a) Itemized Bills, Records, and Reports.** As used in this section, “itemized bills, records, and reports” means itemized hospital or medical bills; physician or dentist reports; hospital medical records relating to medical, dental, hospital services, prescriptions, or orthopedic appliances rendered to or prescribed for a person injured; or any report of any examination of said injured person including, but not limited to, hospital medical records.

**(b) Physician or Dentist.** As used in this section, “physician or dentist” means a physician, dentist, or any person who is licensed to practice as such under the laws of the jurisdiction within which such services were rendered, as well as chiropractors, chiropractors, optometrists, osteopaths, physical therapists, podiatrists, psychologists, and other medical personnel licensed to practice under the laws of the jurisdiction within which such services were rendered.

**(c) Hospital.** As used in this section, “hospital” means any hospital required to keep records under G. L. c. 111, § 70, or which is in any way licensed or regulated by the laws of any other State, or by the laws and regulations of the United States of America, including hospitals of the Veterans Administration or similar type institutions, whether incorporated or not.

**(d) Health Maintenance Organization.** As used in this section, “health maintenance organization” shall have the same meaning as defined in G. L. c. 176G, § 1.

**(ii) Admissibility of Itemized Bills, Records, and Reports.** In any civil or criminal proceeding, itemized bills, records, and reports of an examination of or for services rendered to an injured person are admissible as evidence of the fair and reasonable charge for such services, the necessity of such services or treatments, the diagnosis, prognosis, opinion as to the proximate cause of the condition so diagnosed, or the opinion as to disability or incapacity, if any, proximately resulting from the condition so diagnosed, provided that

(a) the party offering the evidence gives the opposing party written notice of the intention to offer the evidence, along with a copy of the evidence, by mailing it by certified mail, return receipt requested, not less than ten days before the introduction of the evidence;

(b) the party offering the evidence files an affidavit of such notice and the return receipt is filed with the clerk of the court after said receipt has been returned; and

(c) the itemized bill, record, or report is subscribed and sworn to under the penalties of perjury by the physician, dentist, authorized agent of a hospital or health maintenance organization rendering such services, or by the pharmacist or retailer of orthopedic appliances.

(iii) **Calling the Physician or Dentist as a Witness.** Nothing contained in this subsection limits the right of a party to call the physician or dentist, or any other person, as a witness to testify about the contents of the itemized bill, record, or report in question.

**(7) Absence of Entry in Records Kept in Accordance with Provisions of Section 803(6).** The absence of an entry in records of regularly conducted activity, or testimony of a witness that he or she has examined records and not found a particular entry or entries, is admissible for purposes of proving the nonoccurrence of the event.

**(8) Official/Public Records and Reports.**

**(A) Record of Primary Fact.** A record of a primary fact, made by a public officer in the performance of an official duty, is competent evidence as to the existence of that fact.

**(B) Prima Facie Evidence.** Certain statutes provide that the admission of facts contained in certain public records constitute prima facie evidence of the existence of those facts.

**(C) Record of Investigations.** Record of investigations and inquiries conducted, either voluntarily or pursuant to requirement of law, by public officers concerning causes and effects involving the exercise of judgment and discretion, expressions of opinion, and making conclusions are not admissible in evidence as public records, unless specifically authorized by statute.

**(9) Records of Vital Statistics.** The record of the town clerk relative to a birth, marriage, or death shall be prima facie evidence of the facts recorded, but nothing contained in the record of a death which has reference to the question of liability for causing the death shall be admissible in evidence.

**(10) Absence of Public Record or Entry.** To prove the absence of a record, report, statement, or data compilation, in any form, or the nonoccurrence or nonexistence of a matter of which a record, report, statement, or data compilation, in any form, was regularly made and preserved by a public office or agency, evidence in the form of a certification in accordance with Section 902, Self-Authentication, or testimony, that diligent search failed to disclose the record, report, statement, or data compilation, or entry.



**(11) Records of Religious Organizations.** [Exception not recognized]

**(12) Marriage, Baptismal, and Similar Certificates.** [Exception not recognized]

**(13) Family Records.** Statements of fact concerning personal or family history contained in family Bibles, genealogies, charts, engravings on rings, inscriptions on family portraits, engravings on urns, crypts, or tombstones, or the like.

**(14) Records or Documents Affecting an Interest in Property.** A registry copy of a document purporting to prove or establish an interest in land is admissible as proof of the content of the original recorded document and its execution and delivery by each person who signed it. However, the grantee or entity claiming present ownership interest of the property must account for the absence of the original document before offering the registry copy.

**(15) Statements in Documents Affecting an Interest in Property.** Statements of a person's married or unmarried status, kinship or lack of kinship, or of the date of the person's birth or death which relate or purport to relate to the title to land and are sworn to before any officer authorized by law to administer oaths may be filed for record and shall be recorded in the registry of deeds for the county where the land or any part thereof lies. Any such statement, if so recorded, or a certified copy of the record thereof, insofar as the facts stated therein bear on the title to land, shall be admissible in evidence in support of such title in any court in the Commonwealth in proceedings relating to such title.

**(16) Statements in Ancient Documents.** Statements in a document in existence thirty years or more the authenticity of which is established.

**(17) Statements of Facts of General Interest.** Statements of facts of general interest to persons engaged in an occupation contained in a list, register, periodical, book, or other compilation, issued to the public, shall, in the discretion of the court, if the court finds that the compilation is published for the use of persons engaged in that occupation and commonly is used and relied upon by them, be admissible in civil cases as evidence of the truth of any fact so stated.

**(18) Learned Treatises.**

**(A) Use in Medical Malpractice Actions.** Statements of facts or opinions on a subject of science or art contained in a published treatise, periodical, book, or pamphlet shall, insofar as the court shall find that the said statements are relevant and that the writer of such statements is recognized in his or her profession or calling as an expert on the subject, be admissible in actions of contract or tort for malpractice, error, or mistake against physicians, surgeons, dentists, optometrists, hospitals, and sanitariums, as evidence tending to prove said facts or as opinion evidence; provided, however, that the party intending to offer as evidence any such statements shall, not less than thirty days before the trial of the action, give the adverse party or that party's attorney notice of such intention, stating the name of the writer of the statements; the title of the treatise, periodical, book, or pamphlet in which they are contained; the date of publication of the same; the name of the publisher of the same; and wherever possible or practicable the page or pages of the same on which the said statements appear.

**(B) Use in Cross-Examination of Experts.** To the extent called to the attention of an expert witness upon cross-examination, statements contained in published treatises, periodicals, or pamphlets on a subject of history, medicine, or other science or art, established as a reliable authority by the testimony or admission of the witness or by other expert testimony or by judicial notice. If admitted, the statements may be read into evidence, but may not be received as exhibits.

**(19) Reputation Concerning Personal or Family History.** Reputation within a family as to matters of pedigree, such as birth, marriage, and relationships between and among family members, may be testified to by any member of the family.

**(20) Reputation Concerning Boundaries or General History.** Evidence of a general or common reputation as to the existence or nonexistence of a boundary or other matter of public or general interest concerning land or real property.

**(21) Reputation as to Character.** A witness with knowledge may testify to a person's reputation as to a trait of character, as provided in Sections 404, Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes, 405, Methods of Proving Character, and 608, Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness.

**(22) Judgment of Previous Conviction.** Evidence of a final judgment, entered after a trial or upon a plea of guilty (but not upon a plea of nolo contendere), adjudging a person guilty of a crime punishable by death or confinement in excess of one year, to prove any fact essential to sustain the judgment, but not including, when offered by the Commonwealth in a criminal prosecution for purposes other than impeachment, judgments against persons other than the accused. The pendency of an appeal may be shown, but does not affect admissibility.

**(23) Judgment as to Personal, Family, or General History, or Boundaries.** [Exception not recognized]

**(24) Out-of-Court Statement of Child Describing Sexual Contact in Proceeding to Place Child in Foster Care.**

**(A) Admissibility in General.** Any out-of-court statements of a child under the age of ten describing any act of sexual contact performed on or with the child, or the circumstances under which it occurred, or identifying the perpetrator offered in an action brought under G. L. c. 119, §§ 23(C) and 24, shall be admissible; provided, however that

(i) the person to whom the statement was made, or who heard the child make the statement, testifies;

(ii) the judge finds that the statement is offered as evidence of a material fact and is more probative on the point for which it is offered than any other evidence which the proponent can procure through reasonable effort;

(iii) the judge finds pursuant to Section 803(24)(B) that such statement is reliable; and

(iv) the judge's reasons for relying on the statement appear in the judge's findings pursuant to Section 803(24)(C).

**(B) Reliability of Statement.** A judge must assess the reliability of the out-of-court statement by considering the following factors:

(i) the timing of the statement, the circumstances in which it was made, the language used by the child, and the child's apparent sincerity or motive in making the statement;

(ii) the consistency over time of a child's statement concerning abuse, expert testimony about a child's ability to remember and to relate his or her experiences, or other relevant personality traits;

(iii) the child's capacity to remember and to relate, and the child's ability to perceive the necessity of telling the truth; and

(iv) whether other admissible evidence corroborates the existence of child abuse.

**(C) Findings on the Record.** The judge's reasons for relying on the statement must appear clearly in the specific and detailed findings the judge is required to make in a care and protection case.

**(D) Admissibility by Common Law or Statute.** An out-of-court statement admissible by common law or by statute shall remain admissible notwithstanding the provisions of this section.

## NOTE

**Confrontation Clause.** In a criminal case, a hearsay statement offered against the accused must satisfy both the confrontation clause and one of the hearsay exceptions. For a discussion of the relationship between the confrontation clause and the hearsay exceptions stated in Section 803, refer to the Introductory Note to Article VIII.

**Subsection (1).** To date, the present sense impression exception has not been adopted in Massachusetts. See Commonwealth v. Mandeville, 386 Mass. 393, 398 n.3, 436 N.E.2d 912, 916 n.3 (1982).

**Subsection (2).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Santiago, 437 Mass. 620, 623, 774 N.E.2d 143, 146 (2002). See also Commonwealth v. McLaughlin, 364 Mass. 211, 221–222, 303 N.E.2d 338, 346–347 (1973). “The statement itself may be taken as proof of the exciting event.” Commonwealth v. Nunes, 430 Mass. 1, 4, 712 N.E.2d 88, 91 (1999). See Commonwealth v. King, 436 Mass. 252, 255, 763 N.E.2d 1071, 1075 (2002). The proponent of the evidence is not required to show that the spontaneous utterance qualifies, characterizes, or explains the underlying event as long as the court is satisfied that the statement was the product of a startling event and not the result of conscious reflection. See Commonwealth v. Santiago, 437 Mass. at 624–627, 774 N.E.2d at 147–148.

“[T]he nexus between the statement and the event that produced it is but one of many factors to consider in determining whether the declarant was, in fact, under the sway of the exciting event when she made the statement. . . . It illuminates the second aspect of the test; it is not an independent requirement, in the same respect that the lapse of time between the startling event and the declarant's statement is not an independent requirement.”

Commonwealth v. Santiago, 437 Mass. at 625–626, 774 N.E.2d at 147.

“[T]here can be no definite and fixed limit of time [between the incident and the statement]. Each case must depend upon its own circumstances.” Commonwealth v. McLaughlin, 364 Mass. at 223, 303 N.E.2d at 347, quoting Rocco v. Boston-Leader, Inc., 340 Mass. 195, 196–197, 163 N.E.2d 157, 158 (1960). See Commonwealth v. Crawford, 417 Mass. 358, 362, 629 N.E.2d 1332, 1334 (1994) (statements need not be strictly contemporaneous with the exciting cause; a child’s statement five hours later correctly admitted). See also Commonwealth v. Grant, 418 Mass. 76, 81, 634 N.E.2d 565, 569 (1994) (same). “But the length of time between the incident and statement is important; the further the statement from the event, the more difficult it becomes to determine whether the statement is the result of reflection, influenced by other factors.” Commonwealth v. DiMonte, 427 Mass. 233, 239, 692 N.E.2d 45, 50 (1998).

A writing may qualify as a spontaneous utterance. See Commonwealth v. DiMonte, 427 Mass. at 238–240, 692 N.E.2d at 49–51. However, “[b]ecause a writing is more suspect as a spontaneous exclamation than is an oral statement, the circumstances of the writing would have to include indicia of reliability even more persuasive than those required for an oral statement before [the court] could conclude that the writing qualified as a spontaneous exclamation.” Id. at 239, 692 N.E.2d at 50.

A bystander’s spontaneous utterance may be admissible. See Commonwealth v. Harbin, 435 Mass. 654, 657–658, 760 N.E.2d 1216, 1219–1220 (2002). “Although witnesses may not testify unless evidence is introduced sufficient to support a finding that they have personal knowledge of the matter about which they are testifying, there is no requirement that the declarant have been a participant in the exciting event” (citation omitted). Id. at 657, 760 N.E.2d at 1220.

A statement made in response to a question may qualify as a spontaneous utterance. See Commonwealth v. Fuller, 399 Mass. 678, 682–683 & n.8, 506 N.E.2d 852, 855 & n.8 (1987); Commonwealth v. Burden, 15 Mass. App. Ct. 666, 676–677, 448 N.E.2d 387, 394–395 (1983).

**Confrontation in Criminal Cases.** “When the Commonwealth in a criminal case seeks to admit the excited utterance of a declarant who is not a witness at trial or has completed his testimony at trial, the judge should conduct a careful voir dire, evidentiary if needed, before admitting the excited utterance in evidence.” Commonwealth v. Hurley, 455 Mass. 53, 68 n.14, 913 N.E.2d 850, 863 n.14 (2009) (statement, if testimonial, would be barred by the confrontation clause).

**Subsection (3)(A).** This subsection is derived from Murray v. Foster, 343 Mass. 655, 658, 180 N.E.2d 311, 313 (1962). See Simmons v. Yurchak, 28 Mass. App. Ct. 371, 373–375, 375 n.6, 551 N.E.2d 539, 541–542, 542 n.6 (1990) (upholding trial court’s refusal to apply Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 803[3] while noting that “[i]t is not self-evident that Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 803[3] propounds a more expansive hearsay exception than the common law ‘expression of pain’”).

**Subsection (3)(B)(i).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Caldron, 383 Mass. 86, 91, 417 N.E.2d 958, 961 (1981). See Commonwealth v. Mendes, 441 Mass. 459, 466, 806 N.E.2d 393, 401 (2004); Commonwealth v. Ferreira, 381 Mass. 306, 310–311, 409 N.E.2d 188, 192–193 (1980); Commonwealth v. Wampler, 369 Mass. 121, 123, 337 N.E.2d 892, 893 (1975).

**Subsection (3)(B)(ii).** The first sentence of this subsection is taken verbatim from Commonwealth v. Ferreira, 381 Mass. 306, 310, 409 N.E.2d 188, 192 (1980). Accord Commonwealth v. Trefethen, 157 Mass. 180, 183–184, 31 N.E. 961, 962–963 (1892) (conviction reversed because trial judge improperly excluded evidence that victim, who was pregnant at the time of her death, told her “fortune teller” the day before her drowning that she felt like committing suicide). See Commonwealth v. Fernandes, 427 Mass. 90, 95, 692 N.E.2d 3, 7 (1998) (“A declarant’s threat to ‘get’ or kill someone is admissible to show that the declarant had a particular state of mind and that he carried out his intent.”); Commonwealth v. Vermette, 43 Mass. App. Ct. 789, 801–802, 686 N.E.2d 1071, 1079 (1997) (proper to admit statement of intention to lie and confess to shooting for purpose of showing that declarant carried out that intent).

The second sentence of this subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Lowe, 391 Mass. 97, 104–105, 461 N.E.2d 192, 197, cert. denied, 469 U.S. 840 (1984). See Commonwealth v. Pope, 397 Mass.

275, 281, 491 N.E.2d 240, 244 (1986) (“exception applies only to the declarant’s present intent to act, not to past conduct”). See also Commonwealth v. Seabrooks, 425 Mass. 507, 512, 681 N.E.2d 1198, 1202 (1997) (“[a]llowing hearsay statements generally under the state-of-mind exception would entirely eviscerate the hearsay rule and its important purpose of securing the correctness and completeness of testimony through cross-examination”). Accord Shepard v. United States, 290 U.S. 96, 105–106 (1933).

**State-of-Mind Exception.** The principle contained in this subsection is also known as the state-of-mind exception. See Commonwealth v. DelValle, 351 Mass. 489, 492–493, 221 N.E.2d 922, 924–925 (1966). This subsection should be distinguished from circumstances where a person’s state of mind is relevant for a purpose other than its truth. See Section 801(c), Definitions: Hearsay. First, it is applicable only when the state of mind of the person described in the statement is relevant. See Commonwealth v. Borodine, 371 Mass. 1, 7–9, 353 N.E.2d 649, 653–654 (1976). See also Pardo v. General Hosp. Corp., 446 Mass. 1, 18, 841 N.E.2d 692, 705 (2006).

“A murder victim’s state of mind becomes a material issue if the defendant opens the door by claiming that the death was a suicide or a result of self-defense, that the victim would voluntarily meet with or go someplace with the defendant, or that the defendant was on friendly terms with the victim.”

Commonwealth v. Magraw, 426 Mass. 589, 593–594, 690 N.E.2d 400, 404 (1998). Second, if it is being offered against a defendant in a criminal case, there must be evidence that the statement was communicated to the defendant.

“The state-of-mind exception to the hearsay rule calls for admission of evidence of a murder victim’s state of mind as proof of the defendant’s motive to kill the victim when and only when there also is evidence that the defendant was aware of that state of mind at the time of the crime and would be likely to respond to it.”

Commonwealth v. Qualls, 425 Mass. 163, 167, 680 N.E.2d 61, 64 (1997). Third, the statement is not admitted for the truth of the matter asserted.

“Where evidence of the victim’s state of mind is admitted, it may only be used to prove that state of mind, and not to prove the truth of what was stated or that a defendant harbored certain thoughts or acted in a certain way. Therefore, on the defendant’s request, the jury must be given an instruction on the limited use of state of mind evidence.”

Commonwealth v. Magraw, 426 Mass. at 594–595, 690 N.E.2d at 404. Fourth, before such evidence is admitted, the trial judge must conduct a careful review under Section 403. Id. at 594, 597, 690 N.E.2d at 404, 406.

**Subsection (3)(B)(iii).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Mahan v. Perkins, 274 Mass. 176, 179–180, 174 N.E. 275, 276 (1931). See id. at 180, 174 N.E. at 276–277 (“[Testator’s] declarations showing her intention, plan or purpose should not be received to support the proponent’s contention that the will was signed by her and attested by [the witness].”)

**Subsection (4).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Comtois, 399 Mass. 668, 675, 506 N.E.2d 503, 508 (1987), and Commonwealth v. Howard, 355 Mass. 526, 528–529, 246 N.E.2d 419, 420–421 (1969). See Commonwealth v. Arana, 453 Mass. 214, 231, 901 N.E.2d 99, 112 (2009); Commonwealth v. DeOliveira, 447 Mass. 56, 62, 849 N.E.2d 218, 224 (2006). If made for the purpose of receiving medical advice, the statements are admissible under this subsection even if made after the commencement of the action. Barber v. Merriam, 93 Mass. 322, 326 (1865).

While the appellate cases cited in this note related to physicians, nothing in the reasoning of those cases exclude other health care professionals. See Bouchie v. Murray, 376 Mass. 524, 527–528, 381 N.E.2d 1295, 1298 (1978).

Cross-Reference: Section 803(6)(C), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Business and Hospital Records: Medical and Hospital Services.

**Subsection (5)(A).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Nolan, 427 Mass. 541, 543, 694 N.E.2d 350, 352 (1998), and Commonwealth v. Bookman, 386 Mass. 657, 663–664, 436 N.E.2d 1228, 1232 (1982). A witness does not have to have a complete lack of memory; all that is required is that the witness cannot testify fully. Commonwealth v. Nolan, 427 Mass. at 544, 694 N.E.2d at 353.

“As to the fourth element of the foundation, where the recording was made by another, it must be shown that the witness adopted the writing ‘when the events were fresh in [the witness’s] mind’” (emphasis omitted). Commonwealth v. Evans, 439 Mass. 184, 189–190, 786 N.E.2d 375, 382–383 (2003), quoting Commonwealth v. Bookman, 386 Mass. at 664, 436 N.E.2d at 1233. See Commonwealth v. Fryar, 414 Mass. 732, 746, 610 N.E.2d 903, 912 (1993), cert. denied, 522 U.S. 1033 (1997). The requirement that the recording be made when the events were fresh in the witness’s memory has been interpreted broadly. See Catania v. Emerson Cleaners, Inc., 362 Mass. 388, 389–390, 286 N.E.2d 341, 342 (1972) (holding that statement given approximately eight months after accident admissible as a past recollection recorded). But see Kirby v. Morales, 50 Mass. App. Ct. 786, 791–792, 741 N.E.2d 855, 860 (2001) (one year insufficient).

**Subsection (5)(B).** This subsection is derived from Fisher v. Swartz, 333 Mass. 265, 267–271, 130 N.E.2d 575, 577–579 (1955). In Fisher, the court cautioned that it was not

“laying down a hard and fast rule that in every ‘past recollection recorded’ situation the writing used by the witness must always be admitted in evidence, and that it is error to exclude it . . . . It is conceivable that there might be situations where the probative value of the writing as evidence might be outweighed by the risk that its admission might create substantial danger of undue prejudice or of misleading the jury. In such a case the trial judge in the exercise of sound discretion might be justified in excluding the writing.”

Id. at 270, 130 N.E.2d at 579. See Commonwealth v. Bookman, 386 Mass. 657, 664, 436 N.E.2d 1228, 1233 (1982) (error to admit grand jury testimony of the witness as past recollection recorded). The witness may read from the writing during the witness’s testimony, or the writing may be admitted.

The past recollection recorded exception should not be confused with the doctrine of refreshing memory. See Section 612, Writing or Object Used to Refresh Memory. For a discussion of the distinction between the two, see Fisher v. Swartz, 333 Mass. at 267, 130 N.E.2d at 577.

**Subsection (6)(A).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 78. See Beal Bank, SSB v. Eurich, 444 Mass. 813, 815, 831 N.E.2d 909, 911 (2005); Commonwealth v. Trapp, 396 Mass. 202, 208, 485 N.E.2d 162, 166 (1985). See, e.g., Johnson v. MBTA, 418 Mass. 783, 786, 641 N.E.2d 1308, 1311 (1994) (results of laboratory test); Commonwealth v. Sellon, 380 Mass. 220, 230 & n.15, 402 N.E.2d 1329, 1337 & n.15 (1980) (In admitting police journal entry fixing the time a telephone call was received, the Supreme Judicial Court noted that “[t]he operations of the instrumentalities of government constitute ‘business’ within the meaning of the statute” [citation omitted].); Commonwealth v. Walker, 379 Mass. 297, 302, 397 N.E.2d 1105, 1108 (1979) (police record of stolen car report). In a criminal proceeding where the judge admits a business record under this exception, the questions of fact serving as a basis for its admissibility must be submitted to the jury. G. L. c. 233, § 78. See Commonwealth v. Reyes, 19 Mass. App. Ct. 1017, 1019, 476 N.E.2d 978, 980 (1985). Cf. G. L. c. 233, § 79J (certification, inspection, and copies of business records).

The trial judge may, as a condition to admissibility of business records, require the party offering the business record into evidence to call a witness who has personal knowledge of the facts stated in the record. G. L. c. 233, § 78. See Burns v. Combined Ins. Co. of Am., 6 Mass. App. Ct. 86, 92, 373 N.E.2d 1189, 1193 (1978). A trial judge must first determine if the writing itself qualifies as a business record, and then determine “whether all or only some of the material and information contained in the document qualifies as being within the scope of the statutory exception.” Wingate v. Emery Air Freight Corp., 385 Mass. 402, 408, 432 N.E.2d 474, 479 (1982) (Liacos, J., concurring). A business record is admissible even when its preparer has relied on the statements of others because the personal knowledge of the entrant or maker affects only the weight of the record, not its admissibility. Id. at 406, 432 N.E.2d at 478. However, “unless statements on which the preparer relies fall within some other exception to the hearsay rule, the proponent must show that

all persons in the chain of communication, from the observer to the preparer, reported the information as a matter of business duty or business routine.” *Id.* See NationsBanc Mtge. Corp. v. Eisenhauer, 49 Mass. App. Ct. 727, 733–735, 733 N.E.2d 557, 562–563 (2000) (where records made by one business were transferred to another, latter business unable to admit the records under business record exception because records were made by former business).

Opinions contained in business records are not admissible unless they fall within some other exception to the hearsay rule. See Julian v. Randazzo, 380 Mass. 391, 392–393, 403 N.E.2d 931, 932–933 (1980); Burke v. Memorial Hosp., 29 Mass. App. Ct. 948, 949–950, 558 N.E.2d 1146, 1149 (1990). Cf. Section 803(6)(C), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Business and Hospital Records: Medical and Hospital Services (provides, under certain circumstances, for the admission of opinion contained in medical, dental, and other identified records and reports).

**Criminal Cases.** A record or report that qualifies as an exception to the hearsay rule under this subsection may nevertheless be inadmissible if it contains testimonial statements in violation of the confrontation clause. See Melendez-Diaz v. Massachusetts, 129 S. Ct. 2527, 2532 (2009).

**Subsection (6)(B).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 79. See Commonwealth v. Sheldon, 423 Mass. 373, 376, 667 N.E.2d 1153, 1155–1156 (1996). A hospital record is admissible at trial if the trial judge finds that (1) it is the type of record contemplated by G. L. c. 233, § 79; (2) the information is germane to the patient’s treatment or medical history; and (3) the information is recorded from the personal knowledge of the entrant or from a compilation of the personal knowledge of those under a medical obligation to transmit such information. Bouchie v. Murray, 376 Mass. 524, 531, 381 N.E.2d 1295, 1300 (1978). The party offering the record into evidence has the burden of proving the statutory requirements, Commonwealth v. Dunne, 394 Mass. 10, 16, 474 N.E.2d 538, 543 (1985), and need not give advance notice of the intent to offer the record in evidence, Commonwealth v. McCreedy, 50 Mass. App. Ct. 521, 524–525, 739 N.E.2d 270, 273 (2000). Cf. G. L. c. 233, § 79G (ten days’ advance notice required). The trial judge has discretion to exclude portions of an otherwise admissible medical record in accordance with Sections 402, Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible, 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence, and 611(a), Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation: Control by Court. See Commonwealth v. Francis, 450 Mass. 132, 138–139, 876 N.E.2d 862, 869–870 (2007).

“[V]oluntary statements of third persons appearing in the record are not admissible unless they are offered for reasons other than to prove the truth of the matter contained therein or, if offered for their truth, come within another exception to the hearsay rule . . . .” Bouchie v. Murray, 376 Mass. at 531, 381 N.E.2d at 1300. The Supreme Judicial Court has noted that G. L. c. 233, § 79,

“may be read to permit the admission of a medical history taken from a person with reason to know of the patient’s medical history by virtue of his or her relationship to the patient. Such a history may contain personal knowledge gained from observation or knowledge gained from an intimate relationship. We think that [G. L. c. 233, § 79] should be read to include such statements if made for purposes of medical diagnosis or treatment and if the declarant’s relationship to the patient and the circumstances in which the statements are made guarantees their trustworthiness.”

*Id.* at 531, 381 N.E.2d at 1299.

“[General Laws c. 233, § 79,] has long been construed to permit the admission of a record that relates directly and primarily to the treatment and medical history of the patient, ‘even though incidentally the facts recorded may have some bearing on the question of liability.’ . . . In application this liberal construction has permitted the admission in evidence of statements in hospital records bearing on criminal culpability that seem to relate at most only incidentally to medical treatment” (citations omitted).

Commonwealth v. Dube, 413 Mass. 570, 573, 601 N.E.2d 467, 468–469 (1992). See Commonwealth v. DiMonte, 427 Mass. 233, 242, 692 N.E.2d 45, 52 (1998).

“[General Laws c. 233, § 79,] relies on a ‘pragmatic test of reliability’ that permits the introduction of records containing even second level hearsay provided the information in the record is of a nature that is relied on by medical professionals in administering health care. . . . While creating an exception to the hearsay rule, the statute does not permit the admission of hospital records that are facially unreliable.”

Commonwealth v. Johnson, 59 Mass. App. Ct. 164, 167, 794 N.E.2d 1214, 1217 (2003), citing Doyle v. Dong, 412 Mass. 682, 687, 591 N.E.2d 1084, 1087 (1992). See Commonwealth v. Hartman, 404 Mass. 306, 316–317, 534 N.E.2d 1170, 1177 (1989) (self-diagnosis is hearsay); Commonwealth v. McCready, 50 Mass. App. Ct. at 524, 739 N.E.2d at 272–273 (blood tests bearing on patient’s degree of intoxication are admissible; entries made by observing nurse are admissible). See generally Petitions of the Dep’t of Social Servs. to Dispense with Consent to Adoption, 399 Mass. 279, 287–288, 503 N.E.2d 1275, 1280–1281 (1987) (privileged material should be redacted).

**Subsection (6)(C).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 79G. The text in this subsection places the statutory language in more straightforward language and also incorporates the case law. The practitioner, however, is cautioned to check the precise statutory language.

This statute applies to criminal cases as well as to civil cases, and its scope is much broader than that of G. L. c. 233, § 79. Commonwealth v. Schutte, 52 Mass. App. Ct. 796, 798–800, 756 N.E.2d 48, 51–52 (2001). See generally Grant v. Lewis/Boyle, Inc., 408 Mass. 269, 274, 557 N.E.2d 1136, 1139 (1990) (declining to adopt Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 803[6] for the purpose of admitting physician’s reports given the “carefully crafted provisions of § 79G”).

**Scope.** This subsection establishes a broad exception to the hearsay rule which overlaps to some degree with the hospital records exception provided in Section 803(6)(B), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Business and Hospital Records: Hospital Records. See McHoul, petitioner, 445 Mass. 143, 151, 833 N.E.2d 1146, 1154 (2005); Ortiz v. Stein, 31 Mass. App. Ct. 643, 645, 582 N.E.2d 560, 561 (1991). But see Brusard v. O’Toole, 45 Mass. App. Ct. 288, 295, 697 N.E.2d 1000, 1005 (1998) (G. L. c. 233, § 79G, would not allow the admission in evidence of hospital policies and procedures). In some respects, however, this subsection is broader than the exception for hospital records found in Section 803(6)(B) because

“reports admissible under § 79G may include the ‘opinion of such physician . . . as to proximate cause of the condition so diagnosed, . . .’ and ‘the opinion of such physician . . . as to disability or incapacity, if any, proximately resulting from the condition so diagnosed. . . .’ These are not matters usually found in a medical record but do pertain to issues commonly involved in personal injury claims and litigation. Thus, the concerns that require redaction of information not germane to the patient’s treatment in medical records under § 79, see, e.g., Bouchie v. Murray, 376 Mass. 524, 531 (1978), are overridden by express language in § 79G.”

Commonwealth v. Schutte, 52 Mass. App. Ct. at 799–800, 756 N.E.2d at 51–52. Also, since the term “report” is not defined in G. L. c. 233, § 79G, a properly attested letter from a person’s treating physician explaining the patient’s medical condition and its effects based on the physician’s personal observations can be qualified as a report. Id.

Cross-Reference: G. L. c. 233, § 79H (medical records of deceased physicians); Section 902(k), Self-Authentication: Certified Copies of Hospital and Other Records of Treatment and Medical History.

**Requirements for Admissibility.** Reports offered under G. L. c. 233, § 79G, as opposed to G. L. c. 233, § 78, are admissible even if prepared in anticipation of litigation. See Commonwealth v. Schutte, 52 Mass. App. Ct. at 799 n.3, 756 N.E.2d at 52 n.3. Medical reports which deal with an injured person’s “diagnosis, prognosis, opinion as to the proximate cause of the condition so diagnosed, or the opinion as to disability or incapacity,” see Section 803(6)(C)(ii), must be by a physician, as that term is defined in the subsection, who treated or examined the injured person. See Ortiz v. Stein, 31 Mass. App. Ct. at 645–646, 582 N.E.2d at 561–562. See also Gompers v. Finnell, 35 Mass. App. Ct. 91, 93, 616 N.E.2d 490, 492 (1993)



(“Nothing in § 79G authorizes one not a physician or dentist to offer an expert opinion that a patient’s physical symptoms resulted from a particular accident or incident.”). If a record contains such an opinion, however, it may satisfy the plaintiff’s burden of proof on the issue of causation in a medical negligence case. See Bailey v. Cataldo Ambulance Serv., Inc., 64 Mass. App. Ct. 228, 234–236, 832 N.E.2d 12, 17–18 (2005) (explaining that there is no requirement that an expert opinion on causation contain the phrase “to a reasonable degree of medical certainty”).

General Laws c. 233, § 79G, requires that a party who seeks to offer the report of a physician or dentist at trial must serve opposing counsel at least ten days in advance of trial with notice and a copy of the report by the physician or dentist. See Adoption of Seth, 29 Mass. App. Ct. 343, 351–352, 560 N.E.2d 708, 713 (1990). However, the attestation by the physician or dentist does not have to be included with the notice so long as it is present when the evidence is offered at trial. See Grant v. Lewis/Boyle, Inc., 408 Mass. at 274, 557 N.E.2d at 1139; Knight v. Maersk Container Serv. Co., 49 Mass. App. Ct. 254, 256, 728 N.E.2d 968, 969–970 (2000).

Cross-Reference: G. L. c. 233, § 79H; Section 902(k), Self-Authentication: Certified Copies of Hospital and Other Records of Treatment and Medical History.

**Subsection (7).** This subsection is derived from McNamara v. Honeyman, 406 Mass. 43, 54 n.10, 546 N.E.2d 139, 146 n.10 (1989), and Commonwealth v. Scanlan, 9 Mass. App. Ct. 173, 182, 400 N.E.2d 1265, 1271 (1980). See Johnson v. Wilmington Sales, Inc., 5 Mass. App. Ct. 858, 858, 364 N.E.2d 1291, 1292 (1977). Where testimony is offered, proof of the fact that an entry does not exist does not require the production of the records themselves or the laying of a foundation for the introduction of secondary evidence. Commonwealth v. Scanlan, 9 Mass. App. Ct. at 182, 400 N.E.2d at 1271. See Commonwealth v. Torrealba, 316 Mass. 24, 30, 54 N.E.2d 939, 943 (1944); Johnson v. Wilmington Sales, Inc., 5 Mass. App. Ct. at 858, 364 N.E.2d at 1292.

**Subsection (8).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Slavski, 245 Mass. 405, 415, 140 N.E. 465, 468 (1923). Cf. G. L. c. 233, § 76 (admissibility of authenticated government records); Mass. R. Civ. P. 44 (proof of official records); Mass. R. Crim. P. 40 (same).

Under the common law, a report or record does not become an official record for the purpose of this exception merely because it is filed with a governmental agency. See Commonwealth v. Williams, 63 Mass. App. Ct. 615, 619, 827 N.E.2d 1281, 1285 (2005); Kelly v. O’Neil, 1 Mass. App. Ct. 313, 319, 296 N.E.2d 223, 227 (1973). A hearsay statement recorded in an official record, if made by someone other than the public officer making the record, is not admissible under this exception, although it may be admissible if it falls within another hearsay exception. See Sklar v. Beth Israel Deaconess Med. Ctr., 59 Mass. App. Ct. 550, 556 n.8, 797 N.E.2d 381, 386 n.8 (2003). Evaluative reports, opinions, and conclusions contained in a public report are not admissible at common law. Commonwealth v. Nardi, 452 Mass. 379, 387–395 (2008) (ruling that the findings of a medical examiner concerning the nature and extent of the victim’s injuries and his or her ultimate opinion as to the cause of death were not statements of fact excluded by the hearsay rule, but instead were evaluative statements that fell outside the public record exception); Mattoon v. Pittsfield, 56 Mass. App. Ct. 124, 135, 775 N.E.2d 770, 779–780 (2002). See Middlesex Supply, Inc. v. Martin & Sons, Inc., 354 Mass. 373, 374–375, 237 N.E.2d 692, 693 (1968); Herson v. New Boston Garden Corp., 40 Mass. App. Ct. 779, 792–793, 667 N.E.2d 907, 917 (1996).

The following statutes provide for the admission of facts contained in public records as prima facie evidence (examples of the records covered are in parentheses): G. L. c. 46, § 19 (birth, marriage, and death records); G. L. c. 79, § 35 (assessed valuation of real property); G. L. c. 90, § 30 (records of the Registry of Motor Vehicles); G. L. c. 111, § 13 (certificate of chemical analyses); G. L. c. 123A, § 14(c) (public records at trial on whether person is sexually dangerous); and G. L. c. 185C, § 21 (report of housing inspector). Conclusions contained in public records may be made admissible by statute. Shamlian v. Equitable Acc. Co., 226 Mass. 67, 69–70, 115 N.E. 46, 47 (1917).

**Criminal Cases.** A record or report that qualifies as an exception to the hearsay rule under this subsection may nevertheless be inadmissible if it contains testimonial statements in violation of the confrontation clause. See Melendez-Diaz v. Massachusetts, 129 S. Ct. 2527, 2532 (2009).

**Subsection (9).** This subsection is taken verbatim from G. L. c. 46, § 19. See Commonwealth v. Lykus, 406 Mass. 135, 144, 546 N.E.2d 159, 165 (1989), cert. denied, 519 U.S. 1126 (1997). See also Miles v. Edward Tabor M.D., Inc., 387 Mass. 783, 786, 443 N.E.2d 1302, 1304 (1982). Records from foreign countries are not admissible under G. L. c. 46, § 19, or G. L. c. 207, § 45. Vergnani v. Guidetti, 308 Mass. 450, 457, 32 N.E.2d 272, 276 (1941). Cf. G. L. c. 46, § 19C (“The commissioner of public health shall use the seal of the department of public health for the purpose of authenticating copies of birth, marriage and death records in his department, and copies of such records when certified by him and authenticated by said seal, shall be evidence like the originals.”). General Laws c. 46, § 19, makes the town clerk certificate admissible in evidence, but not with respect to liability. See Wadsworth v. Boston Gas Co., 352 Mass. 86, 93, 223 N.E.2d 807, 812 (1967). See also G. L. c. 207, § 45 (“The record of a marriage made and kept as provided by law by the person by whom the marriage was solemnized, or by the clerk or registrar, or a copy thereof duly certified, shall be prima facie evidence of such marriage.”).

**Subsection (10).** This subsection, which is taken nearly verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 803(10), reflects Massachusetts practice. See Mass. R. Civ. P. 44(b); Mass. R. Crim. P. 40(b); Blair’s Foodland, Inc. v. Shuman’s Foodland, Inc., 311 Mass. 172, 175–176, 40 N.E.2d 303, 306 (1942).

**Subsection (11).** No cases or statutes were located on this issue. Cf. Section 803(6)(A), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Business and Hospital Records: Entry, Writing, or Record Made in Regular Course of Business.

Cross-Reference: Section 804(b)(7), Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable: Hearsay Exceptions: Religious Records.

**Subsection (12).** No cases or statutes were located on this issue. Cf. Section 804(b)(7), Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable: Hearsay Exceptions: Religious Records; Kennedy v. Doyle, 92 Mass. 161, 168 (1865) (baptismal record admissible where maker is deceased).

**Subsection (13).** This subsection, which is taken verbatim from Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 803(13), reflects Massachusetts practice. See North Brookfield v. Warren, 82 Mass. 171, 174–175 (1860). Cf. Section 803(9), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Records of Vital Statistics; Section 804(b)(5)(A), Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable: Hearsay Exceptions: Statutory Exceptions in Civil Cases: Declarations of Decedent.

**Subsection (14).** This subsection is derived from Scanlan v. Wright, 30 Mass. 523, 527 (1833), and Commonwealth v. Emery, 68 Mass. 80, 81–82 (1854).

**Subsection (15).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 183, § 5A.

**Subsection (16).** This subsection is derived from Cunningham v. Davis, 175 Mass. 213, 219, 56 N.E. 2, 4 (1900) (“It is a general rule that deeds appearing to be more than 30 years old, which come from the proper custody, and are otherwise free from just grounds of suspicion, are admissible without any proof of execution.”). See Whitman v. Shaw, 166 Mass. 451, 460–461, 44 N.E. 333, 337 (1896) (ancient plan and field notes); Drury v. Midland R.R. Co., 127 Mass. 571, 581 (1879) (old plans admitted for purposes of establishing location of a creek). Cf. Section 901(b)(8), Requirement of Authentication or Identification: Illustrations: Ancient Documents.

Cross-Reference: Section 403, Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence; Section 805, Hearsay within Hearsay.

**Subsection (17).** This subsection is taken verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 79B. The word “‘compilation,’ as used in the statute, connotes simple objective facts, and not conclusions or opinions.” Mazzaro v. Paull, 372 Mass. 645, 652, 363 N.E.2d 509, 514 (1977). The trial judge must make “preliminary findings that the proposed exhibit is (1) issued to the public, (2) published for persons engaged in the applicable occupation, and (3) commonly used and relied on by such persons.” *Id.* See Fall River Sav. Bank v. Callahan, 18 Mass. App. Ct. 76, 83–84, 463 N.E.2d 555, 561 (1984); Torre v. Harris-Seybold Co., 9 Mass. App. Ct. 660, 672–673, 404 N.E.2d 96, 105–106 (1980).

See generally G. L. c. 106, § 2-724 (“Whenever the prevailing price or value of any goods regularly bought and sold in any established commodity market is in issue, reports in official publications or trade journals or in newspapers or periodicals of general circulation published as the reports of such market shall be admissible in evidence. The circumstances of the preparation of such a report may be shown to affect its weight but not its admissibility.”).

**Subsection (18)(A).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 79C. See Commonwealth v. Johnson, 59 Mass. App. Ct. 164, 170, 794 N.E.2d 1214, 1219 (2003) (“pill book” purchased from pharmacy purporting to describe effects of prescription drugs not admissible as learned treatise); Simmons v. Yurchak, 28 Mass. App. Ct. 371, 375–377, 551 N.E.2d 539, 542–543 (1990) (instructional videotape not admissible as learned treatise). Statements from a treatise satisfying the requirements of G. L. c. 233, § 79C, may also be used in medical malpractice tribunals. See G. L. c. 231, § 60B.

“When determining the admissibility of a published treatise under G. L. c. 233, § 79C, we interpret the ‘writer of such statements’ to mean the treatise author, not the author of each individual item incorporated into the treatise text.” Brusard v. O’Toole, 429 Mass. 597, 606, 710 N.E.2d 588, 594 (1999). “[T]he ‘writer’ of a statement contained in an authored treatise is the author of the treatise, and the ‘writer’ of a statement contained in a periodical or similarly edited publication is the author of the specific article in which the statement is contained.” *Id.* The biographical data about the author in the front of the treatise may not be used to establish the expertise of the author, see Reddington v. Clayman, 334 Mass. 244, 247, 134 N.E.2d 920, 922 (1956), but an opponent witness who admits that the author of the treatise is a recognized expert in the field is sufficient, see Thomas v. Ellis, 329 Mass. 93, 98, 100, 106 N.E.2d 687, 691 (1952). “The statutory notice of the intent to introduce a treatise required by G. L. c. 233, § 79C, requires that ‘the date of publication’ of the treatise be specified. The edition of a treatise, if applicable, should be specified, and parties should be permitted to introduce statements from only that edition.” Brusard v. O’Toole, 429 Mass. at 606 n.13, 710 N.E.2d at 594 n.13.

**Subsection (18)(B).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Sneed, 413 Mass. 387, 396, 597 N.E.2d 1346, 1351 (1992), in which the Supreme Judicial Court adopted Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 803(18). Treatises are not available to bolster direct examination. Brusard v. O’Toole, 429 Mass. 597, 601 n.5, 710 N.E.2d 588, 591 n.5 (1999). But see Commonwealth v. Sneed, 413 Mass. at 396 n.8, 597 N.E.2d at 1351 n.8 (“We can imagine a situation in which, in fairness, portions of a learned treatise not called to the attention of a witness during cross-examination should be admitted on request of the expert’s proponent in order to explain, limit, or contradict a statement ruled admissible under [Section] 803[(18)].”). This subsection “contemplates that an authored treatise, and not the statements contained therein, must be established as a reliable authority.” Brusard v. O’Toole, 429 Mass. at 602–603, 710 N.E.2d at 592.

“[The] opponent of the expert witness [must] bring to the witness’s attention a specific statement in a treatise that has been established, to the judge’s satisfaction, as a reliable authority. The witness should be given a fair opportunity to assess the statement in context and to comment on it, either during cross-examination or on redirect examination. The judge, of course, will have to determine the relevance and materiality of the statement and should consider carefully any claimed unfairness or confusion that admission of the statement may create.”

Commonwealth v. Sneed, 413 Mass. at 396, 597 N.E.2d at 1351. This is a preliminary question of fact for the judge. See Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court.

**Subsection (19).** This subsection is derived from Butrick v. Tilton, 155 Mass. 461, 466, 29 N.E. 1088, 1089 (1892). See Cadorette v. United States, 988 F.2d 215, 220–222 (1st Cir. 1993). But see Haddock v. Boston & Maine R.R., 85 Mass. 298, 301 (1862).

**Subsection (20).** This subsection is derived from Enfield v. Woods, 212 Mass. 547, 551–552, 99 N.E. 331, 332 (1912) (admitting reputation evidence regarding existence or nonexistence of public ownership of land). See G. L. c. 139, § 9 (“For the purpose of proving the existence of the nuisance the general reputation of the place shall be admissible as evidence.”). See Commonwealth v. United Food Corp., 374 Mass. 765, 767 n.2, 374 N.E.2d 1331, 1336 n.2 (1978) (G. L. c. 139, § 9, is a statutory exception to hearsay rule).

**Subsection (21).** This exception deals only with the hearsay aspect of evidence of reputation. For additional restrictions on the use of such evidence, see Sections 404, Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes, 405, Methods of Proving Character, and 608, Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness, and the accompanying notes.

**Subsection (22).** This subsection is derived from Flood v. Southland Corp., 416 Mass. 62, 70, 616 N.E.2d 1068, 1074 (1993), in which the Supreme Judicial Court adopted Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 803(22). See Commonwealth v. Powell, 40 Mass. App. Ct. 430, 435–436, 665 N.E.2d 99, 102–103 (1996) (error where trial court instructed jury it could consider prior guilty plea of alleged joint venturer to charge of armed robbery as circumstantial evidence of presence of gun in subsequent trial of other joint venturer on same charge). “[A] plea of guilty is admissible in evidence as an admission in subsequent civil litigation, but is not conclusive.” Aetna Cas. & Sur. Co. v. Niziolek, 395 Mass. 737, 747, 481 N.E.2d 1356, 1363 (1985). Cf. Section 609, Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime; Section 410, Inadmissibility of Pleas, Offers of Pleas, and Related Statements, and Mass. R. Crim. P. 12(f).

**Subsection (23).** No cases or statutes were located on this issue.

**Subsection (24)(A).** Subsections (24)(A) through (A)(ii) are taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 83(a). Subsections (24)(A)(iii) and (iv) are derived from Care & Protection of Rebecca, 419 Mass. 67, 78, 80, 643 N.E.2d 26, 33, 34 (1994). There is no requirement that the child be unavailable. Id. at 76–77, 643 N.E.2d at 32. When a care and protection proceeding is joined with a petition to dispense with consent to adoption, admissibility of a child’s out-of-court statements should comply with the stricter requirements of G. L. c. 233, § 82, not § 83. Adoption of Tina, 45 Mass. App. Ct. 727, 733, 701 N.E.2d 671, 676 (1998).

**Subsection (24)(B).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Care & Protection of Rebecca, 419 Mass. 67, 79–80, 643 N.E.2d 26, 33 (1994). The judge may question the child through a voir dire. Id. The reliability of statements contained in an investigator’s report can be assessed by cross-examining the investigator. Care & Protection of Leo, 38 Mass. App. Ct. 237, 241–242, 646 N.E.2d 1086, 1090 (1995).

**Subsection (24)(C).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Care & Protection of Rebecca, 419 Mass. 67, 80, 643 N.E.2d 26, 34 (1994).

**Subsection (24)(D).** This subsection is taken verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 83(b).

## Section 804. Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable

**(a) Definition of Unavailability.** “Unavailability as a witness” includes situations in which the declarant

- (1) is exempted by ruling of the court on the ground of privilege from testifying concerning the subject matter of the declarant’s statement, or
- (2) refuses to testify [exception not recognized], or
- (3) testifies to a lack of memory [exception not recognized], or
- (4) is unable to be present or to testify at the hearing because of death or then-existing physical or mental illness or infirmity, or
- (5) is absent from the hearing and the proponent of a statement has been unable to procure the declarant’s attendance by process or other reasonable means.

A declarant is not unavailable as a witness if the unavailability is due to the procurement or wrongdoing of the proponent of a statement for the purpose of preventing the witness from attending or testifying.

**(b) Hearsay Exceptions.** The following are not excluded by the hearsay rule if the declarant is unavailable as a witness:

- (1) **Prior Recorded Testimony.** Testimony given as a witness at another trial or hearing of the same or a different proceeding, or in a deposition taken in compliance with law in the course of the same or another proceeding, if the party against whom the testimony is now offered, or in a civil action or proceeding, a predecessor in interest, had an opportunity and a similar motive to develop the testimony by direct, cross-, or redirect examination.
- (2) **Statement Made Under Belief of Impending Death.** In a prosecution for homicide, a statement made by a declarant-victim under the belief of imminent death and who died shortly after making the statement, concerning the cause or circumstances of what the declarant believed to be the declarant’s own impending death or that of a co-victim.
- (3) **Statement Against Interest.** A statement which was at the time of its making so far contrary to the declarant’s pecuniary or proprietary interest, or so far tended to subject the declarant to civil or criminal liability, or to render invalid a claim by the declarant against another, that a reasonable person in the declarant’s position would not have made the statement unless believing it to be true. In a criminal case, the exception does not apply to a statement that is offered to exculpate the defendant or that is offered by the Commonwealth to inculcate the defendant, and that tends to expose the declarant to criminal liability, unless corroborating circumstances clearly indicate the trustworthiness of the statement.
- (4) **Statement of Personal History.**

(A) A statement concerning the declarant's own birth, adoption, marriage, divorce, legitimacy, relationship by blood, or ancestry, even if the declarant had no means of acquiring personal knowledge of the matter stated.

(B) A statement regarding foregoing matters concerning another person to whom the declarant is related [exception not recognized].

**(5) Statutory Exceptions in Civil Cases.**

**(A) Declarations of Decedent.** In any action or other civil judicial proceeding, a declaration of a deceased person shall not be inadmissible in evidence as hearsay or as private conversation between husband and wife, as the case may be, if the court finds that it was made in good faith and upon the personal knowledge of the declarant.

**(B) Deceased Party's Answers to Interrogatories.** If a party to an action who has filed answers to interrogatories under any applicable statute or any rule of the Massachusetts Rules of Civil Procedure dies, so much of such answers as the court finds have been made upon the personal knowledge of the deceased shall not be inadmissible as hearsay or self-serving if offered in evidence in said action by a representative of the deceased party.

**(C) Declarations of Decedent in Actions Against an Estate.** If a cause of action brought against an executor or administrator is supported by oral testimony of a promise or statement made by the testator or intestate of the defendant, evidence of statements, written or oral, made by the decedent, memoranda and entries written by the decedent, and evidence of the decedent's acts and habits of dealing, tending to disprove or to show the improbability of the making of such promise or statement, shall be admissible.

**(D) Reports of Deceased Physicians in Tort Actions.** In an action of tort for personal injuries or death, or for consequential damages arising from such personal injuries, the medical report of a deceased physician who attended or examined the plaintiff, including expressions of medical opinion, shall, at the discretion of the trial judge, be admissible in evidence, but nothing therein contained which has reference to the question of liability shall be so admissible. Any opposing party shall have the right to introduce evidence tending to limit, modify, contradict, or rebut such medical report. The word "physician" as used in this section shall not include any person who was not licensed to practice medicine under the laws of the jurisdiction within which such medical attention was given or such examination was made.

**(E) Medical Reports of Disabled or Deceased Physicians as Evidence in Workers' Compensation Proceedings.** In proceedings before the industrial accident board, the medical report of an incapacitated, disabled, or deceased physician who attended or examined the employee, including expressions of medical opinion, shall, at the discretion of the member, be admissible as evidence if the member finds that such medical report was made as the result of such physician's attendance or examination of the employee.

**(6) Forfeiture by Wrongdoing.** A statement offered against a party who forfeits, by virtue of wrongdoing, the right to object to its admission based on findings by the court that (A) the witness is unavailable; (B) the party was involved in, or responsible for, procuring the un-

availability of the witness; and (C) the party acted with the intent to procure the witness's unavailability.

**(7) Religious Records.** Statements of fact made by a deceased person authorized by the rules or practices of a religious organization to perform a religious act, contained in a certificate that the maker performed such act, and purporting to be issued at the time of the act or within a reasonable time thereafter.

**(8) Admissibility in Criminal Proceedings of a Child's Out-of-Court Statement Describing Sexual Contact.** General Laws c. 233, § 81, was adopted prior to the United States Supreme Court's decisions in Crawford v. Washington, 541 U.S. 36 (2004), and Davis v. Washington, 547 U.S. 813 (2006), as well as the Supreme Judicial Court's decisions in Commonwealth v. Gonsalves, 445 Mass. 1, 833 N.E.2d 549 (2005), cert. denied, 548 U.S. 926 (2006), and Commonwealth v. Amirault, 424 Mass. 618, 677 N.E.2d 652 (1997). These decisions call into question the constitutionality of this subsection.

**(A) Admissibility in General.** An out-of-court statement of a child under the age of ten describing an act of sexual contact performed on or with the child, the circumstances under which it occurred, or which identifies the perpetrator shall be admissible as substantive evidence in any criminal proceeding; provided, however, that

- (i) the statement is offered as evidence of a material fact and is more probative on the point for which it is offered than any other evidence which the proponent can procure through reasonable efforts,
- (ii) the person to whom the statement was made or who heard the child make the statement testifies,
- (iii) the judge finds pursuant to Section 804(b)(8)(B) that the child is unavailable as a witness,
- (iv) the judge finds pursuant to Section 804(b)(8)(C) that the statement is reliable, and
- (v) the statement is corroborated pursuant to Section 804(b)(8)(D).

**(B) Unavailability of Child.** The proponent of such statement shall demonstrate a diligent and good-faith effort to produce the child and shall bear the burden of showing unavailability. A finding of unavailability shall be supported by specific findings on the record, describing facts with particularity, demonstrating that

- (i) the child is unable to be present or to testify because of death or physical or mental illness or infirmity;
- (ii) by a ruling of the court, the child is exempt on the ground of privilege from testifying concerning the subject matter of such statement;
- (iii) the child testifies to a lack of memory of the subject matter of such statement;

(iv) the child is absent from the hearing and the proponent of such statement has been unable to procure the attendance of the child by process or by other reasonable means;

(v) the court finds, based upon expert testimony from a treating psychiatrist, psychologist, or clinician, that testifying would be likely to cause severe psychological or emotional trauma to the child; or

(vi) the child is not competent to testify.

**(C) Reliability of Statement.** If a finding of unavailability is made, the out-of-court statement shall be admitted if the judge further finds,

(i) after holding a separate hearing, that such statement was made under oath, that it was accurately recorded and preserved, and that there was sufficient opportunity to cross-examine, or

(ii) after holding a separate hearing and, where practicable and where not inconsistent with the best interests of the child, meeting with the child, that such statement was made under circumstances inherently demonstrating a special guarantee of reliability.

For the purposes of finding circumstances demonstrating reliability pursuant to this subsection, a judge may consider whether the relator documented the child witness's statement and shall consider the following factors:

(a) the clarity of the statement, meaning the child's capacity to observe, remember, and give expression to that which such child has seen, heard, or experienced; provided, however, that a finding under this clause shall be supported by expert testimony from a treating psychiatrist, psychologist, or clinician;

(b) the time, content, and circumstances of the statement; and

(c) the child's sincerity and ability to appreciate the consequences of such statement.

**(D) Corroborating Evidence.** The out-of-court statement must be corroborated by other independently admitted evidence.

**(E) Admissibility by Common Law or Statute.** An out-of-court statement admissible by common law or by statute shall remain admissible notwithstanding the provisions of this section.

**(9) Out-of-Court Statement of Child Describing Sexual Contact in Civil Proceeding, Including Termination of Parental Rights.**

**(A) Admissibility in General.** The out-of-court statements of a child under the age of ten describing any act of sexual contact performed on or with the child, the circumstances under which it occurred, or which identifies the perpetrator shall be admissible as substantive evidence in any civil proceeding, except proceedings brought under G. L. c. 119, §§ 23(C) and 24; provided, however, that



(i) such statement is offered as evidence of a material fact and is more probative on the point for which it is offered than any other evidence which the proponent can procure through reasonable efforts,

(ii) the person to whom such statement was made or who heard the child make such statement testifies,

(iii) the judge finds pursuant to Section 804(b)(9)(B) that the child is unavailable as a witness,

(iv) the judge finds pursuant to Section 804(b)(9)(C) that such statement is reliable, and

(v) such statement is corroborated pursuant to Section 804(b)(9)(D).

**(B) Unavailability of Child.** The proponent of such statement shall demonstrate a diligent and good-faith effort to produce the child and shall bear the burden of showing unavailability. A finding of unavailability shall be supported by specific findings on the record, describing facts with particularity, demonstrating that

(i) the child is unable to be present or to testify because of death or existing physical or mental illness or infirmity;

(ii) by a ruling of the court, the child is exempt on the ground of privilege from testifying concerning the subject matter of such statement;

(iii) the child testifies to a lack of memory of the subject matter of such statement;

(iv) the child is absent from the hearing and the proponent of such statement has been unable to procure the attendance of the child by process or by other reasonable means;

(v) the court finds, based upon expert testimony from a treating psychiatrist, psychologist, or clinician, that testifying would be likely to cause severe psychological or emotional trauma to the child; or

(vi) the child is not competent to testify.

**(C) Reliability of Statement.** If a finding of unavailability is made, the out-of-court statement shall be admitted if the judge further finds,

(i) after holding a separate hearing, that such statement was made under oath, that it was accurately recorded and preserved, and that there was sufficient opportunity to cross-examine, or

(ii) after holding a separate hearing and, where practicable and where not inconsistent with the best interests of the child, meeting with the child, that such statement was made under circumstances inherently demonstrating a special guarantee of reliability.

For the purposes of finding circumstances demonstrating reliability pursuant to this subsection, a judge may consider whether the relator documented the child witness's statement and shall consider the following factors:

- (a) the clarity of the statement, meaning the child's capacity to observe, remember, and give expression to that which such child has seen, heard, or experienced; provided, however, that a finding under this clause shall be supported by expert testimony from a treating psychiatrist, psychologist, or clinician;
- (b) the time, content, and circumstances of the statement;
- (c) the existence of corroborative evidence of the substance of the statement regarding the abuse, including either the act, the circumstances, or the identity of the perpetrator; and
- (d) the child's sincerity and ability to appreciate the consequences of the statement.

**(D) Corroborating Evidence.** The out-of-court statement must be corroborated by other independently admitted evidence.

**(E) Admissibility by Common Law or Statute.** An out-of-court statement admissible by common law or by statute shall remain admissible notwithstanding the provisions of this section.

## NOTE

**Confrontation Clause.** In a criminal case, a hearsay statement offered against the accused must satisfy both the confrontation clause and one of the hearsay exceptions. For a discussion of the relationship between the confrontation clause and the hearsay exceptions stated in Section 804, refer to the Introductory Note to Article VIII.

**Introduction.** Section 804 defines hearsay exceptions that are conditioned upon a showing that the declarant is unavailable. Section 804(a) defines the requirement of unavailability that applies to all the hearsay exceptions in Section 804(b). The second paragraph of Section 804(a) is consistent with the doctrine of forfeiture by wrongdoing adopted by the Supreme Judicial Court in Commonwealth v. Edwards, 444 Mass. 526, 540, 830 N.E.2d 158, 170 (2005).

The exceptions that apply when the declarant of the out-of-court statement is unavailable address only the evidentiary rule against hearsay, except in the context of forfeiture by wrongdoing. See Section 804(b)(6), Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable: Hearsay Exceptions: Forfeiture by Wrongdoing. In criminal cases, the admissibility at trial of an out-of-court statement against the defendant also requires consideration of the constitutional right to confrontation under the Sixth Amendment to the United States Constitution and Article 12 of the Massachusetts Declaration of Rights. For a discussion of the relationship between the confrontation clause and the hearsay exceptions stated in Section 804, refer to the Introductory Note to Article VIII.

A defendant invoking the Fifth Amendment privilege against self-incrimination only makes himself or herself unavailable to another party, but the defendant is not unavailable as to himself or herself. See Commonwealth v. Labelle, 67 Mass. App. Ct. 698, 701, 856 N.E.2d 876, 879 (2006). It should not be presumed that an absent witness may invoke his or her privilege against self-incrimination. See Commonwealth v. Lopera, 42 Mass. App. Ct. 133, 137 n.3, 674 N.E.2d 1340, 1343 n.3 (1997). But where the declarant is a

codefendant and joint venturer in the crimes charged against the defendant, and the declarant's out-of-court statements directly implicate the declarant in the criminal enterprise, the unavailability requirement is satisfied because the defendant undoubtedly would invoke the Fifth Amendment privilege. See Commonwealth v. Charles, 428 Mass. 672, 677–679, 704 N.E.2d 1137, 1143–1144 (1999).

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Canon, 373 Mass. 494, 499–500, 368 N.E.2d 1181, 1184–1185 (1977), cert. denied, 435 U.S. 933 (1978) (valid invocation of privilege against self-incrimination rendered witness unavailable). Unavailability is not defined simply in terms of lack of physical presence, but stems from the inability of opposing counsel to cross-examine the witness. Commonwealth v. DiPietro, 373 Mass. 369, 382, 367 N.E.2d 811, 819 (1977). Accord Commonwealth v. Negron, 441 Mass. 685, 688–691, 808 N.E.2d 294, 298–299 (2004) (valid claim of spousal privilege by defendant's wife rendered her unavailable). However, a claim of privilege will not be presumed simply because a witness might have a basis for asserting it if the witness had appeared and been called to testify. See Commonwealth v. Charros, 443 Mass. 752, 767–768, 824 N.E.2d 809, 820–821 (2005).

**Subsection (a)(2).** The Supreme Judicial Court has not yet adopted Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 804(a)(2), which, like the Federal rule, provides that a witness who persists in refusing to testify concerning the subject matter of his or her statement may be deemed to be unavailable. See Commonwealth v. Fisher, 433 Mass. 340, 355–356, 742 N.E.2d 61, 74 (2001) (explaining that absent the assertion of a privilege against self-incrimination, a witness's refusal to testify does not render the witness unavailable for purposes of the hearsay exception for prior recorded testimony).

**Subsection (a)(3).** Massachusetts law does not recognize lack of memory of the subject matter of the testimony as a basis for finding that the witness is unavailable. Commonwealth v. Bray, 19 Mass. App. Ct. 751, 758, 477 N.E.2d 596, 601 (1985). Cf. A.T. Stearns Lumber Co. v. Howlett, 239 Mass. 59, 61, 131 N.E. 217, 218 (1921) (declining to extend doctrine of past recollection recorded to permit introduction of prior recorded testimony that witness had no present memory of but recalled was the truth).

**Subsection (a)(4).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Bohannon, 385 Mass. 733, 742, 434 N.E.2d 163, 169 (1982) (“death or other legally sufficient reason”), and cases cited. See Commonwealth v. Mustone, 353 Mass. 490, 491–492, 233 N.E.2d 1, 3 (1968) (death of witness). In Ibanez v. Winston, 222 Mass. 129, 130, 109 N.E. 814, 814 (1915), the Supreme Judicial Court observed that although the death or insanity of a witness would supply the basis for a finding of unavailability, the mere fact that a witness had returned to Spain, without more, did not demonstrate that he was unavailable. However, in Commonwealth v. Hunt, 38 Mass. App. Ct. 291, 295, 647 N.E.2d 433, 436 (1995), the Appeals Court noted that

“[w]hen a witness is outside of the borders of the United States and declines to honor a request to appear as a witness, the unavailability of that witness has been conceded because a State of the United States has no authority to compel a resident of a foreign country to attend a trial here.”

**Subsection (a)(5).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Charles, 428 Mass. 672, 678, 704 N.E.2d 1137, 1143 (1999) (“We accept as a basis of unavailability the principles expressed in Rule 804[a][5] of the Federal Rules of Evidence [1985]”). In Commonwealth v. Sena, 441 Mass. 822, 832, 809 N.E.2d 505, 514 (2004), the Supreme Judicial Court noted that

“[b]efore allowing the Commonwealth to introduce prior recorded testimony, the judge must be satisfied that the Commonwealth has made a good faith effort to locate and produce the witness at trial. Whether the Commonwealth carries its burden on the question of sufficient diligence in attempting to obtain the attendance of the desired witness depends upon what is a reasonable effort in light of the peculiar facts of the case.” (Citations and quotation omitted.)

See Commonwealth v. Roberio, 440 Mass. 245, 248, 797 N.E.2d 364, 367 (2003) (where prosecutor established unavailability before trial of witness who is then located out of State during trial, court is not re-

quired to suspend trial to obtain presence of witness); Commonwealth v. Charles, 428 Mass. at 678, 704 N.E.2d at 1143 (evidence that declarant is a fugitive satisfies unavailability requirement); Commonwealth v. Pittman, 60 Mass. App. Ct. 161, 169–170, 800 N.E.2d 322, 329 (2003) (witness who ignored defense counsel’s subpoena and instead attended an out-of-State funeral was unavailable). Contrast Ruml v. Ruml, 50 Mass. App. Ct. 500, 508–509, 738 N.E.2d 1131, 1139–1140 (2000) (self-imposed exile from Massachusetts does not satisfy unavailability requirement); Commonwealth v. Hunt, 38 Mass. App. Ct. 291, 295–296, 647 N.E.2d 433, 436 (1995) (fact that prospective witness is a foreign national outside United States does not excuse proponent of statement from making diligent effort to locate and secure attendance of witness). “When former testimony is sought to be offered against the accused, the degree of ‘good faith’ and due diligence is greater than that required in other situations.” Commonwealth v. Bohannon, 385 Mass. 733, 745, 434 N.E.2d 163, 170 (1982).

**Subsection (b)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Meech, 380 Mass. 490, 494, 403 N.E.2d 1174, 1177–1178 (1980), and Commonwealth v. DiPietro, 373 Mass. 369, 380–385, 367 N.E.2d 811, 818–820 (1977). See Mass. R. Civ. P. 32 and Mass. R. Crim. P. 35 (use of depositions in proceedings).

“The prior recorded testimony exception to the hearsay rule applies ‘where the prior testimony was given by a person, now unavailable, in a proceeding addressed to substantially the same issues as in the current proceeding, with reasonable opportunity and similar motivation on the prior occasion for cross-examination of the declarant by the party against whom the testimony is now being offered.’”

Commonwealth v. Fisher, 433 Mass. 340, 355, 742 N.E.2d 61, 73 (2001), quoting Commonwealth v. Trigoes, 397 Mass. 633, 638, 492 N.E.2d 1146, 1149–1150 (1986). The party against whom the testimony is being offered need not actually cross-examine the declarant; only an adequate opportunity to cross-examine the declarant is required. Commonwealth v. Canon, 373 Mass. 494, 499–501, 368 N.E.2d 1181, 1184–1185 (1977), cert. denied, 435 U.S. 933 (1978). See Commonwealth v. Hurley, 455 Mass. 53, 62–63, 913 N.E.2d 850, 859 (2009) (“A defendant is not entitled under the confrontation clause to a cross-examination that is ‘effective in whatever way, and to whatever extent the defense might wish.’ Rather, what is essential is that the ‘trier of fact [have] a satisfactory basis for evaluating the truth of the prior statement.’” [Citations omitted.]).

The Supreme Judicial Court has applied this hearsay exception when the prior recorded testimony was given at a probable cause hearing, see Commonwealth v. Mustone, 353 Mass. 490, 492–494, 233 N.E.2d 1, 3–4 (1968), and at a pretrial dangerousness hearing under G. L. c. 276, § 58A. See Commonwealth v. Hurley, 455 Mass. at 63 & n.9, 913 N.E.2d at 860 & n.9 (noting that there is “no general rule that a witness’s prior testimony at a pretrial detention hearing is always admissible at trial if that witness becomes unavailable.”). See also id. at 66–67, 913 N.E.2d at 861–862 (when an excited utterance is admitted at a pretrial hearing as an exception to the hearsay rule in circumstances in which the defendant is not given an opportunity to cross-examine the declarant about the facts described in the excited utterance, the admission of the evidence violates the confrontation clause).

In Commonwealth v. Clemente, 452 Mass. 295, 313–315, 893 N.E.2d 19, 37–38 (2008), the Supreme Judicial Court held that this hearsay exception is not generally applicable to prior recorded testimony before the grand jury because the testimony of such witnesses is usually far more limited than at trial and is often presented without an effort to corroborate or discredit it. “If, however, the party seeking the admission of the grand jury testimony can establish that the Commonwealth had an opportunity and similar motive to develop fully a (now unavailable) witness’s testimony at the grand jury, that earlier testimony would be admissible.” Id. at 315, 893 N.E.2d at 38.

The declarant’s prior testimony must be able to be “substantially reproduced in all material particulars.” Commonwealth v. Martinez, 384 Mass. 377, 381, 425 N.E.2d 300, 303 (1981). See G. L. c. 233, § 80 (official transcripts); Commonwealth v. DiPietro, 373 Mass. at 392–394, 367 N.E.2d at 824–825 (unofficial transcripts); Commonwealth v. Vaden, 373 Mass. 397, 400, 367 N.E.2d 621, 623 (1977) (tape recordings, whether official or unofficial); Commonwealth v. Janovich, 55 Mass. App. Ct. 42, 45, 769 N.E.2d 286, 290 (2002) (witness present at prior proceeding).

**Subsection (b)(2).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Polian, 288 Mass. 494, 497, 193 N.E. 68, 69 (1934), and Commonwealth v. Vona, 250 Mass. 509, 511, 146 N.E. 20, 20 (1925). This common-law exception is not subject to the defendant's right to confrontation. See Commonwealth v. Nesbitt, 452 Mass. 236, 251, 892 N.E.2d 299, 311 (2008) ("Thus, in the unique instance of dying declarations, we ask *only* whether the statement is admissible as a common-law dying declaration, and not whether the statement is testimonial."). The "dying declaration" allows testimony as to the victim's statements concerning the circumstances of the killing and the identity of the perpetrator. Commonwealth v. Polian, 288 Mass. at 500, 193 N.E.2d at 70. It may be in the form of oral testimony, gestures, or a writing made by the victim. See Commonwealth v. Casey, 65 Mass. 417, 422 (1853) (victim who was mortally wounded and unable to speak, but conscious, confirmed identity of perpetrator by squeezing the hand of her treating physician who asked her if it was "Mr. Casey, who worked for her husband"). The Supreme Judicial Court has left open the question whether a defendant's right to confrontation is applicable to the current, expanded concept of the dying declaration exception. See Commonwealth v. Nesbitt, 452 Mass. at 252 n.17, 892 N.E.2d at 312 n.17, citing G. L. c. 233, § 64 (addressing admissibility of dying declarations of a female whose death results from an unlawful abortion in violation of G. L. c. 272, § 19), and Commonwealth v. Key, 381 Mass. 19, 26, 407 N.E.2d 327, 332–333 (1980) (expanding the common-law exception by admitting a dying declaration to prove the homicides of other common victims).

The declarant's belief of impending death may be inferred from the surrounding circumstances, including the character of the injury sustained. See Commonwealth v. Moses, 436 Mass. 598, 602, 766 N.E.2d 827, 830 (2002) ("Jenkins had been shot four times shortly before making the statement. Two bullets had pierced his chest, one of which had lodged in his spine. When police and emergency personnel arrived, he was 'very frightened,' grimacing in pain, bleeding, and asking for oxygen. He asked a treating emergency medical technician if he were going to die. She told him that 'it didn't look too good' for him. In the circumstances, it was not error for the judge to find that Jenkins believed at the time he made the statements that death was imminent."); Commonwealth v. Niemic, 427 Mass. 718, 724, 696 N.E.2d 117, 122 (1998) ("The evidence showed that, when the officer found the victim, he had been stabbed in the heart and was bleeding profusely. There was also testimony that, at the hospital, he was 'breathing heavily' and 'appeared to be having a hard time' and that the officer questioning him 'had to work to get his attention to focus.' It was permissible to infer from this that the victim was aware that he was dying.").

Before admitting the dying declaration, the trial judge must first determine by a preponderance of the evidence that the requisite elements of a dying declaration are satisfied. Commonwealth v. Green, 420 Mass. 771, 781–782, 652 N.E.2d 572, 579 (1995). If the statement is admitted, the judge must then instruct the jury that they must also find by a preponderance of the evidence that the same elements are satisfied before they may consider the substance of the statement. Id.

The broader statutory exception for declarations of a deceased person set forth in G. L. c. 233, § 65, applies only in civil cases. Commonwealth v. Dunker, 363 Mass. 792, 794 n.1, 298 N.E.2d 813, 815 n.1 (1973).

**Subsection (b)(3).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Carr, 373 Mass. 617, 622–624, 369 N.E.2d 970, 973–974 (1977), and Commonwealth v. Charles, 428 Mass. 672, 679, 704 N.E.2d 1137, 1144 (1999). See also Williamson v. United States, 512 U.S. 594 (1994). This subsection is applicable only to "statements made by witnesses, not parties to the litigation or their privies or representatives." Commonwealth v. McLaughlin, 433 Mass. 558, 565, 744 N.E.2d 47, 53 (2001), quoting P.J. Liacos, Massachusetts Evidence § 8.10 (7th ed. 1999). This exception against penal interest is applicable in civil and criminal cases. See Zinck v. Gateway Country Store, Inc., 72 Mass. App. Ct. 571, 575, 893 N.E.2d 364, 368 (2008). The admission by a party-opponent need not be a statement against the declarant's penal or proprietary interest. See Section 801(d)(2), Definitions: Statements Which Are Not Hearsay: Admission by Party-Opponent.

A declarant's narrative may include self-inculpatory and self-exculpatory elements.

"[A]pplication of the evidentiary rule concerning declarations against penal interest to a full narrative requires breaking out which parts, if any, of the declaration are actually against the speaker's penal interest. Further, application of the hearsay exception requires determina-

tion whether the declaration has an evidentiary connection and linkage to the matters at hand in the trial.”

Commonwealth v. Marrero, 60 Mass. App. Ct. 225, 229, 800 N.E.2d 1048, 1051–1052 (2003). When the self-inculpatory aspect of the narrative is very limited, the trial judge has discretion either to exclude it entirely or “to allow it in with some limited ‘necessary surrounding context’ to prevent its significance from being distorted” by opposing counsel. Commonwealth v. Dejarnette, 75 Mass. App. Ct. 88, 99, 911 N.E.2d 1280, 1289 (2009).

The judge’s role in determining the admissibility of a statement against interest is to determine “whether, in light of the other evidence already adduced or to be adduced, there is some reasonable likelihood that the statement could be true.” Commonwealth v. Drew, 397 Mass. 65, 76, 489 N.E.2d 1233, 1241 (1986). This means that in accordance with Section 104(b), Preliminary Questions: Relevancy Conditioned on Fact, the question whether to believe the declarant’s statement is ultimately for the jury. Id.

A statement may qualify for admission as a declaration against penal interest even though it supplies circumstantial, and not direct, evidence of the declarant’s guilt. See Commonwealth v. Charles, 428 Mass. at 679, 704 N.E.2d at 1144. In Commonwealth v. Charles, the Supreme Judicial Court also indicated that even though the exception does not explicitly require corroboration when the statement is introduced against the defendant, it would follow the majority rule and require it in such cases. Id. at 679 n.2, 704 N.E.2d at 1144 n.2. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Pope, 397 Mass. 275, 280, 491 N.E.2d 240, 243 (1986) (reversing defendant’s conviction based on erroneous admission of extrajudicial statement of a deceased witness; “[w]e do not believe that concern for penal consequence would inspire a suicide victim to truthfulness”).

In criminal cases, “[i]n applying the corroboration requirement, judges are obliged to . . . consider as relevant factors the degree of disinterestedness of the witnesses giving corroborating testimony as well as the plausibility of that testimony in the light of the rest of the proof.” Commonwealth v. Carr, 373 Mass. at 624, 369 N.E.2d at 974. The Supreme Judicial Court has explained that

“behind the corroboration requirement of [Fed. R. Evid.] 804(b)(3) lurks a suspicion that a reasonable man might sometimes admit to a crime he did not commit. A classic example is an inmate, serving time for multiple offenses, who has nothing to lose by a further conviction, but who can help out a friend by admitting to the friend’s crime.”

Commonwealth v. Drew, 397 Mass. at 74 n.8, 489 N.E.2d at 1240 n.8. The Supreme Judicial Court has stated that

“[o]ther factors the judge may consider are: the timing of the declaration and the relationship between the declarant and the witness, the reliability and character of the declarant, whether the statement was made spontaneously, whether other people heard the out-of-court statement, whether there is any apparent motive for the declarant to misrepresent the matter, and whether and in what circumstances the statement was repeated” (citation omitted).

Id. at 76, 489 N.E.2d at 1241. However,

“[i]n determining whether the declarant’s statement has been sufficiently corroborated to merit its admission in evidence, the judge should not be stringent. A requirement that the defendant corroborate the declarant’s entire statement, for example, may run afoul of the defendant’s due process rights . . . . If the issue of sufficiency of the defendant’s corroboration is close, the judge should favor admitting the statement. In most such instances, the good sense of the jury will correct any prejudicial impact.” (Citation omitted.)

Id. at 75 n.10, 489 N.E.2d at 1241 n.10. There is no requirement that when the statement is offered by the defendant, the exculpatory portion must also inculcate the declarant. See Commonwealth v. Keizer, 377 Mass. 264, 270, 385 N.E.2d 1001, 1005 (1979).

**Subsection (b)(4)(A).** This subsection is derived from Haddock v. Boston & Maine R.R., 85 Mass. 298, 300–301 (1862), and Buttrick v. Tilton, 155 Mass. 461, 466, 29 N.E. 1088, 1089–1090 (1892). In Haddock v.

Boston & Maine R.R., 85 Mass. at 298–299, the court allowed a witness to testify that she came into ownership of the property through her mother and grandmother even though the only basis for her knowledge was what the person she alleged to be her mother said to her. In Butrick v. Tilton, 155 Mass. at 466, 29 N.E. at 1089–1090, also a dispute over title to real property, the court permitted the alleged owner's granddaughter to testify as to how her grandfather came into ownership of the real estate, and that a cousin who owned the property before her grandfather died without children, based exclusively on what other family members told her and without any personal knowledge. See also Section 803(13), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Family Records; Section 803(19), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Reputation Concerning Personal or Family History.

**Subsection (b)(4)(B).** Massachusetts has not yet had occasion to consider Fed. R. Evid. 804(b)(4)(B), which extends the principle of Section 804(b)(4)(A) to others to whom the declarant is related by “blood, adoption or marriage,” or to whom the declarant is so “intimately associated with . . . as to be likely to have accurate information concerning the matter declared.”

**Subsection (b)(5)(A).** This subsection is taken verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 65. This hearsay exception applies in “all civil cases.” Harrison v. Loyal Protective Life Ins. Co., 379 Mass. 212, 219, 396 N.E.2d 987, 991 (1979). It does not apply in criminal proceedings. Commonwealth v. Cyr, 425 Mass. 89, 94 n.9, 679 N.E.2d 550, 554 n.9 (1997). Nor is it available to a party attempting to perpetuate the testimony of a person who is expected to die shortly. Anselmo v. Reback, 400 Mass. 865, 868–869, 513 N.E.2d 1270, 1272 (1987). See G. L. c. 233, §§ 46, 47; Mass. R. Civ. P. 27(a) (requirements to perpetuate testimony). The proponent of the evidence has the burden of establishing the foundational requirements of good faith and personal knowledge for the admissibility of the evidence. Kelley v. Jordan Marsh Co., 278 Mass. 101, 106, 179 N.E. 299, 302 (1932). Whether the proponent has met this burden, including proof that the statement was actually made, is a preliminary question of fact for the trial judge under Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court. See Slotofski v. Boston Elevated Ry. Co., 215 Mass. 318, 321, 102 N.E. 417, 418 (1913).

The only ground of unavailability is the death of the declarant. G. L. c. 233, § 65. In the absence of a finding of good faith, the statement is not admissible. See Barbosa v. Hopper Feeds, Inc., 404 Mass. 610, 620, 537 N.E.2d 99, 105 (1989) (excluding declaration because it was made after the injury suffered by the plaintiff and at the time when the now-deceased person had an incentive to fabricate). “In general [the declarations] must be derived from the exercise of the declarant's own senses as distinguished from opinions based upon data observed by him or furnished by others.” Little v. Massachusetts N.E. St. Ry. Co., 223 Mass. 501, 504, 112 N.E. 77, 78 (1916). “The declarations of the deceased may be in writing and need not be reproduced in the exact words used by the declarant” (citations omitted). Bellamy v. Bellamy, 342 Mass. 534, 536, 174 N.E.2d 358, 359 (1961). See id. (oral statements also admissible).

**Subsection (b)(5)(B).** This subsection is taken verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 65A. See Thornton v. First Nat'l Stores, Inc., 340 Mass. 222, 225, 163 N.E.2d 264, 266 (1960). See also Mass. R. Civ. P. 33 (interrogatories to parties).

**Subsection (b)(5)(C).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 66. In Rothwell v. First Nat'l Bank, 286 Mass. 417, 421, 190 N.E. 812, 814 (1934), the Supreme Judicial Court explained the difference between Section 65 and Section 66 of G. L. c. 233. “[Section 66] is narrower than the other, in that it relates to the declarations or conduct of one person in one sort of case. But it requires no preliminary finding of good faith or other conditions. These two statutes operate concurrently and independently.” Id. See Greene v. Boston Safe Deposit & Trust Co., 255 Mass. 519, 524, 152 N.E. 107, 108 (1926).

**Subsection (b)(5)(D).** This subsection is taken verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 79H.

**Subsection (b)(5)(E).** This subsection is taken verbatim from G. L. c. 152, § 20B. The statutory exception, however, might not overcome the further objection that it contains hearsay-within-hearsay in the form of

statements to the employee's physician about how an injury occurred. See Fiander's Case, 293 Mass. 157, 164, 199 N.E. 309, 312 (1936).

**Subsection (b)(6).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Edwards, 444 Mass. 526, 540, 830 N.E.2d 158, 170 (2005). See Giles v. California, 128 S. Ct. 2678, 2683–2691 (2008) (holding that the Sixth Amendment right to confrontation is not forfeited by wrongdoing unless the defendant acted with the intent to render the witness unavailable); Crawford v. Washington, 541 U.S. 36, 62 (2004) (“[T]he rule of forfeiture by wrongdoing [which we accept] extinguishes confrontation claims on essentially equitable grounds.”). The Massachusetts rule is broader than its Federal counterpart in that under the Massachusetts rule, there is no requirement that the party must commit a wrongdoing independent of the procurement of the witness's unavailability. Commonwealth v. Edwards, 444 Mass. at 542, 830 N.E.2d at 172.

“A defendant's involvement in procuring a witness's unavailability need not consist of a criminal act, and may include a defendant's collusion with a witness to ensure that the witness will not be heard at trial.” Commonwealth v. Edwards, 444 Mass. at 540, 830 N.E.2d at 170. In Edwards, the Supreme Judicial Court elaborated on the scope of this exception.

“A finding that a defendant somehow influenced a witness's decision not to testify is not required to trigger the application of the forfeiture by wrongdoing doctrine where there is collusion in implementing that decision or planning for its implementation. Certainly, a defendant must have contributed to the witness's unavailability in some significant manner. However, the causal link necessary between a defendant's actions and a witness's unavailability may be established where (1) a defendant puts forward to a witness the idea to avoid testifying, either by threats, coercion, persuasion, or pressure; (2) a defendant physically prevents a witness from testifying; or (3) a defendant actively facilitates the carrying out of the witness's independent intent not to testify. Therefore, in collusion cases (the third category above) a defendant's joint effort with a witness to secure the latter's unavailability, regardless of whether the witness already decided ‘on his own’ not to testify, may be sufficient to support a finding of forfeiture by wrongdoing.” (Footnote omitted.)

Commonwealth v. Edwards, 444 Mass. at 540–541, 830 N.E.2d at 171. “[W]here the defendant has had a meaningful impact on the witness's unavailability, the defendant may have forfeited confrontation and hearsay objections to the witness's out-of-court statements, even where the witness modified the initial strategy to procure the witness's silence.” Id. at 541, 830 N.E.2d at 171.

The proponent of the statement must prove that the opposing party procured the witness's unavailability by a preponderance of the evidence. Id. at 542, 830 N.E.2d at 172. “[P]rior to a determination of forfeiture, the parties should be given an opportunity to present evidence, including live testimony [and the unavailable witness's out-of-court statements], at an evidentiary hearing outside the jury's presence.” Id. at 545, 830 N.E.2d at 174.

**Subsection (b)(7).** This subsection is derived from Kennedy v. Doyle, 92 Mass. 161, 168 (1865) (where the court admitted a baptismal record showing child's date of birth as evidence of the person's age when a contract had been made, in circumstances in which the entry was in the hand of the parish priest who had been the custodian of the book; Supreme Judicial Court observed that “[a]n entry made in the performance of a religious duty is certainly of no less value than one made by a clerk, messenger or notary, an attorney or solicitor or a physician, in the course of his secular occupation.”). Contrast Derinza's Case, 229 Mass. 435, 443, 118 N.E. 942, 946 (1918) (copies of what purported to be a marriage certificate from a town in Italy not admitted in evidence; Supreme Judicial Court observed that there was no “evidence respecting their character, the circumstances under which the records were kept, or the source from which the certificates came. No one testified that they were copies of an official original. There was no authentication of them as genuine by a consular officer of the United States. There was absolutely nothing beyond the bare production of the copies of the certificates. In the absence of a statute making such certificates admissible by themselves, or something to show that they were entitled to a degree of credence, they were not competent.”). See Section 803(6), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Business and Hospital Records.



**Subsection (b)(8)(A).** Subsections (b)(8)(A) through (b)(8)(A)(iv) are taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 81(a), and Subsection (b)(8)(A)(v) is derived from Commonwealth v. Colin C., 419 Mass. 54, 64–66, 643 N.E.2d 19, 25–26 (1994). See generally Opinion of the Justices, 406 Mass. 1201, 547 N.E.2d 8 (1989) (concluding that bill on related topic would, if enacted, offend the Massachusetts Constitution). The prosecution must give prior notice to the criminal defendant that it will seek to admit hearsay statements under this statute. Commonwealth v. Colin C., 419 Mass. at 64, 643 N.E.2d at 25. It must also show a compelling and necessary need to use this procedure by more than a preponderance of evidence. Id. at 64–65, 643 N.E.2d at 25.

**Subsection (b)(8)(B).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 81(b). See Section 804(a), Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable: Definition of Unavailability. A judge’s reasons for finding a child incompetent to testify should not be the same reasons for doubting the reliability of the child’s out-of-court statements. Commonwealth v. Colin C., 419 Mass. 54, 65, 643 N.E.2d 19, 25 (1994).

**Subsection (b)(8)(C).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 81(c). The separate hearing regarding the reliability of the out-of-court statement must be on the record, and the judge’s determination of reliability must be supported by specific findings on the record. Commonwealth v. Colin C., 419 Mass. 54, 65, 643 N.E.2d 19, 25 (1994). See Commonwealth v. Joubert, 38 Mass. App. Ct. 943, 945, 647 N.E.2d 1238, 1241 (1995). The statement must be substantially reliable to be admissible. Commonwealth v. Joubert, 38 Mass. App. Ct. at 945, 647 N.E.2d at 1241. See Commonwealth v. Almeida, 433 Mass. 717, 719–720, 746 N.E.2d 139, 141 (2001) (statements of sleeping child were not admissible because they lacked indicia of reliability). The defendant and his or her counsel should be given the opportunity to attend the hearing if it would not cause the child witness severe emotional trauma. Commonwealth v. Colin C., 419 Mass. at 65, 643 N.E.2d at 25.

**Subsection (b)(8)(D).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Colin C., 419 Mass. 54, 66, 643 N.E.2d 19, 25–26 (1994).

**Subsection (b)(8)(E).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 81(d).

**Subsection (b)(9)(A).** Subsections (b)(9)(A)(i) through (iv) are taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 82, and Subsection (b)(9)(A)(v) is derived from Adoption of Quentin, 424 Mass. 882, 893, 678 N.E.2d 1325, 1332 (1997). See Commonwealth v. Colin C., 419 Mass. 54, 64–66, 643 N.E.2d 19, 25–26 (1994) (establishing additional procedural requirements for admitting hearsay statements of child under G. L. c. 233, § 81). The Department of Children and Families must give prior notice to the parents that it will seek to admit hearsay statements under this statute. Adoption of Quentin, 424 Mass. at 893, 678 N.E.2d at 1332. It must also show a compelling and necessary need to use this procedure by more than a preponderance of evidence. Id. See also Adoption of Arnold, 50 Mass. App. Ct. 743, 752, 741 N.E.2d 456, 463 (2001); Adoption of Tina, 45 Mass. App. Ct. 727, 733–734, 701 N.E.2d 671, 676 (1998) (recognizing additional procedural requirements). When a care and protection proceeding is joined with a petition to dispense with consent to adoption, admissibility of a child’s hearsay statements should comply with the stricter requirements of G. L. c. 233, § 82, not § 83. Adoption of Tina, 45 Mass. App. Ct. at 733 n.10, 701 N.E.2d at 676 n.10.

**Subsection (b)(9)(B).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 82(b). See Adoption of Sean, 36 Mass. App. Ct. 261, 266, 630 N.E.2d 604, 607 (1994). See also Section 804(a), Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable: Definition of Unavailability.

**Subsection (b)(9)(C).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 82(c). Note that it appears that the Legislature inadvertently omitted from G. L. c. 233, § 82, the following: “finds: (1) after holding a separate hearing, that such . . . .” We have inserted that language in the subsection above. See Adoption of Quentin, 424 Mass. 882, 890 n.5, 678 N.E.2d 1325, 1330 n.5 (1997) (noting omission). A judge must make sufficient findings of reliability to admit the statements. See Adoption of Tina, 45 Mass. App. Ct. 727, 733, 701 N.E.2d 671, 676 (1998); Edward E. v. Department of Social Servs., 42 Mass. App. Ct. 478, 484–486, 678 N.E.2d 163, 167–168 (1997). The separate hearing regarding the reliability of the out-of-court

statement must be on the record, and the judge's determination of reliability must be supported by specific findings on the record. Adoption of Quentin, 424 Mass. at 893, 678 N.E.2d at 1332. See Commonwealth v. Colin C., 419 Mass. 54, 65, 643 N.E.2d 19, 25 (1994).

**Subsection (b)(9)(D).** This subsection is derived from Adoption of Quentin, 424 Mass. 882, 893, 678 N.E.2d 1325, 1332 (1997). See Commonwealth v. Colin C., 419 Mass. 54, 66, 643 N.E.2d 19, 25–26 (1994). See also Adoption of Arnold, 50 Mass. App. Ct. 743, 753, 741 N.E.2d 456, 463–464 (2001) (examples of corroborating evidence).

**Subsection (b)(9)(E).** This subsection is taken verbatim from G. L. c. 233, § 82(d).

## Section 805. Hearsay Within Hearsay

Hearsay included within hearsay is not excluded by the prohibition of hearsay if each part of the combined statements conforms with a hearsay exception in accordance with the common law, statutes, and rules of court.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. Gil, 393 Mass. 204, 218, 471 N.E.2d 30, 40 (1984), and Bouchie v. Murray, 376 Mass. 524, 528–530, 381 N.E.2d 1295, 1298–1299 (1978). See Commonwealth v. McDonough, 400 Mass. 639, 643 n.8, 511 N.E.2d 551, 554 n.8 (1987). This type of layered hearsay is commonly referred to as “multiple hearsay,” see Commonwealth v. Gil, 393 Mass. at 218, 471 N.E.2d at 40; “totem pole hearsay,” see Commonwealth v. Santiago, 437 Mass. 620, 627 n.4, 774 N.E.2d 143, 148 n.4 (2002); or “hearsay within hearsay,” see Fed. R. Evid. 805. The decisions in Bouchie v. Murray, 376 Mass. at 528–530, 381 N.E.2d at 1298–1299, and Custody of Tracy, 31 Mass. App. Ct. 481, 484–486, 579 N.E.2d 1362, 1363–1365 (1991), illustrate the principle that under the terms of certain exceptions to the hearsay rule, the statements of multiple out-of-court declarants appearing in a single report or writing may be admissible, provided that each such statement falls within the applicable hearsay exception.

## **Section 806. Attacking and Supporting Credibility of Hearsay Declarant**

When a hearsay statement has been admitted in evidence, the credibility of the declarant may be attacked, and if attacked may be supported, by any evidence which would be admissible for those purposes if the declarant had testified as a witness. Evidence of a statement or conduct by the declarant at any time, inconsistent with the declarant's hearsay statement, is not subject to any requirement that the declarant may have been afforded an opportunity to deny or explain. If the party against whom a hearsay statement has been admitted calls the declarant as a witness, the party is entitled to examine the declarant on the statement as if under cross-examination.

### **NOTE**

This section is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Mahar, 430 Mass. 643, 649, 722 N.E.2d 461, 466–467 (2000), in which the Supreme Judicial Court “accept[ed] the principles of proposed [Mass. R. Evid.] 806.” See also Commonwealth v. Pina, 430 Mass. 66, 76, 713 N.E.2d 944, 952 (1999) (“We now adopt the rule in the circumstances of this case.”); Commonwealth v. Sellon, 380 Mass. 220, 224 n.6, 402 N.E.2d 1329, 1334 n.6 (1980).

## ARTICLE IX. AUTHENTICATION AND IDENTIFICATION

901.	Requirement of Authentication or Identification .....	199
(a)	General Provision .....	199
(b)	Illustrations .....	199
(1)	Testimony of Witness with Knowledge .....	199
(2)	Nonexpert Opinion on Handwriting.....	199
(3)	Comparison by Trier or Expert Witness .....	199
(4)	Distinctive Characteristics and the Like .....	199
(5)	Voice Identification.....	199
(6)	Telephone Conversations .....	199
(7)	Public Records or Reports.....	199
(8)	Ancient Documents .....	199
(9)	Process or System.....	200
(10)	Methods Provided by Statute or Rule .....	200
902.	Self-Authentication .....	202
(a)	Court Records Under Seal .....	202
(b)	Domestic Official Records Not Under Seal.....	202
(c)	Foreign Official Records .....	202
(d)	Certified Copies of Public Records .....	202
(e)	Official Publications .....	202
(f)	Certain Newspapers .....	203
(g)	Trade Inscriptions .....	203
(h)	Acknowledged Documents .....	203
(i)	Commercial Paper and Related Documents .....	203
(j)	Presumptions Created by Law .....	203
(k)	Certified Copies of Hospital and Other Records of Treatment and Medical History.....	203
(l)	Copies of Hospital and Other Records of Itemized Bills and Reports .....	203
(m)	Copies of Bills for Genetic Marker Tests and for Prenatal and Postnatal Care.....	204
(n)	Results of Genetic Marker Tests .....	204
903.	Subscribing Witness Testimony Not Necessary .....	207

## Section 901. Requirement of Authentication or Identification

**(a) General Provision.** The requirement of authentication or identification as a condition precedent to admissibility is satisfied by evidence sufficient to support a finding that the matter in question is what its proponent claims.

**(b) Illustrations.** By way of illustration only, and not by way of limitation, the following are examples of authentication or identification conforming with the requirements of this section:

**(1) Testimony of Witness with Knowledge.** Testimony that a matter is what it is claimed to be.

**(2) Nonexpert Opinion on Handwriting.** Nonexpert opinion as to the genuineness of handwriting, based upon familiarity not acquired for purposes of litigation.

**(3) Comparison by Trier or Expert Witness.** Comparison by the trier of fact or by expert witnesses with specimens which have been authenticated.

**(4) Distinctive Characteristics and the Like.** Appearance, contents, substance, internal patterns, or other distinctive characteristics, taken in conjunction with circumstances.

**(5) Voice Identification.** Identification of a voice, whether heard firsthand or through mechanical or electronic transmission or recording, by opinion based upon hearing the voice at any time under circumstances connecting it with the alleged speaker.

**(6) Telephone Conversations.** A telephone conversation, by evidence that a call was made to the number assigned at the time by the telephone company to a particular person or business, if,

**(A)** in the case of a person, circumstances, including self-identification, show the person answering to be the one called, or

**(B)** in the case of a business, the conversation related to business reasonably transacted over the telephone.

**(7) Public Records or Reports.** Evidence that a writing authorized by law to be recorded or filed and in fact recorded or filed in a public place, or a purported public record, report, statement, or data compilation, in any form, is from the public office where items of this nature are kept.

**(8) Ancient Documents.** Evidence that a document

**(A)** is in such condition as to create no suspicion concerning its authenticity;

**(B)** was in place where it, if authentic, would likely be; and

**(C)** has been in existence thirty years or more at the time it was offered.

**(9) Process or System.** Evidence describing a process or system used to produce a result and showing that the process or system produces an accurate result.

**(10) Methods Provided by Statute or Rule.** Any method of authentication or identification provided by a rule of the Supreme Judicial Court of this Commonwealth, by statute, or as provided in the Constitution of the Commonwealth.

## NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. LaCorte, 373 Mass. 700, 704, 369 N.E.2d 1006, 1009 (1977), where the court acknowledged that a police witness at the trial properly authenticated a fingerprint card by his testimony that it was the same card he used to record the defendant's prints at the time of the defendant's arrest. "[P]roof of authenticity usually takes the form of testimony of a qualified witness either (1) that the thing is what its proponent represents it to be, or (2) that circumstances exist which imply that the thing is what its proponent represents it to be." Commonwealth v. LaCorte, 373 Mass. at 704, 369 N.E.2d at 1009, quoting W.B. Leach & P.J. Liacos, *Massachusetts Evidence* 265 (4th ed. 1967). See Commonwealth v. Duddie Ford Inc., 28 Mass. App. Ct. 426, 435 n.10, 551 N.E.2d 1211, 1217 n.10 (1990), *aff'd in part, rev'd in part*, 409 Mass. 387, 566 N.E.2d 1119 (1991), quoting Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 901(a). This principle is applicable to photographs as well as other forms of documentary evidence. Commonwealth v. Figueroa, 56 Mass. App. Ct. 641, 646, 779 N.E.2d 669, 673 (2002) ("Photographs usually are authenticated directly through competent testimony that the scene they show is a fair and accurate representation of something the witness actually saw. But authenticity also can be established circumstantially by evidence sufficient to support a finding that the matter in question is what its proponent claims. Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 901[a]." [Quotation and citations omitted.]).

The foundational requirement of authentication is a preliminary question of fact for the trial judge. Commonwealth v. Figueroa, 56 Mass. App. Ct. at 646, 779 N.E.2d at 673. See Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court.

**Subsection (b)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. LaCorte, 373 Mass. 700, 704, 369 N.E.2d 1006, 1009 (1977), quoting W.B. Leach & P.J. Liacos, *Massachusetts Evidence* 265 (4th ed. 1967). See also Commonwealth v. Wheeler, 42 Mass. App. Ct. 933, 935, 678 N.E.2d 168, 171 (1997).

**Subsection (b)(2).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Ryan, 355 Mass. 768, 770–771, 247 N.E.2d 564, 565–566 (1969). See also Commonwealth v. O'Connell, 438 Mass. 658, 667, 783 N.E.2d 417, 425–426 (2003). Before the lay opinion evidence is admitted, the trial judge must determine that the witness has sufficient familiarity with the genuine handwriting of the person in question to express an opinion that the specimen was written by that person. Nunes v. Perry, 113 Mass. 274, 276 (1873). See Section 104(b), Preliminary Questions: Relevancy Conditioned on Fact. However, when the evidence includes both authentic samples of the person's handwriting and samples of questionable origin, and where the witness has no prior familiarity, there is no necessity for lay opinion testimony and it should not be admitted. See Noyes v. Noyes, 224 Mass. 125, 130, 112 N.E. 850, 851 (1916) ("The opinion of the jury under such circumstances is quite as good as that of the witness of ordinary experience who has no particular acquaintance with the genuine handwriting. There is, under such circumstances, no occasion for the opinion of the outsider of only ordinary intelligence.").

**Subsection (b)(3).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. O'Connell, 438 Mass. 658, 662–663, 783 N.E.2d 417, 422–423 (2003). Whether a specimen of handwriting is genuine, i.e., the handwriting of a named person, is a preliminary question of fact for the trial judge. See Davis v. Meenan, 270 Mass. 313, 314–315, 169 N.E. 145, 145 (1930). See also Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court. In a criminal case, if this issue is disputed, the trial judge also should submit the question to the jury. See Commonwealth v. Tucker, 189 Mass. 457, 473–474, 76 N.E. 127, 133 (1905).

If a genuine specimen of handwriting is in evidence, the jury is capable of comparing a specimen of handwriting to it to determine whether the specimen is genuine. Commonwealth v. O'Laughlin, 446 Mass.

188, 209, 843 N.E.2d 617, 633–634 (2006). In the discretion of the court, the testimony of an expert witness may be admissible. Moody v. Rowell, 34 Mass. 490, 496–497 (1835).

**Subsection (b)(4).** This subsection is derived from Irving v. Goodimate Co., 320 Mass. 454, 459–460, 70 N.E.2d 414, 416–418 (1946) (contents of letter used to authenticate signature). See also Connecticut v. Bradish, 14 Mass. 296, 300 (1817) (reply letter doctrine); Commonwealth v. Figueroa, 56 Mass. App. Ct. 641, 645–647, 779 N.E.2d 669, 673–674 (2002) (contents of photographs and authenticating circumstances).

**Subsection (b)(5).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Williams, 8 Mass. App. Ct. 283, 291, 393 N.E.2d 937, 943 (1979), quoting Fed. R. Evid. 901(b)(5). See also Commonwealth v. Lykus, 367 Mass. 191, 201 n.4, 327 N.E.2d 671, 677 n.4 (1975); Lord Elec. Co. v. Morrill, 178 Mass. 304, 306, 59 N.E. 807, 807 (1901). On the other hand, “[a] caller’s mere self-identification, without more, is insufficient authentication to admit the substance of a telephone conversation.” Commonwealth v. Howard, 42 Mass. App. Ct. 322, 324, 677 N.E.2d 233, 234 (1997). Cf. Commonwealth v. Hartford, 346 Mass. 482, 488, 194 N.E.2d 401, 405 (1963) (identification of caller by witness is permitted when caller identifies himself and there is other circumstantial evidence pointing to his or her identity).

**Subsection (b)(6).** This subsection is derived from Massachusetts Northeastern St. Ry. Co. v. Plum Island Beach Co., 255 Mass. 104, 114–115, 151 N.E. 84, 86–87 (1926). See also Commonwealth v. Anderson, 404 Mass. 767, 769–770, 537 N.E.2d 146, 147–148 (1989); Bond Pharmacy, Inc. v. Cambridge, 338 Mass. 488, 490–491, 156 N.E.2d 34, 36–37 (1959); Commonwealth v. Loach, 46 Mass. App. Ct. 313, 316, 705 N.E.2d 642, 644–645 (1999).

**Subsection (b)(7).** This subsection is derived from Kaufmann v. Kaitz, 325 Mass. 149, 152, 89 N.E.2d 505, 506 (1949). See Bowes v. Inspector of Bldgs. of Brockton, 347 Mass. 295, 296, 197 N.E.2d 676, 678 (1964) (authentication of city ordinance by city clerk). Cf. G. L. c. 233, § 75 (“[P]rinted copies of any city ordinances . . . shall be admitted without certification or attestation, but, if their genuineness is questioned, the court shall require such certification or attestation thereof as it deems necessary.”).

There are a number of statutory provisions dealing with authentication. See, e.g., G. L. c. 233, § 69 (admissibility of records and court proceedings of a court of another State or of the United States if authenticated “by the attestation of the clerk or other officer who has charge of the records of such court under its seal.”); G. L. c. 233, § 73 (foreign oaths and affidavits); G. L. c. 233, § 74 (acts of incorporation); G. L. c. 233, § 75 (municipal ordinances); G. L. c. 233, § 76 (documents filed with governmental departments); G. L. c. 233, § 76A (documents filed with Securities and Exchange Commission); G. L. c. 233, § 76B (documents filed with Interstate Commerce Commission); G. L. c. 233, § 77 (copies of records, books, and accounts of banks and trust companies).

**Subsection (b)(8).** This subsection is derived from Whitman v. Shaw, 166 Mass. 451, 456–461, 44 N.E. 333, 335–337 (1896). See also Green v. Chelsea, 41 Mass. 71, 76–77 (1873). Compare Fed. R. Evid. 901(b)(8) and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 901(b)(8), which shorten the period from thirty to twenty years.

**Subsection (b)(9).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Whynaught, 377 Mass. 14, 19, 384 N.E.2d 1212, 1215–1216 (1979) (radar); De Forge v. New York, New Haven & Hartford R.R. Co., 178 Mass. 59, 62–63, 59 N.E. 669, 670–671 (1901) (X-ray).

**Subsection (b)(10).** This subsection simply establishes that this section is not exclusive. For example, the authenticity of a writing which a party intends to offer at trial may be established prior to trial by a demand for an admission as to genuineness under G. L. c. 231, § 69. See Waldor Realty Corp. v. Planning Bd. of Westborough, 354 Mass. 639, 640, 241 N.E.2d 843, 844 (1968). See also Mass. R. Crim. P. 11(a)(2)(A) (“Agreements reduced to writing in the conference report shall be binding on the parties and shall control the subsequent course of the proceeding.”); Mass. R. Civ. P. 44(c) (authentication of official records or the lack thereof from the Commonwealth or a foreign jurisdiction may be accomplished “by any other method authorized by law”). Also, certain statutes provide that records may be authenticated as part of a hearsay exception by means of an affidavit. See, e.g., G. L. c. 233, §§ 79, 79G, 79J.



## Section 902. Self-Authentication

Extrinsic evidence of authenticity, as a condition precedent to admissibility, is not required with respect to the following:

**(a) Court Records Under Seal.** The records and judicial proceedings of a court of another State or of the United States, if authenticated by the attestation of the clerk or other officer who has charge of the records of such court under its seal.

**(b) Domestic Official Records Not Under Seal.** An official record kept within the Commonwealth, or an entry therein, when admissible for any purpose, may be evidenced by an official publication thereof or by a copy attested by the officer having legal custody of the record, or by that officer's deputy. If the record is kept in any other State, district, Commonwealth, territory, or insular possession of the United States, or within the Panama Canal Zone, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the Ryukyu Islands, any such copy shall be accompanied by a certificate that such custodial officer has custody of the record. This certificate may be made by a judge of a court of record of the district or political subdivision in which the record is kept, authenticated by the seal of the court, or may be made by any public officer having a seal of office and having official duties in the district or political subdivision in which the record is kept, authenticated by the seal of the office.

**(c) Foreign Official Records.** A foreign official record, or an entry therein, when admissible for any purpose, attested by a person authorized to make the attestation and accompanied by a final certification as to the genuineness of the signature and official position (1) of the attesting person or (2) of any foreign official whose certificate of genuineness of signature and official position relates to the attestation or is in a chain of certificates of genuineness of signature and official position relating to the attestation. A final certification may be made by a secretary of embassy or legation, consul general, consul, vice consul, or consular agent of the United States, or a diplomatic or consular official of the foreign country assigned or accredited to the United States. If reasonable opportunity has been given to all parties to investigate the authenticity and accuracy of the documents, the court may, for good cause shown, (1) admit an attested copy without final certification or (2) permit the foreign official record to be evidenced by an attested summary with or without a final certification.

**(d) Certified Copies of Public Records.** Copies of public records, of records described in Sections 5, 7, and 16 of G. L. c. 66, and of records of banks, trust companies, insurance companies, and hospitals, whether or not such records or copies are made by the photographic or microphotographic process if there is annexed to such copies an affidavit, taken before a clerk of a court of record or notary public, under the seal of such court or notary, stating that the affiant is the officer having charge of the original records, books, and accounts, and that the copy is correct and is full so far as it relates to the subject matter therein mentioned.

**(e) Official Publications.**

(1) Printed copies of all statutes, acts, and resolves of the Commonwealth, public or private, which are published under its authority, and copies of the ordinances of a city, the

bylaws of a town, or the rules and regulations of a board of aldermen, if attested by the clerk of such city or town.

(2) Printed copies of rules and regulations purporting to be issued by authority of any department, commission, board, or officer of the Commonwealth or of any city or town having authority to adopt them, or printed copies of any city ordinances or town bylaws or printed copies of the United States Code Annotated or the United States Code Service and all Federal regulations, without certification or attestation; provided, however, that if their genuineness is questioned, the court shall require such certification or attestation thereof as it deems necessary.

(3) Copies of books, papers, documents, and records in any department of the Commonwealth or of any city or town, authenticated by the attestation of the officer who has charge of the same; provided that the genuineness of the signature of such officer shall be attested by the Secretary of the Commonwealth under its seal or by the clerk of such city or town except in the case of books, papers, documents, and records of the Department of Telecommunications and Energy in matters relating to common carriers, and of the Registry of Motor Vehicles.

(4) The Massachusetts Register.

(f) **Certain Newspapers.** Certified copies of any newspaper, or part thereof, made by the photographic or microphotographic process deposited in any public library or a library of any college or university located in the Commonwealth.

(g) **Trade Inscriptions.** A trademark or trade name affixed on a product indicating origin.

(h) **Acknowledged Documents.** All oaths and affidavits administered or taken by a notary public, duly commissioned and qualified by authority of any other State or government, within the jurisdiction for which the notary is commissioned, and certified under an official seal; such documents shall be as effectual in this Commonwealth as if administered or taken and certified by a justice of the peace therein.

(i) **Commercial Paper and Related Documents.** Commercial paper, signatures thereon, and documents relating thereto to the extent provided by general commercial law.

(j) **Presumptions Created by Law.** Any signature, document, or other matter declared by any law of the United States or this Commonwealth to be presumptively or prima facie genuine or authentic.

(k) **Certified Copies of Hospital and Other Records of Treatment and Medical History.** Records or copies of records kept by any hospital, dispensary or clinic, or sanitarium, if certified by affidavit by the person in custody thereof to be true and complete.

(l) **Copies of Hospital and Other Records of Itemized Bills and Reports.** Itemized bills and reports, including hospital medical records and examination reports, relating to medical, dental, hospital services, prescriptions, or orthopedic appliances rendered to a person injured, if (1) it is subscribed and sworn to under the penalties of perjury by the physician, dentist, authorized agent of a hospital or health maintenance organization, pharmacist, or retailer of

orthopedic appliances rendering such services; (2) the party offering the evidence gives the opposing party written notice of the intention to offer the evidence, along with a copy of the evidence, by mailing it by certified mail, return receipt requested, not less than ten days before the introduction of the evidence; and (3) the party offering the evidence files an affidavit of such notice and the return receipt is filed with the clerk of the court after said receipt has been returned.

**(m) Copies of Bills for Genetic Marker Tests and for Prenatal and Postnatal Care.** Copies of bills for genetic marker tests and for prenatal and postnatal health care of the mother and child, furnished to the adverse party at least ten days before trial, shall be admissible in evidence to prove the amount of the charges billed and that the charges were reasonable, necessary, and customary.

**(n) Results of Genetic Marker Tests.** In an action to establish the paternity of a child born out of wedlock, the report of the results of genetic marker tests, including a statistical probability of the putative father's paternity based upon such tests, unless a party objects in writing to the test results upon notice of the hearing date or within thirty days prior to the hearing, whichever is shorter.

## NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 69. See also Mass. R. Crim. P. 39(a).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Mass. R. Civ. P. 44(a)(1) and Mass. R. Crim. P. 40(a)(1).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from Mass. R. Civ. P. 44(a)(2) and Mass. R. Crim. P. 40(a)(2).

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, §§ 77 and 79A.

**Subsection (e)(1).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 75.

**Subsection (e)(2).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 75.

**Subsection (e)(3).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 76.

**Subsection (e)(4).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 30A, § 6 ("The publication in the Massachusetts Register of a document creates a rebuttable presumption [1] that it was duly issued, prescribed, or promulgated; [2] that all the requirements of this chapter and regulations prescribed under it relative to the document have been complied with; and [3] that the text of the regulations as published in the Massachusetts Register is a true copy of the attested regulation as filed by the agency.").

**Subsection (f).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 79D ("Copies of any newspaper, or part thereof made by photographic or microphotographic process deposited in any public library or a library of any college or university located in the commonwealth, shall, when duly certified by the person in charge thereof, be admitted in evidence equally with the originals."). See also Section 901(b)(1), Requirement of Authentication or Identification: Illustrations: Testimony of Witness with Knowledge.

**Subsection (g).** This subsection is derived from Smith v. Ariens Co., 375 Mass. 620, 621–623, 377 N.E.2d 954, 955–956 (1978), and Doyle v. Continental Baking Co., 262 Mass. 516, 519, 160 N.E. 325, 326 (1928). In Smith v. Ariens Co., 375 Mass. at 623, 377 N.E.2d at 956, the presence of the defendant's name on the decal on a snowmobile was sufficient to identify the defendant as the manufacturer of the snowmobile. In

## ARTICLE IX. AUTHENTICATION AND IDENTIFICATION

Doyle v. Continental Baking Co., 262 Mass. at 519, 160 N.E. at 326, the label on which the defendant's name appeared was sufficient to identify the defendant as the manufacturer of the defective bread. See also G. L. c. 156B, § 11(a) (a corporation is not permitted to use the corporate name or trademark of another corporation registered or doing business in this Commonwealth without their consent).

"Several rationales underlie the acceptance of this rule. First, since trademarks and trade names are protected under statutes, the probability that a particular name will be used by another corporation is very low. Second, since the probability is very high that the corporation whose name appears on a product is the corporation which manufactured the product, judicial efficiency will be served by allowing the identity of the name on a product and the defendant's name to satisfy the plaintiff's burden of identifying the defendant as the manufacturer. Finally, the presence of trademarks or trade names on products is accepted and relied on in daily life as sufficient proof of the manufacturer of the product. This common acceptance, which has been reinforced by manufacturers' advertising, indicates that the identity of a corporation's name and the name on a product should be sufficient to identify that corporation as the manufacturer." (Citations omitted.)

Smith v. Ariens Co., 375 Mass. at 622, 377 N.E.2d at 956.

**Subsection (h).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 73. See also Mass. R. Civ. P. 43(d).

**Subsection (i).** This subsection is derived from various statutes and commercial law. See, e.g., G. L. c. 106, § 1-202 (document authorized or required by a contract to be issued by a third party is prima facie evidence of its own authenticity); G. L. c. 233, § 76A (records of the Securities and Exchange Commission must be attested by an officer or person who has charge of the same and under a certificate of a member); G. L. c. 233, § 76B (printed copies of rate schedules filed with the Interstate Commerce Commission are admissible without certification); G. L. c. 233, § 77 (copies from the records, books, and accounts of banks and trust companies doing business in the Commonwealth must have an affidavit taken before a notary stating that the officer has charge of the original records); G. L. c. 233, § 78 (business records shall be admissible if the court finds the record was made in good faith, in the regular course of business, before the beginning of legal proceedings, and the person who made the entry has personal knowledge of the facts stated in the record).

**Subsection (j).** This subsection is derived from statutes which deal with authentication not covered in other areas of Article IX, Authentication and Identification. See, e.g., G. L. c. 9, § 11 (Great Seal); G. L. c. 111, § 195 (certified copy of reports of State laboratory for lead and lead poisoning); G. L. c. 209C, § 17 (in an action to establish paternity of a child born out of wedlock, the report of the results of genetic marker tests shall be admissible without proof of authenticity); G. L. c. 233, § 79B (published statements of fact of general interest to persons engaged in an occupation shall be admissible in the court's discretion in civil cases); G. L. c. 233, § 79C (published facts or opinions on a subject of science or art shall be admissible in actions of contract or malpractice, conditioned on the court finding that said statements are relevant and that the writer is recognized in his or her profession as an expert on the subject); G. L. c. 233, § 80 (stenographic transcripts).

**Subsection (k).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 79. "[Section 79] was enacted primarily to relieve the physicians and nurses of public hospitals from the hardship and inconvenience of attending court as witnesses to facts which ordinarily would be found recorded in the hospital books" (citation omitted). Bouchie v. Murray, 376 Mass. 524, 527, 381 N.E.2d 1295, 1298 (1978).

Cross-Reference: Section 803(6)(B), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Business and Hospital Records: Hospital Records.

**Subsection (l).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 79G. Under Section 79G, in addition to those already noted are "chiropractors, chiropractors, optometrists, osteopaths, physical therapists, podiatrists, psychologists and other medical personnel licensed to practice under the laws of the jurisdiction within which

**ARTICLE IX. AUTHENTICATION AND IDENTIFICATION**

such services were rendered.” This subsection applies to both civil and criminal cases. See Commonwealth v. Schutte, 52 Mass. App. Ct. 796, 797–800, 756 N.E.2d 48, 51–53 (2001).

Cross-Reference: Section 803(6)(C), Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial: Business and Hospital Records: Medical and Hospital Services.

**Subsection (m).** This subsection is taken verbatim from G. L. c. 209C, § 16(f).

**Subsection (n).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 209C, § 17. Such reports shall not be admissible absent sufficient evidence of intercourse between the mother and the putative father during the period of probable conception and shall not be considered as evidence of the occurrence of intercourse between the mother and the putative father. Id. There is nothing in the statute that requires the test to be court-ordered in order to be admissible. Department of Revenue v. Sorrentino, 408 Mass. 340, 344, 557 N.E.2d 1376, 1379 (1990).

## Section 903. Subscribing Witness Testimony Not Necessary

The testimony of a subscribing witness is not necessary to authenticate a writing unless required by the laws of the jurisdiction whose laws govern the validity of the writing.

### NOTE

This section is derived from G. L. c. 233, § 68, and Mass. R. Civ. P. 8(b) ("The signature to an instrument set forth in any pleading shall be taken as admitted unless a party specifically denies its genuineness.").

Authentication of wills in uncontested proceedings is governed by G. L. c. 192, § 2. Authentication of a will in a contested proceeding requires a greater level of support. See Goodwin v. Riordan, 333 Mass. 317, 318–319, 130 N.E.2d 569, 570 (1955); Werber v. Werber, 62 Mass. App. Ct. 927, 927–928, 818 N.E.2d 630, 631–632 (2004).

## **ARTICLE X. CONTENTS OF WRITINGS AND RECORDS**

1001. Definitions.....	209
(a) Writings and Records .....	209
(b) Original .....	209
(c) Duplicate.....	209
1002. Requirement of Original (Best Evidence Rule) .....	210
1003. Admissibility of Duplicates .....	211
1004. Admissibility of Other Evidence of Contents .....	212
(a) Originals Lost or Destroyed .....	212
(b) Original Not Obtainable .....	212
(c) Original in Possession of Opponent .....	212
(d) Collateral Matters .....	212
1005. Official Records .....	214
(a) Authentication .....	214
(1) Domestic.....	214
(2) Foreign .....	214
(b) Lack of Record .....	214
(c) Other Proof .....	214
1006. Summaries.....	215
1007. Testimony or Written Admission of Party .....	216
1008. Functions of Judge and Fact Finder .....	217

## Section 1001. Definitions

For purposes of this Article, the following definitions are applicable:

**(a) Writings and Records.** “Writings” and “records” are documents which consist of letters, words, numbers, or their equivalent. Writings and records do not include photographs, composite pictures, tape recordings, videotapes, or digital images.

**(b) Original.** An “original” of a writing or record is the writing or record itself and any copy intended to have the same effect by a person executing or issuing it.

**(c) Duplicate.** A “duplicate” is a copy of a writing or record which is not intended to be an original, the copies being no more than secondary evidence of the original.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Duhamel, 391 Mass. 841, 844, 464 N.E.2d 1352, 1355 (1984) (tape recording); Commonwealth v. Weichell, 390 Mass. 62, 77, 453 N.E.2d 1038, 1047 (1983), cert. denied, 465 U.S. 1032 (1984) (photographs); Commonwealth v. Balukonis, 357 Mass. 721, 725, 260 N.E.2d 167, 170 (1970) (composite pictures); Smith v. Palmer, 60 Mass. 513, 520–521 (1850) (best evidence); and Commonwealth v. Leneski, 66 Mass. App. Ct. 291, 294, 846 N.E.2d 1195, 1198–1199 (2006) (videotapes or digital images).

This section is not as extensive as Fed. R. Evid. 1001(1) and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 1001(1), both of which cover recordings and photographs. “The best evidence rule is applicable to only those situations where the contents of a writing are sought to be proved” (citation omitted). Commonwealth v. Balukonis, 357 Mass. at 725, 260 N.E.2d at 170. “[T]his rule is usually regarded . . . as not applicable to any objects but writings. . . . So far, then, as concerns objects not writings, a photographic representation could be used without accounting for the original.” Id. at 725, 260 N.E.2d at 171, quoting Wigmore, Evidence § 796 (3d ed. 1940). See also Commonwealth v. McKay, 67 Mass. App. Ct. 396, 402–403, 853 N.E.2d 1098, 1102–1103 (2006).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Quinn v. Standard Oil Co., 249 Mass. 194, 201, 144 N.E. 53, 55 (1924), and Peaks v. Cobb, 192 Mass. 196, 196–197, 77 N.E. 881, 881–882 (1906).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from Augur Steel Axle & Gearing Co. v. Whittier, 117 Mass. 451, 455 (1875) (as to letter-press copy of an original letter in possession of adverse party, “[t]here was sufficient foundation for the admission of secondary evidence of the contents of the letter”). See also Meehan v. North Adams Sav. Bank, 302 Mass. 357, 363–364, 19 N.E.2d 299, 302–303 (1939) (admissibility of copy of a letter upheld, not to prove its contents, but to prove the opponent had received the original letter).



## Section 1002. Requirement of Original (Best Evidence Rule)

To prove the content of a writing or recording, but not a photograph, the original writing or recording is required, except as otherwise provided in these sections, or by common law or statute.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. Ocasio, 434 Mass. 1, 6, 746 N.E.2d 469, 474 (2001), where the court explained as follows:

“The best evidence rule provides that, where the contents of a document are to be proved, the party must either produce the original or show a sufficient excuse for its nonproduction. The rule is a doctrine of evidentiary preference principally aimed, not at securing a writing at all hazards and in every instance, but at securing the best obtainable evidence of its contents. Thus, where the original has been lost, destroyed, or is otherwise unavailable, its production may be excused and other evidence of its contents will be admissible, provided that certain findings are made.” [Quotation and citations omitted; emphasis omitted.]

See also Commonwealth v. Stevens, 155 Mass. 291, 292, 29 N.E. 508, 509 (1892); Commonwealth v. Silva, 61 Mass. App. Ct. 28, 35–37, 807 N.E.2d 170, 177–178 (2004) (written inventory search policy of police department is the best evidence of that policy and such documents should be offered in evidence to prove it exists).

The best evidence rule does not apply where the writing is so simple that the possibility of error is negligible. See Commonwealth v. Blood, 77 Mass. 74, 77 (1858).

“The best evidence rule [applies] to only those situations where the contents of a writing are sought to be proved.” Commonwealth v. Balukonis, 357 Mass. 721, 725, 260 N.E.2d 167, 170 (1970). The rule does not apply to photographs, Commonwealth v. Weichell, 390 Mass. 62, 77, 453 N.E.2d 1038, 1047 (1983), cert. denied, 465 U.S. 1032 (1984); composite pictures, Commonwealth v. Balukonis, 357 Mass. at 725, 260 N.E.2d at 171; tape recordings, Commonwealth v. Duhamel, 391 Mass. 841, 844, 464 N.E.2d 1352, 1355 (1984); or videotapes or digital images, Commonwealth v. Leneski, 66 Mass. App. Ct. 291, 294, 846 N.E.2d 1195, 1198–1199 (2006). The introduction of such evidence is subject to other requirements, i.e., relevancy and authentication. Id.

The admission of photographs, composite drawings, tape recordings, or digital images is within the discretion of the trial judge, provided that the evidence is accurate, similar enough to circumstances at the time in dispute to be relevant and helpful to the jury in its deliberations, and its probative value outweighs any prejudice to the other party. See Renzi v. Paredes, 452 Mass. 38, 52, 890 N.E.2d 806, 817 (2008); Commonwealth v. Duhamel, 391 Mass. at 844–845, 464 N.E.2d at 1355; Commonwealth v. Balukonis, 357 Mass. at 725–726, 260 N.E.2d at 170–171; Commonwealth v. Leneski, 66 Mass. App. Ct. at 294, 846 N.E.2d at 1198–1199; Henderson v. D’Annolfo, 15 Mass. App. Ct. 413, 428–429, 446 N.E.2d 103, 113 (1983). A witness may testify that a photograph or digital image is substantially similar to the original as long as the witness is familiar with the details pictured even though the witness is not the photographer. Renzi v. Paredes, 452 Mass. at 52, 890 N.E.2d at 817. “Concerns regarding the completeness or production of the image go to its weight and not its admissibility.” Id., 890 N.E.2d at 818.

## Section 1003. Admissibility of Duplicates

Where the original has been lost, destroyed, or otherwise made unavailable, its production may be excused and other evidence of its contents will be admissible, provided that certain findings are made as outlined in Section 1004.

### NOTE

This section is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Ocasio, 434 Mass. 1, 6, 746 N.E.2d 469, 474 (2001).

“As a threshold matter, the proponent must offer evidence sufficient to warrant a finding that the original once existed. If the evidence warrants such a finding, the judge must assume its existence, and then determine if the original had become unavailable, otherwise than through the serious fault of the proponent and that reasonable search had been made for it.” (Citation, quotation, and ellipsis omitted.)

Id. at 6–7, 746 N.E.2d at 474.

A number of statutes equalize duplicates and originals. See, e.g., G. L. c. 233, § 76 (attested-to records of governmental departments); G. L. c. 233, § 76A (properly authenticated copies of documents filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission); G. L. c. 233, § 77 (copies of books, etc., of trust companies and banks); G. L. c. 233, § 79A (duly certified copies of public, bank, insurance, and hospital records); G. L. c. 233, § 79D (duly certified copies of newspapers made by photographic process and deposited in certain public and college libraries); G. L. c. 233, § 79E (reproductions made in the regular course of business); G. L. c. 233, § 79K (duplicate of a computer data file or program file unless issue as to authenticity or unfair to admit). See also G. L. c. 233, § 78 (court “may” order originals).

## Section 1004. Admissibility of Other Evidence of Contents

The original is not required, and secondary evidence of the contents of the writing or record is admissible, if:

- (a) **Originals Lost or Destroyed.** All originals are lost or have been destroyed, unless the proponent lost or destroyed them in bad faith;
- (b) **Original Not Obtainable.** No original can be obtained by any available judicial process or procedure;
- (c) **Original in Possession of Opponent.** At a time when an original was under the control of the party against whom offered, that party was put on notice, by the pleadings or otherwise, that the contents would be a subject of proof at the hearing, and that party does not produce the original at the hearing; or
- (d) **Collateral Matters.** The writing or record is not closely related to a controlling issue.

### NOTE

This section is taken nearly verbatim from Fed. R. Evid. 1004 and Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 1004, both of which reflect Massachusetts practice.

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Ocasio, 434 Mass. 1, 7, 746 N.E.2d 469, 474 (2001), quoting Proposed Mass. R. Evid. 1004(a). See also Old Colony Trust Co. v. Shaw, 348 Mass. 212, 219, 202 N.E.2d 785, 790–791 (1964); Fauci v. Mulready, 337 Mass. 532, 540–542, 150 N.E.2d 286, 291–292 (1958); Joannes v. Bennett, 87 Mass. 169, 172–173 (1862); Capitol Bank & Trust Co. v. Richman, 19 Mass. App. Ct. 515, 520–521, 475 N.E.2d 1236, 1240 (1985).

“[I]n order to permit proof by secondary evidence of the contents of [a lost original], the trial judge must make preliminary findings that the original had become unavailable, otherwise than through the serious fault of the proponent . . . and that reasonable search had been made for it.” Fauci v. Mulready, 337 Mass. at 540, 150 N.E.2d at 291.

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Topping v. Bickford, 86 Mass. 120, 122 (1862), and Commonwealth v. Smith, 151 Mass. 491, 495, 24 N.E. 677, 677–678 (1890).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from Fisher v. Swartz, 333 Mass. 265, 271, 130 N.E.2d 575, 579 (1955) (defendant had an original in court and refused to produce it on plaintiff’s request so secondary evidence was admitted); Commonwealth v. Slocomb, 260 Mass. 288, 291, 157 N.E. 350, 351 (1927) (when pleadings disclose proof of a document that will be necessary at trial, no further notice is necessary, and if the party fails to produce the document, secondary evidence is admissible). Cf. Cregg v. Puritan Trust Co., 237 Mass. 146, 149–150, 129 N.E. 428, 429 (1921) (“The failure of the defendant to produce its books and accounts when summoned by a subpoena *duces tecum* conferred authority on the court to compel that production by proper process, and authorized the plaintiff to introduce parol evidence of the contents of such books and records. A like result follows upon the failure of a party at the trial to produce on reasonable demand writings which are material to the issue. The failure to produce documents on demand at a trial or on the subpoena *duces tecum*, is not in itself evidence of the alleged contents of such documents.” [Citations omitted.]).

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from Smith v. Abington Sav. Bank, 171 Mass. 178, 184, 50 N.E. 545, 546 (1898). See also Commonwealth v. Borasky, 214 Mass. 313, 317, 101 N.E. 377, 379 (1913) (defendant's objection to testimony of physician, who performed autopsy, on the ground that the record was the best evidence, was properly overruled as "[t]he testimony of the witness who was present and observed the condition revealed by the autopsy was admissible"); Beauregard v. Benjamin F. Smith Co., 213 Mass. 259, 264, 100 N.E. 627, 628 (1913) (sheriff was permitted to testify as to where he served the defendant without producing the official return of service); Eagle Bank at New Haven v. Chapin, 20 Mass. 180, 182–183 (1825) (parol evidence of a notice to an endorser admissible without calling on the party to produce the written notice received by him).

## Section 1005. Official Records

### (a) Authentication.

(1) **Domestic.** An official record kept within the Commonwealth, or an entry therein, when admissible for any purpose, may be evidenced by an official publication thereof or by a copy attested by the officer having legal custody of the record, or by that officer's deputy. If the record is kept in any other State, district, Commonwealth, territory, or insular possession of the United States, or within the Panama Canal Zone, the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands, or the Ryukyu Islands, any such copy shall be accompanied by a certificate that such custodial officer has the custody. This certificate may be made by a judge of a court of record of the district or political subdivision in which the record is kept, authenticated by the seal of the court, or may be made by any public officer having a seal of office and having official duties in the district or political subdivision in which the record is kept, authenticated by the seal of the office.

(2) **Foreign.** A foreign official record, or an entry therein, when admissible for any purpose, may be evidenced by an official publication thereof, or a copy thereof, attested by a person authorized to make the attestation and accompanied by a final certification as to the genuineness of the signature and official position (A) of the attesting person or (B) of any foreign official whose certificate of genuineness of signature and official position relates to the attestation or is in a chain of certificates of genuineness of signature and official position relating to the attestation. A final certification may be made by a secretary of embassy or legation, consul general, consul, vice consul, or consular agent of the United States, or a diplomatic or consular official of the foreign country assigned or accredited to the United States. If reasonable opportunity has been given to all parties to investigate the authenticity and accuracy of the documents, the court may, for good cause shown, (A) admit an attested copy without final certification or (B) permit the foreign official record to be evidenced by an attested summary with or without a final certification.

(b) **Lack of Record.** A written statement that after diligent search no record or entry of a specified tenor is found to exist in the records designated by the statement, authenticated as provided in Subsection (a)(1) of this section in the case of a domestic record or complying with the requirements of Subsection (a)(2) of this section for a summary in the case of a foreign record, is admissible as evidence that the records contain no such record or entry.

(c) **Other Proof.** This section does not prevent the proof, by any other method authorized by law, of the existence of, or the lack of, an official record, or of entry, or lack of entry therein.

### NOTE

This section is taken nearly verbatim from Mass. R. Civ. P. 44 and Mass. R. Crim. P. 40.

## Section 1006. Summaries

The contents of voluminous writings or records which cannot conveniently be examined in court may be presented in the form of a summary, chart, or the like, which accurately reflects the contents of the underlying documents. The originals, or duplicates, may be made available for examination or copying, or both, by other parties at a reasonable time and place. The court may order that they be produced in court.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. Greenberg, 339 Mass. 557, 581–582, 160 N.E.2d 181, 197 (1959), and the cases cited in Section 611(a), Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation: Control by Court.

“[I]n a trial embracing so many details and occupying so great a length of time . . . during which a great mass of books and documents were put in evidence, concise statements of their content verified by persons who had prepared them from the originals were the only means for presenting to the jury an intelligible view of the issues involved” (quotation and citations omitted).

Id. at 582, 160 N.E.2d at 197.

“[C]are must be taken to insure that summaries accurately reflect the contents of the underlying documents and do not function as pedagogical devices that unfairly emphasize part of the proponent’s proof” (quotations and citations omitted). Welch v. Keene Corp., 31 Mass. App. Ct. 157, 165–166, 575 N.E.2d 766, 771 (1991). The witness presenting the summary is not permitted to state deductions or inferences, but may testify as to the results of his or her computations. Commonwealth v. Greenberg, 339 Mass. at 582, 160 N.E.2d at 197. The court may order that the original be produced. Cf. Cornell-Andrews Smelting Co. v. Boston & P.R. Corp., 215 Mass. 381, 390–391, 102 N.E. 625, 628 (1913).

## Section 1007. Testimony or Written Admission of Party

The general principle, as to the production of written evidence as the best evidence, does not apply to the admissions of parties.

### NOTE

This section is taken verbatim from Smith v. Palmer, 60 Mass. 513, 521 (1850). See also Cooley v. Collins, 186 Mass. 507, 509–510, 71 N.E. 979, 980 (1904); Clarke v. Warwick Cycle Mfg. Co., 174 Mass. 434, 435, 54 N.E. 887, 888 (1899).

## Section 1008. Functions of Judge and Fact Finder

Before secondary evidence of the contents of a writing or record may be admitted, the proponent must offer evidence sufficient to warrant a finding that an original once existed. If the evidence warrants such a finding, the judge must assume its existence and then determine if the original is unavailable, not through the serious fault of the proponent, and if reasonable search has been made for it. If the judge makes these findings in favor of the proponent, the judge must allow secondary evidence to establish the contents of the original writing or record. Once the secondary evidence is admitted, it is for the trier of fact to determine the weight, if any, to give the secondary evidence.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Fauci v. Mulready, 337 Mass. 532, 540–542, 150 N.E.2d 286, 291–293 (1958), and Dana v. Kemble, 36 Mass. 112, 114 (1837). See also Commonwealth v. Ocasio, 434 Mass. 1, 6–7, 746 N.E.2d 469, 474 (2001); Old Colony Trust Co. v. Shaw, 348 Mass. 212, 219, 202 N.E.2d 785, 790–791 (1964); Capitol Bank & Trust Co. v. Richman, 19 Mass. App. Ct. 515, 520–522, 475 N.E.2d 1236, 1240–1241 (1985); Buker v. Melanson, 8 Mass. App. Ct. 325, 330–331, 393 N.E.2d 436, 439–440 (1979). If secondary evidence is admitted, it is then up to the trier of fact to decide, when it is an issue, whether the document ever existed. Fauci v. Mulready, 337 Mass. at 542, 150 N.E.2d at 292.

“[T]here are no degrees in secondary evidence, so that a party authorized to resort to it is compelled to produce one class of such evidence rather than another.” Commonwealth v. Smith, 151 Mass. 491, 495, 24 N.E. 677, 678 (1890).



## ARTICLE XI. MISCELLANEOUS SECTIONS

1101. Applicability of Evidentiary Sections .....	219
(a) Proceedings to Which Applicable .....	219
(b) Law of Privilege .....	219
(c) Sections Inapplicable .....	219
(1) Preliminary Determinations of Fact .....	219
(2) Grand Jury .....	219
(3) Miscellaneous Proceedings .....	219
(d) Motions to Suppress .....	219
1102. Spoliation or Destruction of Evidence .....	222
1103. Sexually Dangerous Person Proceedings .....	224
(a) Hearsay That Is Admissible .....	224
(b) Hearsay That May Be Admissible .....	224
1104. Witness Cooperation Agreements .....	227
1105. Third-Party Culprit Evidence .....	229
1106. Abuse Prevention Act Proceedings .....	231
1107. Inadequate Police Investigation Evidence .....	233
1108. Access to Third-Party Records Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases ( <u>Lampron-Dwyer</u> Protocol) .....	234
(a) Filing and Service of the Motion .....	234
(b) The <u>Lampron</u> Hearing and Findings .....	
(c) Summons and Notice to Record Holder .....	
(d) Inspection of Records .....	235
(1) Nonpresumptively Privileged Records .....	235
(2) Presumptively Privileged Records .....	235
(e) Challenge to Privilege Designation .....	
(f) Disclosure of Presumptively Privileged Records .....	
(g) Use of Presumptively Privileged Records at Trial .....	
(h) Preservation of Records for Appeal .....	
1109. View .....	239
(a) Availability .....	239
(b) Conduct .....	239
(c) Status .....	239
(d) Costs .....	239

## Section 1101. Applicability of Evidentiary Sections

**(a) Proceedings to Which Applicable.** Except as provided in Subsection (c), these sections apply to all actions and proceedings in the courts of the Commonwealth.

**(b) Law of Privilege.** The sections with respect to privileges apply at all stages of all actions, cases, and proceedings.

**(c) Sections Inapplicable.** These sections (other than those with respect to privileges) do not apply in the following situations:

**(1) Preliminary Determinations of Fact.** The determination of questions of fact preliminary to the admissibility of evidence when the issue is to be determined by the court as addressed in Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court.

**(2) Grand Jury.** Proceedings before grand juries.

**(3) Miscellaneous Proceedings.** Most administrative proceedings; bail proceedings; bar discipline proceedings; civil motor vehicle infraction hearings; issuance of process (warrant, complaint, capias, summons); precomplaint, show cause hearings; pretrial dangerousness hearings; prison disciplinary hearings; probation violation hearings; restitution hearings; sentencing; sexual offender registry board hearings; small claims sessions; and summary contempt proceedings.

**(d) Motions to Suppress.** The law of evidence does not apply with full force at motion to suppress hearings. As to the determination of probable cause or the justification of government action, out-of-court statements are admissible.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a).** This subsection summarizes the current practice in Massachusetts courts. “The rules of evidence stand guard to ensure that only relevant, reliable, noninflammatory considerations may shape fact finding. Without these rules, there would be nothing to prevent trials from being resolved on whim, personal affections, or prejudice.” Adoption of Sherry, 435 Mass. 331, 338, 757 N.E.2d 1097, 1103 (2001). In addition to trials, therefore, the law of evidence applies at hearings on motions. See Thorell v. ADAP, Inc., 58 Mass. App. Ct. 334, 340–341, 789 N.E.2d 1086, 1091–1092 (2003).

**Subsection (b).** Privileges are covered in Article V, Privileges and Disqualifications.

**Subsection (c)(1).** See Note to Section 104(a), Preliminary Questions: Determinations Made by the Court.

**Subsection (c)(2).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Gibson, 368 Mass. 518, 522–525, 333 N.E.2d 400, 404–405 (1975), and Mass. R. Crim. P. 4(c). See Reporters’ Notes to Mass. R. Crim. P. 4(c) (“evidence which is not legally competent at trial is sufficient upon which to base an indictment”).

**Subsection (c)(3).** Evidence bearing directly on probable cause, such as what a witness, a police officer, or a probation officer tells a court in connection with a request for an arrest warrant, a probation violation warrant, a warrant of apprehension, a search warrant, a capias, or a summons, or in support of a criminal

complaint or as justification for a search and seizure, is not objectionable on grounds of hearsay in a judicial proceeding to determine probable cause. Commonwealth v. Fletcher, 435 Mass. 558, 567, 760 N.E.2d 273, 280–281 (2002); Commonwealth v. Weiss, 370 Mass. 416, 418, 348 N.E.2d 787, 789 (1976); Commonwealth v. Rosenthal, 52 Mass. App. Ct. 707, 709 n.3, 755 N.E.2d 817, 819 n.3 (2001).

This subsection identifies the various miscellaneous proceedings to which the rules of evidence are not applicable, including the following:

**209A Hearings.** See Silvia v. Duarte, 421 Mass. 1007, 1008, 657 N.E.2d 1262, 1263 (1995); Frizado v. Frizado, 420 Mass. 592, 597–598, 651 N.E.2d 1206, 1210–1211 (1995).

**Administrative Proceedings.** See G. L. c. 30A, § 11(2); 452 Code Mass. Regs. § 1.11(5); Rate Setting Comm'n v. Baystate Med. Ctr., 422 Mass. 744, 752–755, 665 N.E.2d 647, 652–654 (1996); Goodridge v. Director of Div. of Employment Sec., 375 Mass. 434, 436 n.1, 377 N.E.2d 927, 929 n.1 (1978). See also Care & Protection of Rebecca, 419 Mass. 67, 83, 643 N.E.2d 26, 35 (1994) (a witness at such a proceeding is not permitted to express an opinion about the credibility of another witness).

**Bail Proceedings.** See Paquette v. Commonwealth, 440 Mass. 121, 133, 795 N.E.2d 521, 532 (2003) (bail revocation proceedings); Querubin v. Commonwealth, 440 Mass. 108, 118, 795 N.E.2d 534, 543 (2003) (G. L. c. 276, § 57, proceedings); Snow v. Commonwealth, 404 Mass. 1007, 1007, 537 N.E.2d 578, 579 (1989).

**Bar Discipline Proceedings.** See Matter of Abbott, 437 Mass. 384, 393, 772 N.E.2d 543, 550 (2002).

**Civil Motor Vehicle Infraction Hearings.** See G. L. c. 90, § 20 (traffic citation). Under the Uniform Rules on Civil Motor Vehicle Infractions, the formal rules of evidence do not apply. See Commonwealth v. Curtin, 386 Mass. 587, 588 n.3, 436 N.E.2d 1200, 1201 n.3 (1982). The same holds true for cases involving parking tickets under G. L. c. 90, § 20C. See Lemaine v. City of Boston, 27 Mass. App. Ct. 1173, 1175, 540 N.E.2d 1338, 1339 (1989).

**Issuance of Process (Warrant, Capias, Summons).** See Commonwealth v. Weiss, 370 Mass. 416, 418, 348 N.E.2d 787, 789 (1976); Commonwealth v. Young, 349 Mass. 175, 179, 206 N.E.2d 694, 696 (1965); Commonwealth v. Lehan, 347 Mass. 197, 206, 196 N.E.2d 840, 846 (1964); Commonwealth v. Rosenthal, 52 Mass. App. Ct. 707, 709 n.3, 755 N.E.2d 817, 819 n.3 (2001).

**Precomplaint Hearings.** See G. L. c. 218, § 35A. The formal rules of evidence do not apply at a hearing conducted pursuant to G. L. c. 218, § 35A. Commonwealth v. Clerk-Magistrate of the W. Roxbury Div. of the Dist. Ct. Dep't, 439 Mass. 352, 357–358, 787 N.E.2d 1032, 1037 (2003); Commonwealth v. DiBennadetto, 436 Mass. 310, 314–315, 764 N.E.2d 338, 342 (2002) (no right to cross-examine witness).

**Pretrial Dangerousness Hearings.** See G. L. c. 276, § 58A(4); Mendonza v. Commonwealth, 423 Mass. 771, 785–786, 673 N.E.2d 22, 31–32 (1996).

**Prison Disciplinary Hearings.** See Murphy v. Superintendent, Mass. Correctional Inst., 396 Mass. 830, 834, 489 N.E.2d 661, 663 (1986).

**Probation Violation Hearings.** See Commonwealth v. Durling, 407 Mass. 108, 117–118, 551 N.E.2d 1193, 1198 (1990) (hearsay evidence must still bear substantial indicia of reliability and trustworthiness); Commonwealth v. Janovich, 55 Mass. App. Ct. 42, 47 n.6, 769 N.E.2d 286, 291 n.6 (2002). See also Rule 6(a) of the District Court Rules for Probation Violation Proceedings.

**Restitution Hearings.** Restitution may be ordered to compensate the victim of a crime for economic losses that are causally related to the offense. Courts should apply the law of evidence flexibly so that all reliable evidence is considered. The “process should be flexible enough to consider evidence including letters, affidavits, and other material that would not be admissible in an adversary criminal trial.” Commonwealth v. Cassanova, 65 Mass. App. Ct. 750, 755–756, 843 N.E.2d 699, 705 (2006), quoting Morrissey v. Brewer, 408 U.S. 471, 489 (1972).

**Sentencing.** See Commonwealth v. Goodwin, 414 Mass. 88, 92, 605 N.E.2d 827, 831 (1993) (a judge may consider many factors, including hearsay). See also G. L. c. 276, § 85; Mass. R. Crim. P. 28(d);

Commonwealth v. Stuckich, 450 Mass. 449, 461–462, 879 N.E.2d 105, 116 (2008) (evidence of uncharged conduct is admissible and relevant to the character of the offender, but may not be used to increase the punishment).

**Sexual Offender Registry Board Hearings.** See G. L. c. 6, § 178L(2); 803 Code Mass. Regs. § 1.19(1).

**Small Claims.** See generally G. L. c. 218, §§ 21, 22.

**Summary Contempt Proceedings.** See Mass. R. Crim. P. 43.

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from United States v. Matlock, 415 U.S. 164, 172–175 (1974), and Commonwealth v. Young, 349 Mass. 175, 179, 206 N.E.2d 694, 696 (1965). While out-of-court statements are admissible as to the determination of probable cause or the justification of government action, other evidence that would be incompetent under the rules of evidence is not admissible at suppression hearings or other proceedings in which probable cause is challenged. If a defendant testifies at a motion to suppress hearing and subsequently testifies at trial, his or her testimony from the motion to suppress hearing may be used to impeach his or her credibility at the later trial. Commonwealth v. Rivera, 425 Mass. 633, 637–638, 682 N.E.2d 636, 640–641 (1997).

## Section 1102. Spoliation or Destruction of Evidence

A judge has the discretion to impose sanctions for the spoliation or destruction of evidence, whether negligent or intentional, in the underlying action in which the evidence would have been offered.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Keene v. Brigham & Women's Hosp., Inc., 439 Mass. 223, 235–236, 786 N.E.2d 824, 833–834 (2003), and Commonwealth v. Henderson, 411 Mass. 309, 311–312, 582 N.E.2d 496, 497 (1991). See also Mass. R. Civ. P. 37(b); Kippenhan v. Chaulk Servs., Inc., 428 Mass. 124, 126–129, 697 N.E.2d 527, 530–531 (1998); Nally v. Volkswagen of Am., Inc., 405 Mass. 191, 197, 539 N.E.2d 1017, 1021 (1989). There is no tort cause of action for spoliation or destruction of evidence. See Fletcher v. Dorchester Mut. Ins. Co., 437 Mass. 544, 547, 773 N.E.2d 420, 424 (2002).

“Sanctions may be appropriate for the spoliation of evidence that occurs even before an action has been commenced, if a litigant or its expert knows or reasonably should know that the evidence might be relevant to a possible action. The threat of a lawsuit must be sufficiently apparent, however, that a reasonable person in the spoliator’s position would realize, at the time of spoliation, the possible importance of the evidence to the resolution of the potential dispute.” (Citations omitted.)

Kippenhan v. Chaulk Servs., Inc., 428 Mass. at 127, 697 N.E.2d at 530. “While a duty to preserve evidence does not arise automatically from a nonparty’s mere knowledge, there are ways that that duty may be imposed on a nonparty.” Fletcher v. Dorchester Mut. Ins. Co., 437 Mass. at 548, 773 N.E.2d at 425. For example, a witness served with a subpoena duces tecum must preserve evidence in his or her control when the subpoena is received, or a third-party witness may enter into an agreement to preserve evidence. Id. at 549, 773 N.E.2d at 425.

**Civil Cases.** “[S]anctions for spoliation are carefully tailored to remedy the precise unfairness occasioned by that spoliation. A party’s claim of prejudice stemming from spoliation is addressed within the context of the action that was allegedly affected by that spoliation.” Fletcher v. Dorchester Mut. Ins. Co., 437 Mass. 544, 551, 773 N.E.2d 420, 426 (2002). “As a general rule, a judge should impose the least severe sanction necessary to remedy the prejudice to the nonspoliating party.” Keene v. Brigham & Women's Hosp., Inc., 439 Mass. 223, 235, 786 N.E.2d 824, 833–834 (2003).

“[I]n a civil case, where an expert has removed an item of physical evidence and the item has disappeared, or the expert has caused a change in the substance or appearance of such an item in such circumstances that the expert knows or reasonably should know that that item in its original form may be material to litigation, the judge, at the request of a potentially prejudiced litigant, should preclude the expert from testifying as to his or her observations of such items before he or she altered them and as to any opinion based thereon. The rule should be applied without regard for whether the expert’s conduct occurred before or after the expert was retained by a party to the litigation.”

Nally v. Volkswagen of Am., Inc., 405 Mass. 191, 197–198, 539 N.E.2d 1017, 1021 (1989). See also Bolton v. MBTA, 32 Mass. App. Ct. 654, 655–657, 593 N.E.2d 248, 248–250 (1992) (extending rule to cover spoliation of evidence by a party after expert inspection).

“The spectrum of remedies [also] includes allowing the party who has been aggrieved by the spoliation to present evidence about the preaccident condition of the lost evidence and the circumstances surrounding the spoliation, as well as instructing the jury on the inferences that may be drawn from spoliation” (citations omitted). Gath v. M/A-Com, Inc., 440 Mass. 482, 488, 802 N.E.2d 521, 527 (2003). A judge may preclude

testimony that is dispositive of the ultimate merits of the case. Fletcher v. Dorchester Mut. Ins. Co., 437 Mass. at 550, 773 N.E.2d at 426. Once the moving party produces evidence sufficient to establish that another party lost or destroyed evidence that the litigant or its expert knew or reasonably should have known might be relevant to a pending or potential case, the burden shifts to the nonmoving party to prove that it was not at fault. Scott v. Garfield, 454 Mass. 790, 799, 912 N.E.2d 1000, 1008 (2009). See also Nally v. Volkswagen of Am., Inc., 405 Mass. at 195, 199, 539 N.E.2d at 1020, 1022 (defendant entitled to summary judgment if excluded testimony prevents plaintiff from making prima facie case). For the extreme sanction of dismissal or entering a default judgment, ordinarily a finding of wilfulness or bad faith is necessary. Keene v. Brigham & Women's Hosp., Inc., 439 Mass. at 235–236, 786 N.E.2d at 834.

**Criminal Cases.** In Commonwealth v. DiBenedetto, 427 Mass. 414, 419, 693 N.E.2d 1007, 1011 (1998), the court addressed the appropriate remedial action in criminal cases:

“[W]hen potentially exculpatory evidence is lost or destroyed, a balancing test is employed to determine the appropriateness and extent of remedial action. The courts must weigh the culpability of the Commonwealth, the materiality of the evidence and the potential prejudice to the defendant. To establish prejudice, the defendant must show a reasonable possibility, based on concrete evidence rather than a fertile imagination, that access to the [material] would have produced evidence favorable to [the defendant's] cause.” (Quotations and citation omitted.)

See also Mass. R. Crim. P. 14(c); Commonwealth v. Olszewski, 416 Mass. 707, 714, 625 N.E.2d 529, 535 (1993), cert. denied, 513 U.S. 835 (1994); Commonwealth v. Willie, 400 Mass. 427, 432–433, 510 N.E.2d 258, 261–262 (1987). Remedial action in the form of sanctions or a “missing evidence” instruction is not appropriate unless the defendant meets “his initial burden of showing a reasonable possibility that the lost evidence was exculpatory.” Commonwealth v. Kee, 449 Mass. 550, 554, 870 N.E.2d 57, 63 (2007). If remedial action is required, the judge has the discretion to fashion a remedy that will protect the defendant's rights. See, e.g., Commonwealth v. Kee, 449 Mass. at 557–558, 870 N.E.2d at 65 (missing evidence instruction); Commonwealth v. Harwood, 432 Mass. 290, 303, 733 N.E.2d 547, 557 (2000) (suppression of evidence). Cf. Commonwealth v. Sasville, 35 Mass. App. Ct. 15, 28, 616 N.E.2d 476, 484 (1993) (dismissal appropriate only where the harm is irremediable).

## Section 1103. Sexually Dangerous Person Proceedings

In proceedings for the commitment or discharge of a person alleged to be a sexually dangerous person (SDP), hearsay evidence is not admissible, except as provided in Subsections (a) and (b) of this section.

**(a) Hearsay That Is Admissible.** Hearsay consisting of reports or records relating to a person's criminal conviction, adjudication of juvenile delinquency or as a youthful offender, the person's psychiatric and psychological records, and a variety of records created or maintained by the courts and other government agencies, as more particularly defined by statute, is admissible in SDP proceedings.

**(b) Hearsay That May Be Admissible.** In addition to hearsay admissible under Subsection (a), other hearsay may be admissible if it concerns uncharged conduct of the person and is closely related in time and circumstance to a sexual offense for which the person was convicted or adjudicated a juvenile delinquent or youthful offender.

### NOTE

**Introduction.** A person who has been convicted of a sex offense may be confined indefinitely for treatment after the termination of the person's criminal sentence if the person is found to be a sexually dangerous person in accordance with statutory procedures. See Johnstone, petitioner, 453 Mass. 544, 547, 903 N.E.2d 1074, 1076–1077 (2009) (discussing G. L. c. 123A, §§ 12–14). The current Massachusetts law, G. L. c. 123A, was adopted in 1999, St. 1999, c. 74, §§ 3–8, and is the successor to an earlier statutory scheme for the civil commitment of sexually dangerous persons (St. 1958, c. 646) that was repealed by St. 1990, c. 150, § 304. As a result, the population of the Massachusetts Treatment Center includes persons who are confined under commitment orders made prior to 1990 and subsequent to 1999. Each population has a right to file a petition in the Superior Court each year that requires a redetermination of whether they remain sexually dangerous. See G. L. c. 123A, § 9. The law provides for trial by jury and affords the individual the right to counsel, the right to present evidence, and the right to cross-examine adverse witnesses. Unless the Commonwealth proves that the person remains sexually dangerous beyond a reasonable doubt, the person must be released. See Commonwealth v. Nieves, 446 Mass. 583, 587, 593–594, 846 N.E.2d 379, 383, 387–388 (2006) (explaining the statutory procedures governing commitment and discharge under G. L. c. 123A). The criteria for commitment are set forth in the definition of a “sexually dangerous person” found in G. L. c. 123A, § 1. See Commonwealth v. Boucher, 438 Mass. 274, 275–281, 780 N.E.2d 47, 49–53 (2002). Expert witness testimony is required in order for a judge or a jury to make the determination that a person is sexually dangerous. See Commonwealth v. Bruno, 432 Mass. 489, 511, 735 N.E.2d 1222, 1238 (2000).

“It is settled that hearsay not otherwise admissible under the rules of evidence is inadmissible at the trial of a sexually dangerous person petition unless specifically made admissible by statute” (citations omitted). Commonwealth v. Markvart, 437 Mass. 331, 335, 771 N.E.2d 778, 782 (2002). Thus, the catch-all provision found in G. L. c. 123A, § 14(c) (“Any other evidence” tending to show that the person is sexually dangerous), is not interpreted to make any and all hearsay evidence admissible in SDP proceedings. McHoul, petitioner, 445 Mass. 143, 147 n.2, 833 N.E.2d 1146, 1151 n.2 (2005). See also id. at 151 n.6, 833 N.E.2d at 1153 n.6 (“For example, there is no hearsay exception that would allow a party to introduce his own prior statements in the various reports and records; if offered by the petitioner, his own statements would not be the admission of a party opponent.”). It is equally settled that documents made admissible by statute in SDP proceedings such as police reports, psychological assessments, notes about treatment, and the like, are not subject to redaction simply because they contain hearsay statements. See id. at 147–148, 151 n.6, 833 N.E.2d at 1151–1152, 1153 n.6.

“When the Legislature identified the specific records and reports that were to be admissible in sexually dangerous person proceedings, it did so with full knowledge that they routinely contain information derived from hearsay sources. Having made such records and reports ‘admissible,’ the Legislature did not intend that the documents be reduced to isolated shreds of partial information that would result from the application of hearsay rules to each individual entry in the documents.”

*Id.* at 150, 833 N.E.2d at 1153. See also Commonwealth v. Reese, 438 Mass. 519, 527, 781 N.E.2d 1225, 1232 (2003) (G. L. c. 123A, § 14[c], does not supercede the requirements of the learned treatise exception to the hearsay rule).

**Miscellaneous Evidentiary Rulings.** The Supreme Judicial Court and Appeals Court have addressed several other evidentiary questions that relate to these specialized proceedings. See Johnstone, petitioner, 453 Mass. 544, 550, 903 N.E.2d 1074, 1079 (2009) (although the annual report of the Community Access Board as to a civilly committed person’s sexual dangerousness is admissible in discharge proceedings under G. L. c. 123A, § 9, the Commonwealth cannot proceed to trial unless at least one of the two qualified examiners opines that the petitioner is a sexually dangerous person); Commonwealth v. Connors, 447 Mass. 313, 317–319, 850 N.E.2d 1038, 1041–1043 (2006) (although the allegedly sexually dangerous person has a right to refuse to speak to the qualified examiners, he or she may not offer his or her own expert testimony, based on his or her statements made to his or her own experts, while refusing to answer the questions of the qualified examiners); Commonwealth v. Nieves, 446 Mass. at 593–594, 846 N.E.2d at 387–388 (civil commitment of an incompetent person under G. L. c. 123A is not unconstitutional even though no effective treatment is available); Commonwealth v. Callahan, 440 Mass. 436, 439–442, 799 N.E.2d 113, 115–117 (2004) (G. L. c. 123A, § 13[b], which requires that certain material about a person alleged to be a sexually dangerous person be given to the qualified examiners, does not supercede the patient-psychotherapist privilege); Wyatt, petitioner, 428 Mass. 347, 355–359, 701 N.E.2d 337, 343–345 (1998) (questions concerning the relevancy and probative value of evidence offered in proceedings under G. L. c. 123A are within the discretion of the trial judge in accordance with Sections 401–403 of this Guide); Kenney, petitioner, 66 Mass. App. Ct. 709, 714–715, 850 N.E.2d 590, 596 (2006) (admissibility of juvenile court records in SDP cases); Commonwealth v. Bradway, 62 Mass. App. Ct. 280, 287, 816 N.E.2d 152, 157–158 (2004) (if reports of qualified examiners are admitted pursuant to G. L. c. 123A, § 14[c], the author of the report must be made available for cross-examination).

**Hearsay Evidence Excluded.** Police reports and out-of-court statements of witnesses from cases in which the charges have been dismissed or nolle prossed or in which the defendant was found not guilty are not statements of “prior sexual offenses,” as set forth in G. L. c. 123A, § 14(c), and thus are inadmissible as hearsay. See Commonwealth v. Markvart, 437 Mass. at 335–336, 771 N.E.2d at 781–782. However, this does not mean that the testimony of witnesses with personal knowledge of the facts in cases that were dismissed or nolle prossed cases would be inadmissible in SDP cases. See *id.* at 337, 771 N.E.2d at 783.

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 123A, §§ 6A, 9, and 14(c). In proceedings for the initial commitment of a person under Section 12 (including the preliminary, probable cause hearing) and the discharge of committed persons under Section 9, the Legislature has removed many of the barriers against the admissibility of hearsay evidence. See G. L. c. 123A, §§ 6A, 9, 14(c). The case law has harmonized these sections so that the general rule is that hearsay admissible in a proceeding under G. L. c. 123A, § 12, is also admissible in a proceeding under Section 9. These statutory provisions permit psychiatrists or psychologists who are qualified examiners, see G. L. c. 123A, § 1, to testify as experts without an independent determination by the court that they are qualified and that their testimony meets standards of reliability under Section 702, Testimony by Experts. See Commonwealth v. Bradway, 62 Mass. App. Ct. 280, 285–289, 816 N.E.2d 152, 156–159 (2004) (admission of testimony and reports of qualified examiners as to a person’s sexual dangerousness does not require the court to assess reliability under the standards established in Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharms., Inc., 509 U.S. 579 [1993], and Commonwealth v. Lanigan, 419 Mass. 15, 641 N.E.2d 1342 [1994]). Cf. Ready, petitioner, 63 Mass. App. Ct. 171, 172–179, 824 N.E.2d 474, 476–480 (2005) (in a Section 9 proceeding, the trial judge was correct in excluding the results of the Abel Assessment for Sexual Interest test administered by an independent expert witness for the petitioner on grounds that it



was not generally accepted by the relevant scientific community and thus not reliable under the Daubert-Lanigan standard).

**Hearsay Evidence Expressly Made Admissible by Statute.** Under G. L. c. 123A, § 6A, reports by the community access board of evaluations of residents of the Massachusetts Treatment Center are admissible in proceedings for discharge under G. L. c. 123A, § 9. Under G. L. c. 123A, §§ 9 and 14(c), reports prepared by qualified examiners are admissible. See Commonwealth v. Starkus, 69 Mass. App. Ct. 326, 340, 867 N.E.2d 811, 823 (2007) (leaving open whether the reports of independent experts called by the person alleged to be sexually dangerous are admissible under these sections as “psychiatric and psychological records”). See also G. L. c. 233, § 79G. There also is a broad exemption from the hearsay rule found in G. L. c. 123A, § 14(c), which states that the following records are admissible in proceedings under G. L. c. 123A, § 12, for the initial commitment of an offender as a sexually dangerous person:

“Juvenile and adult court probation records, psychiatric and psychological records and reports of the person named in the petition, including the report of any qualified examiner, as defined in section 1, and filed under this chapter, police reports relating to such person’s prior sexual offenses, incident reports arising out of such person’s incarceration or custody, oral or written statements prepared for and to be offered at the trial by the victims of the person who is the subject of the petition and any other evidence tending to show that such person is or is not a sexually dangerous person shall be admissible at the trial if such written information has been provided to opposing counsel reasonably in advance of trial.”

See also Commonwealth v. Morales, 60 Mass. App. Ct. 728, 730, 805 N.E.2d 1007, 1009 (2004) (“DSS reports and grand jury minutes containing information about victims of sexual offenses committed against them by a defendant convicted of those offenses are directly admissible in evidence at trials on petitions brought under G. L. c. 123A, § 14[a]”). Under G. L. c. 123A, § 9, either side may introduce in evidence the report of a qualified examiner, the petitioner’s “juvenile and adult court and probation records,” the petitioner’s “psychiatric and psychological records,” and the Department of Correction’s updated annual progress report pertaining to the petitioner. Constitutional challenges to the Legislature’s relaxation of the rule against the admissibility of hearsay in SDP cases were considered and rejected by the Supreme Judicial Court in Commonwealth v. Given, 441 Mass. 741, 746–748, 808 N.E.2d 788, 793–795 (2004).

**When Hearsay Evidence Is the Basis of Expert Testimony.** In Commonwealth v. Markvart, 437 Mass. 331, 336–339, 771 N.E.2d 778, 782–784 (2002), the Supreme Judicial Court applied Department of Youth Servs. v. A Juvenile, 398 Mass. 516, 531, 499 N.E.2d 812, 820–821 (1986), see Section 703(c), Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts, and harmonized the demands of the more general law of evidence and the special statutory exemptions from the hearsay rule found in G. L. c. 123A, §§ 9 and 14(c). The Supreme Judicial Court held that in an SDP proceeding, a qualified examiner could base an expert opinion on police reports and witness statements pertaining to the sex offender even though the information is not in evidence, as long as the information could be admitted if the witnesses were called to testify. Commonwealth v. Markvart, 437 Mass. at 337–338, 771 N.E.2d at 783–784. Because the statutes, G. L. c. 123A, §§ 9 and 14(c), make the reports of these qualified examiners admissible, any independently admissible hearsay contained in such reports that is not admitted during the trial must be redacted from the reports before it is presented to the jury. Id. at 339, 771 N.E.2d at 784. The reason why redaction is required in such cases is not because the qualified examiner’s report contains hearsay within hearsay, but rather because the report is the equivalent of an expert witness’s direct testimony which cannot be used as a vehicle for putting before the jury facts not in evidence. See McHoul, petitioner, 445 Mass. 143, 148 n.4, 833 N.E.2d 1146, 1152 n.4 (2005).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Given, 441 Mass. 741, 745, 808 N.E.2d 788, 792–793 (2004). The Supreme Judicial Court explained that in proceedings under G. L. c. 123A, § 9 or § 12, G. L. c. 123A, § 14(c), makes admissible evidence of uncharged conduct when it is closely related in time and circumstance to the underlying sexual offense. Id. Cf. id. at 746 n.6, 808 N.E.2d at 793 n.6 (“We do not consider or decide whether statements in a police report that include information concerning uncharged misconduct completely unrelated in time and circumstance to the underlying sexual offense must be redacted.”).

## Section 1104. Witness Cooperation Agreements

In a criminal case in which there is a written agreement between the Commonwealth and a witness in which the Commonwealth makes a promise to the witness in relation to the charges or the sentence in exchange for the testimony of the witness at trial, the use and admission of the agreement by the Commonwealth at trial is within the discretion of the trial judge subject to the following guidelines:

- (a) On direct examination, the prosecution may properly bring out the fact that the witness has entered into a plea agreement and that the witness generally understands his or her obligations under it.
- (b) The agreement itself is admissible. The timing of the admission of the agreement is within the judge's discretion. The judge may defer admission of the agreement until redirect examination, after the defendant has undertaken to impeach the witness's credibility by showing that the witness had struck a deal with the prosecution in order to obtain favorable treatment.
- (c) References to a witness's obligation to tell the truth, any certification or acknowledgment by his or her attorney, and any provision that suggest that the Commonwealth has special knowledge as to the veracity of the witness's testimony should be redacted from the agreement, on request.
- (d) Questions by the prosecutor about the duty of the witness to tell the truth and the reading of the agreement are not permitted until redirect examination and after the witness has been cross-examined on the matter.
- (e) Care must be taken by the Commonwealth not to suggest, by questions or argument, that it has knowledge of the credibility of the witness independent of the evidence.
- (f) The trial judge must instruct the jury by focusing their attention on the particular care they should give in evaluating testimony given pursuant to a plea agreement that is contingent on the witness's telling the truth.

### NOTE

**Subsections (a) and (b).** These subsections are taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Ciampa, 406 Mass. 257, 264, 547 N.E.2d 314, 319 (1989). See also Commonwealth v. Rivera, 430 Mass. 91, 96, 712 N.E.2d 1127, 1132 (1999).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Conkey, 430 Mass. 139, 147, 714 N.E.2d 343, 351 (1999), and Commonwealth v. Ciampa, 406 Mass. 257, 261–262, 547 N.E.2d 314, 318 (1989).

**Subsections (d) and (e).** These subsections are derived from Commonwealth v. Rivera, 430 Mass. 91, 96–97, 712 N.E.2d 1127, 1132 (1999), and Commonwealth v. Ciampa, 406 Mass. 257, 264–265, 547 N.E.2d 314, 319–320 (1989).

**Subsection (f).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Ciampa, 406 Mass. 257, 266, 547 N.E.2d 314, 321 (1989), and Commonwealth v. Asmeron, 70 Mass. App. Ct. 667, 675, 875 N.E.2d 870, 876 (2007).

See Commonwealth v. Meuse, 423 Mass. 831, 832, 673 N.E.2d 546, 546–547 (1996) (reversible error where prosecutor vouched for witness testifying pursuant to plea agreement and judge failed to give Ciampa-type instruction); Commonwealth v. Daye, 411 Mass. 719, 739–740, 587 N.E.2d 194, 206 (1992) (no special instruction necessary as it did not appear that evidence presented realistic possibility that jury would believe witness's testimony based on her agreement to tell truth); Commonwealth v. Colon, 408 Mass. 419, 445, 558 N.E.2d 974, 990 (1990) (no special instructions necessary where plea agreement does not condition immunization on truthfulness).

**General Application.** The above guidelines also apply to nonbinding pretrial agreements. See Commonwealth v. Davis, 52 Mass. App. Ct. 75, 78–79 & n.7, 751 N.E.2d 420, 423 & n.7 (2001) (holding that Ciampa's prophylactic measures are applicable in circumstances in which a Commonwealth witness testified that, after he was charged with distribution of marijuana, he agreed to help police arrest others involved in the illegal sale of drugs in exchange for nonspecific “consideration” from the prosecution).

In Commonwealth v. Prater, 431 Mass. 86, 98, 725 N.E.2d 233, 244 (2000), the Supreme Judicial Court indicated that the “better practice” is for the trial judge to include in the cautionary instruction a warning that the jury should not consider an accomplice's guilty plea as evidence against the defendant.

An agreement that obligates a witness to testify to some particular version of the facts in exchange for a charge or sentence concession would be grounds for a motion to preclude the testimony or to strike it. See Commonwealth v. Ciampa, 406 Mass. 257, 261 n.5, 547 N.E.2d 314, 318 n.5 (1989) (“Testimony pursuant to a plea agreement made contingent on obtaining . . . a conviction, as a result of the witness's testimony, would presumably present too great an inducement to lie, [and] would not meet the test of fundamental fairness.”). See also Commonwealth v. Colon-Cruz, 408 Mass. 533, 553, 562 N.E.2d 797, 811 (1990) (“[W]e do not condone the use of agreements which do not require a witness to tell the truth. Such agreements are antithetical to the fair administration of justice. . . . [F]uture plea agreements [should] be drafted so as to make the obligation to testify truthfully clear to the witness[.]”).

Cross-Reference: Section 611(b)(2), Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation: Scope of Cross-Examination: Bias and Prejudice.

## Section 1105. Third-Party Culprit Evidence

Evidence that a third party committed the crimes charged against the defendant is admissible provided that the evidence has substantial probative value. In making this determination, the court must make a preliminary finding (a) that the evidence is relevant, (b) that the evidence will not tend to prejudice or confuse the jury, and (c) that there are other substantial connecting links between the crime charged and a third party or between the crime charged and another crime that could not have been committed by the defendant.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. Silva-Santiago, 453 Mass. 782, 800–801, 906 N.E.2d 299, 313–314 (2009); Commonwealth v. Jewett, 392 Mass. 558, 562, 467 N.E.2d 155, 158 (1984); Commonwealth v. Murphy, 282 Mass. 593, 597–598, 185 N.E. 486, 487–488 (1933); and Commonwealth v. Abbott, 130 Mass. 472, 475 (1881).

In Commonwealth v. Rosa, 422 Mass. 18, 22, 661 N.E.2d 56, 60 (1996), the Supreme Judicial Court observed that

“[i]f the defense offers its own theory of the case (beyond merely putting the government to its proof), its evidence must have a rational tendency to prove the issue the defense raises, and the evidence cannot be too remote or speculative. Evidence that another person committed the crime charged also poses a real threat of prejudice, especially the risk of confusing jurors by diverting their attention to wholly collateral matters involving persons not on trial.”

For example, in Commonwealth v. Rosa, the Supreme Judicial Court upheld the trial judge’s exclusion of so-called third-party culprit evidence consisting of the fact that there was another person awaiting trial with a record for crimes of violence and who was held in the same jail as the defendant. Id. at 24–25, 661 N.E.2d at 61. Even though this other person had been mistaken for the defendant by his lawyer and had lived in the same neighborhood as the defendant at the time of the murder, the court upheld the trial judge’s decision to exclude the evidence. The court concluded that “[w]ithout more, these are fairly common similarities that do not require the admission of evidence of similar crimes.” Id. at 23, 661 N.E.2d at 60. The court contrasted Commonwealth v. Keizer, 377 Mass. 264, 267, 385 N.E.2d 1001, 1004 (1979), where it held that the trial judge should have admitted evidence “because there were substantial connecting links between the robbery charged and another robbery in which the defendant could not have participated.” Commonwealth v. Rosa, 422 Mass. at 23, 661 N.E.2d at 60. The court noted that in Keizer,

“[n]ot only did the two crimes share an identical modus operandi with several distinctive features, but the two robberies also had one common perpetrator (each robbery was by a team of three perpetrators). We also found distinctive a specific link between the identification testimony against the defendant and the identity of the perpetrators of the similar crime (only one witness could identify defendant, and same witness also identified common perpetrator of two crimes).”

Id. at 23, 661 N.E.2d at 60, citing Commonwealth v. Keizer, 377 Mass. at 268 n.2, 385 N.E.2d at 1004 n.2.

The mere fact that a third party had the motive, intent, and opportunity to commit the crime, however, does not make evidence about that person and his or her possible culpability admissible. Commonwealth v. O’Brien, 432 Mass. 578, 588–589, 736 N.E.2d 841, 851–852 (2000) (explaining that evidence that the victim had expressed fear of the third party in circumstances in which there were no substantial links between the third party and the crime was not admissible because it amounted to nothing more than the witness’s opinion that the third party committed the crime). Accord Commonwealth v. Rice, 441 Mass. 291, 305–306, 805

N.E.2d 26, 39–40 (2004); Commonwealth v. DiBenedetto, 427 Mass. 414, 420–421, 693 N.E.2d 1007, 1012 (1998).

**Constitutional Considerations.** “The defendant has a constitutional right to present evidence that another may have committed the crime.” Commonwealth v. Keohane, 444 Mass. 563, 570, 829 N.E.2d 1125, 1131 (2005). State evidence rules which effectively bar the introduction of third-party culprit evidence deprive a defendant of his or her right to present a meaningful defense and violate the due process clause of the Fourteenth Amendment. See Holmes v. South Carolina, 547 U.S. 319 (2006); Chambers v. Mississippi, 410 U.S. 284 (1973). Hearsay evidence is admissible as third-party culprit evidence even though it does not fall within a hearsay exception, but “only if, in the judge’s discretion, the evidence is otherwise relevant, will not tend to prejudice or confuse the jury, and there are other substantial connecting links to the crime.” Commonwealth v. Silva-Santiago, 453 Mass. 782, 801, 906 N.E.2d 299, 314 (2009), and cases cited. See Commonwealth v. Drew, 397 Mass. 65, 72, 489 N.E.2d 1233, 1239 (1986) (noting that in “rare circumstances,” the defendant’s constitutional right to present a defense may require the admission of third-party culprit evidence). However, “[a] defendant has no ‘constitutional right to the admission of unreliable hearsay.’” Commonwealth v. Burnham, 451 Mass. 517, 526, 887 N.E.2d 222, 229 (2008), quoting Commonwealth v. Evans, 438 Mass. 142, 156, 778 N.E.2d 885, 898 (2002), cert. denied, 538 U.S. 966 (2003). Accord Commonwealth v. Morgan, 449 Mass. 343, 358, 868 N.E.2d 99, 112 (2007) (explaining that an absent witness’s statement that a third party told her that he had shot the victim was not admissible as a statement against penal interest or as third-party culprit evidence in circumstances in which the third party denied making the statement when interviewed by the police and where there was no corroboration). Hearsay evidence which does not qualify as third-party culprit evidence may nonetheless be admissible for a different but related purpose of establishing the inadequacy of the police investigation. See Commonwealth v. Silva-Santiago, 453 Mass. at 802, 906 N.E.2d at 315 (explaining that based on the reasoning in Commonwealth v. Bowden, 379 Mass. 472, 486, 399 N.E.2d 482, 491 (1980), “information regarding a third-party culprit, whose existence was known to the police but whose potential involvement was never investigated, may be admissible under a Bowden defense even though it may not otherwise be admissible under a third-party culprit defense”). Before such evidence is admitted, the judge should conduct a voir dire to determine whether the third-party culprit evidence was provided to the police and whether its admission would be more prejudicial than probative. Id. at 802–803, 906 N.E.2d at 315–316.

Cross-Reference: Section 1107, Inadequate Police Investigation Evidence.

## Section 1106. Abuse Prevention Act Proceedings

In all civil proceedings under the Abuse Prevention Act, G. L. c. 209A, the rules of evidence should be applied flexibly by taking into consideration the personal and emotional nature of the issues involved, whether one or both of the parties is self-represented, and the need for fairness to all parties.

### NOTE

**Introduction.** This section is derived from G. L. c. 209A and Frizado v. Frizado, 420 Mass. 592, 597–98, 651 N.E.2d 1206, 1210–1211 (1995). Civil proceedings under G. L. c. 209A are commenced by filing a civil complaint. G. L. c. 209A, § 3A. Violations of orders issued under G. L. c. 209A are punishable as crimes. G. L. c. 209A, § 7. The remedies that may be ordered by the court are set forth in G. L. c. 209A, § 3. Initially, a temporary order may be issued, ex parte, if the plaintiff demonstrates a substantial likelihood of immediate danger of abuse. G. L. c. 209A, § 4. When courts are closed, emergency relief is available to any person who demonstrates a substantial likelihood of immediate danger of abuse. G. L. c. 209A, § 5. Whenever a court issues a temporary order, the defendant has a right to be heard no later than ten business days after such order. This hearing constitutes a civil, jury-waived trial. At the temporary hearing and at any subsequent trial or hearing, the Supreme Judicial Court has observed that “the rules of evidence need not be followed, provided that there is fairness in what evidence is admitted and relied on.” Frizado v. Frizado, 420 Mass. at 597–598, 651 N.E.2d at 1211. For additional information, see Guidelines for Judicial Practice, Abuse Prevention Proceedings, available at <http://www.mass.gov/courts/formsandguidelines/domestic/dvtoc.html>.

**Evidentiary Principles Applicable in G. L. c. 209A Proceedings.** In determining whether and how to apply the law of evidence, the Supreme Judicial Court in Frizado v. Frizado, 420 Mass. 592, 597–598, 651 N.E.2d 1206, 1210–1211 (1995), offered the following guidelines.

“[First, t]he burden is on the complainant to establish facts justifying the issuance and continuance of an abuse prevention order. The court must on request grant a defendant an opportunity to be heard on the question of continuing the temporary order and of granting other relief. That opportunity, however, places no burden on a defendant to testify or to present evidence. The defendant need only appear at the hearing.” (Quotation omitted.)

Frizado v. Frizado, 420 Mass. at 596, 651 N.E.2d at 1210, quoting G. L. c. 209A, § 4.

Second, the plaintiff’s burden of proof is preponderance of the evidence. Frizado v. Frizado, 420 Mass. at 597, 651 N.E.2d at 1210.

Third, an adverse inference can be drawn by the court from the defendant’s failure to testify in a G. L. c. 209A proceeding. The fact that the defendant may refuse to testify on the ground of self-incrimination does not bar the taking of an adverse inference. However, the adverse inference alone is not sufficient to justify the issuance of an abuse prevention order. Frizado v. Frizado, 420 Mass. at 596, 651 N.E.2d at 1210. See also Smith v. Joyce, 421 Mass. 520, 523 n.1, 658 N.E.2d 677, 680 n.1 (1995) (a judge may not issue a restraining order “simply because it seems to be a good idea or because it will not cause the defendant any real inconvenience”).

Fourth, “[b]ecause a G. L. c. 209A proceeding is a civil, and not a criminal, proceeding, the constitutional right to confront witnesses and to cross-examine them set forth in art. 12 of the Declaration of Rights has no application.” Frizado v. Frizado, 420 Mass. at 596 n.3, 651 N.E.2d at 1210 n.3.

Fifth, “[t]he right of the defendant to be heard includes his right to testify and to present evidence.” Frizado v. Frizado, 420 Mass. at 597, 651 N.E.2d at 1210–1211. It is not sufficient to hear from the de-

defendant's attorney and to deny the defendant the opportunity to present evidence. C.O. v. M.M., 442 Mass. 648, 657, 815 N.E.2d 582, 590–591 (2004).

Sixth, with respect to cross-examination, “[t]he judge’s discretion in restricting cross-examination may not be unlimited in particular situations.” Frizado v. Frizado, 420 Mass. at 598 n.5, 651 N.E.2d at 1211 n.5. The Supreme Judicial Court cautioned against “the use of cross examination for harassment or discovery purposes. However, each side must be given a meaningful opportunity to challenge the other’s evidence.” Id. See C.O. v. M.M., 442 Mass. at 656–658, 815 N.E.2d at 589–591 (defendant’s due process rights were violated when the court refused to permit him to cross-examine witnesses or to present evidence).

## Section 1107. Inadequate Police Investigation Evidence

Evidence that certain tests were not conducted, that certain police procedures were not followed, or that certain information known to the police about another suspect was not investigated, in circumstances in which it was reasonable to expect that the police should have conducted such tests, followed such procedures, or investigated such information, is admissible.

### NOTE

This section is derived from Commonwealth v. Bowden, 379 Mass. 472, 486, 399 N.E.2d 482, 491 (1980), and cases cited. See Commonwealth v. Silva-Santiago, 453 Mass. 782, 801, 906 N.E.2d 299, 314 (2009) (“[T]he inference that may be drawn from an inadequate police investigation is that the evidence at trial may be inadequate or unreliable because the police failed to conduct the scientific tests or to pursue leads that a reasonable police investigation would have conducted or investigated, and these tests or investigation reasonably may have led to significant evidence of the defendant’s guilt or innocence.”). See also Commonwealth v. Phinney, 446 Mass. 155, 165, 843 N.E.2d 1024, 1033 (2006) (“Defendants have the right to base their defense on the failure of police adequately to investigate a murder in order to raise the issue of reasonable doubt as to the defendant’s guilt . . .”).

The admission of Bowden evidence does not require the trial judge to give a special instruction to the jury. Instead, the judge is simply required not to take the issue of the adequacy of the police investigation away from the jury. See Commonwealth v. Williams, 439 Mass. 678, 687, 790 N.E.2d 662, 669 (2003).

The Bowden defense “is a two-edged sword for the defendant, because it opens the door for the Commonwealth to offer evidence explaining why the police did not follow the line of investigation suggested by the defense” (citations omitted). Commonwealth v. Silva-Santiago, 453 Mass. at 803 n.25, 906 N.E.2d at 315 n.25. “[T]he more wide-ranging the defendant’s attack on the police investigation, the broader the Commonwealth’s response may be.” Commonwealth v. Avila, 454 Mass. 744, 754–755, 912 N.E.2d 1014, 1024 (2009) (“Here, the Bowden claim was an expansive one, calling into question police competence and judgment about both the leads that were not pursued and those that were. In response, the Commonwealth was entitled to elicit testimony about why the investigators chose the particular investigative path they did . . .”).

Under a Bowden defense, information regarding a third-party culprit whose existence was known to the police but whose potential involvement was never investigated may be admissible to prove that the police knew of the possible suspect and failed to take reasonable steps to investigate the suspect. This information is not hearsay because it is not offered to show the truth of the matter asserted, but simply to show that the information was provided to the police. Therefore, it need not meet the standard set to admit hearsay evidence regarding a third-party culprit, including the substantial connecting links. See Commonwealth v. Reynolds, 429 Mass. 388, 391–392, 708 N.E.2d 658, 662 (1999) (police detective could testify to what confidential informants had told him about suspect’s motive and opportunity to kill the victim, despite the confidential informants’ potential lack of firsthand knowledge). There is a lessened risk of prejudice to the Commonwealth from the admission of evidence of a Bowden defense because the police are able to explain what they did to determine that the suspect was not guilty of the crime. See Id. at 391 n.1, 708 N.E.2d at 662 n.1. In contrast to the third-party culprit defense, where evidence may be admitted regardless of whether the police knew of the suspect, third-party culprit information is admissible under a Bowden defense only if the police had learned of it during the investigation and failed to reasonably act on the information. Commonwealth v. Silva-Santiago, 453 Mass. at 802–803, 906 N.E.2d at 315. The judge would first need to conduct a voir dire hearing to determine whether the third-party culprit information had been furnished to the police, and whether the probative weight of the Bowden evidence exceeded the risk of unfair prejudice to the Commonwealth from diverting the jury’s attention to collateral matters. Id. at 803, 906 N.E.2d at 315.

Cross-Reference: Section 1105, Third-Party Culprit Evidence.



## **Section 1108. Access to Third-Party Records Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases (Lampron-Dwyer Protocol)**

### **(a) Filing and Service of the Motion.**

(1) Whenever in a criminal case a party seeks to summons books, papers, documents, or other objects (records) from any nonparty individual or entity prior to trial, the party shall file a motion pursuant to Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2), stating the name and address of the custodian of the records (record holder) and the name, if any, of the person who is the subject of the records (third-party subject), for example, a complainant, and describing, as precisely as possible, the records sought. The motion shall be accompanied by an affidavit as required by Mass. R. Crim. P. 13(a)(2) and Commonwealth v. Lampron, 441 Mass. 265, 806 N.E.2d 72 (2004) (Lampron).

(2) The moving party shall serve the motion and affidavit on all parties.

(3) The Commonwealth shall forward copies of the motion and affidavit to the record holder and (where applicable) to the third-party subject, and notify them of the date and place of the hearing on the motion. The Commonwealth shall also inform the record holder and third-party subject that (i) the Lampron hearing shall proceed even if either of them is absent; (ii) the hearing shall be the third-party subject's only opportunity to address the court; (iii) any statutory privilege applicable to the records sought shall remain in effect unless and until the third-party subject affirmatively waives any such privilege, and that failure to attend the hearing shall not constitute a waiver of any such privilege; and (iv) if the third-party subject is the victim in the case, he or she has the opportunity to confer with the prosecutor prior to the hearing.

### **(b) The Lampron Hearing and Findings.**

(1) A party moving to summons documents pursuant to Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2) prior to trial must establish good cause by showing (i) that the documents are evidentiary and relevant; (ii) that they are not otherwise procurable reasonably in advance of trial by exercise of due diligence; (iii) that the party cannot properly prepare for trial without such production and inspection in advance of trial, and that the failure to obtain such inspection may tend unreasonably to delay the trial; and (iv) that the application is made in good faith and is not intended as a general fishing expedition.

(2) At the Lampron hearing, the judge shall hear from all parties, the record holder, and the third-party subject, if present. The record holder and third-party subject shall be heard on whether the records sought are relevant or statutorily privileged.

(3) Following the Lampron hearing, and in the absence of having reviewed the records, the judge shall make oral or written findings with respect to the records sought from each record holder indicating (i) that the party seeking the records has or has not satisfied the requirements of Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2), and (ii) that the records sought are or are not presumptively privileged. A judge's determination that any records sought are presumptively privileged

shall not be appealable as an interlocutory matter and shall carry no weight in any subsequent challenge that a record is in fact not privileged.

**(c) Summons and Notice to Record Holder.**

(1) If all Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2) requirements have been met and there has been a finding that the records sought are not presumptively privileged or the third-party subject has waived all applicable statutory privileges, the judge shall order a summons to issue directing the record holder to produce all responsive records to the applicable clerk of the court on the return date stated in the summons. The clerk shall maintain the records in a location separate from the court file, and the records shall be made available for inspection by counsel, as provided in Subsection (d)(1) below. The records shall not be made available for public inspection unless and until any record is filed in connection with a proceeding in the case or introduced in evidence at the trial.

(2) Where a judge has determined that some or all of the requested records are presumptively privileged, the summons shall so inform the record holder and shall order the record holder to produce such records to the clerk of the court in a sealed envelope or box marked “PRIVILEGED,” with the name of the record holder, the case name and docket number, and the return date specified on the summons. The clerk shall maintain the records in a location separate from the court file, clearly designated “presumptively privileged records,” and the records shall not be available for inspection except by counsel as provided in Subsection (d)(2). The records shall not be made available for public inspection unless and until any record is introduced in evidence at trial.

**(d) Inspection of Records.**

(1) **Nonpresumptively Privileged Records.** The clerk of court shall permit counsel who obtained the summons to inspect and copy all records that are not presumptively privileged. When the defendant is the moving party, the Commonwealth’s ability to inspect or copy the records is within a judge’s discretion.

**(2) Presumptively Privileged Records.**

(A) The clerk of court shall permit only defense counsel who obtained the summons to inspect the records, and only on counsel’s signing and filing a protective order in a form approved by the court. The protective order shall provide that any violation of its terms and conditions shall be reported to the Board of Bar Overseers by anyone aware of such violation.

(B) [The Supreme Judicial Court has not reached the issue of whether the procedures governing defense counsel’s review of presumptively privileged records also apply to the Commonwealth.]

**(e) Challenge to Privilege Designation.**

(1) If, on inspection of the records, defense counsel believes that any record or portion thereof is in fact not privileged, then in lieu of or in addition to a motion to disclose or introduce at

trial (see Subsections (f) and (g) below), counsel may file a motion to release specified records or portions thereof from the terms of the protective order.

(2) Defense counsel shall provide notice of the motion to all parties. Prior to the hearing, counsel for the Commonwealth shall be permitted to review such records in order to respond to the motion, subject to signing and filing a protective order as provided in Subsection (d)(2) above.

(3) If a judge determines that any record or portion thereof is not privileged, the record shall be released from the terms of the protective order and may be inspected and copied as provided in Subsection (d)(1) above.

**(f) Disclosure of Presumptively Privileged Records.**

(1) If defense counsel who obtained the summons believes that the copying or disclosure of some or all of any presumptively privileged record to other persons (for example, the defendant, an investigator, an expert) is necessary to prepare the case for trial, counsel shall file a motion to modify the protective order to permit copying or disclosure of particular records to specifically named individuals. The motion shall be accompanied by an affidavit explaining with specificity the reason why copying or disclosure is necessary; the motion and the affidavit shall not disclose the content of any presumptively privileged record. Counsel shall provide notice of the motion to all parties.

(2) Following a hearing, and in camera inspection of the records by the judge where necessary, a judge may allow the motion only on making oral or written findings that the copying or disclosure is necessary for the defendant to prepare adequately for trial. The judge shall consider alternatives to full disclosure, including agreed to stipulations or disclosure of redacted portions of the records. Before disclosure is made to any person specifically authorized by the judge, that person shall sign a copy of the court order authorizing disclosure. This court order shall clearly state that a violation of its terms shall be punishable as criminal contempt.

(3) All copies of any documents covered by a protective order shall be returned to the court on resolution of the case, i.e., on a change of plea or at the conclusion of any direct appeal following a trial or dismissal of the case.

**(g) Use of Presumptively Privileged Records at Trial.**

(1) A defendant seeking to introduce at trial some or all of any presumptively privileged record shall file a motion in limine at or before any final pretrial conference.

(2) Counsel for the Commonwealth shall be permitted to review enough of the presumptively privileged records to be able to respond adequately to the motion in limine, subject to signing and filing a protective order as provided in Subsection (d)(2) above.

(3) The judge may allow the motion only on making oral or written findings that introduction at trial of a presumptively privileged record is necessary for the moving defendant to obtain a fair trial. Before permitting the introduction in evidence of such records, the judge shall consider alternatives to introduction, including an agreed to stipulation or introduction of redacted portions of the records.

**(h) Preservation of Records for Appeal.** Records produced in response to a Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2) summons shall be retained by the clerk of court until the conclusion of any direct appeal following a trial or dismissal of a case.

## NOTE

**Introduction.** In criminal cases, pretrial discovery is limited to information and objects in the possession or control of the parties and is governed principally by Mass. R. Crim. P. 14. When a party seeks access in advance of trial to books, papers, documents, or objects (records, privileged or nonprivileged) that are in the hands of a third party, such requests are governed by Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2). Commonwealth v. Odgren, 455 Mass. 171, 186–187, 915 N.E.2d 215, 227 (2009) (both prosecutor and defense counsel must follow the procedures contained in Mass. R. Crim. P. 17 and obtain prior judicial approval to obtain access before trial to any records in the hands of a third party, whether privileged or not). See Commonwealth v. Lampron, 441 Mass. 265, 268, 806 N.E.2d 72, 76 (2004). See also Commonwealth v. Hart, 455 Mass. 230, 243, 914 N.E.2d 904, 914–915 (2009) (Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2) is the exclusive method to obtain records from a third party prior to trial). When Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2) has been satisfied and a nonparty has produced records to the court, the protocol set forth in Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 139–147, 859 N.E.2d 400, 414–420 (2006), governs review or disclosure of presumptively privileged records by defense counsel. To reference the forms promulgated by the Supreme Judicial Court, see <http://www.mass.gov/courts/formsandguidelines/dwyerforms.html>.

At trial, a defendant seeking records must proceed under Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2). The Commonwealth may either proceed under Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2) or G. L. c. 277, § 68. See Commonwealth v. Hart, 455 Mass. at 243, 914 N.E.2d at 914–915 (a subpoena issued under G. L. c. 277, § 68, may only request a third party to produce records to a court on the day of the trial).

**Subsection (a).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Lampron, 441 Mass. 265, 268, 806 N.E.2d 72, 76 (2004). See also Commonwealth v. Odgren, 455 Mass. 171, 187, 915 N.E.2d 215, 227 (2009) (Lampron procedures apply to both prosecution and defense).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived generally from Commonwealth v. Lampron, 441 Mass. 265, 268, 806 N.E.2d 72, 76 (2004), and Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 148, 859 N.E.2d 400, 420 (2006). “The Commonwealth’s inability to locate either the record holder or the third-party subject shall not delay the Lampron hearing.” Id. at 148 n.2, 859 N.E.2d at 420 n.2.

In Commonwealth v. Lampron, 441 Mass. 265, 806 N.E.2d 72 (2004), the Supreme Judicial Court followed Federal law as enunciated in United States v. Nixon, 418 U.S. 683, 699–700 (1974), and held that a party moving to summons documents pursuant to Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2) prior to trial must establish good cause by showing the following:

“(1) that the documents are evidentiary and relevant; (2) that they are not otherwise procurable reasonably in advance of trial by exercise of due diligence; (3) that the party cannot properly prepare for trial without such production and inspection in advance of trial and that the failure to obtain such inspection may tend unreasonably to delay the trial; and (4) that the application is made in good faith and is not intended as a general ‘fishing expedition.’”

Commonwealth v. Lampron, 441 Mass. at 269, 806 N.E.2d at 76–77. Accord Commonwealth v. Mitchell, 444 Mass. 786, 792, 831 N.E.2d 890, 895 (2005) (summarizing these requirements as “relevance, admissibility, necessity, and specificity”).

“Presumptively privileged records are those prepared in circumstances suggesting that some or all of the records sought are likely protected by a statutory privilege, for example, a record prepared by one who holds himself or herself out as a psychotherapist, see

G. L. c. 233, § 20B; a social worker, see G. L. c. 112, § 135B; a sexual assault counsellor, see G. L. c. 233, § 20J; or a domestic violence victims' counsellor, see G. L. c. 233, § 20K."

Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. at 148, 859 N.E.2d at 420. Because the judge will not have viewed any of the records sought by the defendant, "the judge shall make such determination based on the identity of the record holder or record preparer (if known) and any additional information adduced at the Lampron hearing. The defendant shall have the burden of showing that records are not presumptively privileged." Id. at 148 n.3, 859 N.E.2d at 421 n.3.

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived generally from Commonwealth v. Lampron, 441 Mass. 265, 806 N.E.2d 72 (2004), and Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 859 N.E.2d 400 (2006).

"Some records, although not presumptively privileged, may contain information of a personal or confidential nature, such as medical or school records. See, e.g., G. L. c. 71B, § 3 (special education records); G. L. c. 111, §§ 70, 70E (hospital records). The judge may, in his or her discretion, order such records produced subject to an appropriate protective order." Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. at 149 n.5, 859 N.E.2d at 421 n.5.

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived generally from Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 149, 859 N.E.2d 400, 421–422 (2006). A judge may order that even nonpresumptively privileged records be subject to an appropriate protective order. Id. at 149 n.5, 859 N.E.2d at 421 n.5 (Appendix).

"The Commonwealth may inspect or copy any records if prior consent is given by the record holder and third-party subject (where applicable)." Id. at 149 n.7, 859 N.E.2d at 421 n.7. With respect to nonpresumptively privileged records, Subsection (d)(1), a party may have production obligations pursuant to Mass. R. Crim. P. 14 or other pretrial agreements. See Commonwealth v. Mitchell, 444 Mass. 786, 800, 831 N.E.2d 890, 900 (2005).

**Subsection (e).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 149–150, 859 N.E.2d 400, 422 (2006).

**Subsection (f).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 150, 859 N.E.2d 400, 422 (2006).

**Subsection (g).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 150, 859 N.E.2d 400, 422–423 (2006).

**Subsection (h).** This subsection is taken nearly verbatim from Commonwealth v. Dwyer, 448 Mass. 122, 150, 859 N.E.2d 400, 423 (2006).

## Section 1109. View

### (a) Availability.

(1) Upon motion in civil and criminal cases, the court has discretion to allow the jury or, in a matter tried without a jury, the judge to take a view of the premises or place in question or any property matter or thing relative to the case.

(2) In a limited class of civil cases, a party has the right, upon request, to a view.

(b) **Conduct.** Counsel may point out the essential features of the place or thing that is the subject of the view, but no comment or discussion is permitted. No witnesses are heard. Jurors are not permitted to ask questions.

(c) **Status.** Observations made by the jury or by the judge on a view may be used by the finder of fact in making a decision.

(d) **Costs.** In a civil case, the expenses of taking a view shall be paid by the party who makes the motion or in accordance with an agreement between or among some or all of the parties, and may be taxed as costs if the party or parties who advanced them prevails. In a criminal case, the expenses of taking a view shall be paid by the Commonwealth.

### NOTE

**Subsection (a)(1).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Gedzium, 259 Mass. 453, 462, 156 N.E. 890, 893 (1927); Madden v. Boston Elevated Ry. Co., 284 Mass. 490, 493–494, 188 N.E. 234, 236 (1933); and G. L. c. 234, § 35. In the administrative context, the judge or fact finder also may have the right to conduct a view. See, e.g., G. L. c. 152, § 2 (Authority of the Division of Industrial Accidents to “make all necessary inspections and investigations relating to causes of injuries for which compensation may be claimed . . .”).

Ordinarily a view is taken after the jury is sworn but before the evidence is taken. However, the court has discretion to take a view after the evidence begins and at any time during the trial. See Yore v. City of Newton, 194 Mass. 250, 253, 80 N.E. 472, 472 (1907) (court permitted jury to take a view after deliberations had begun).

The court may exercise its discretion to deny a motion for a view when visiting a particular location would not fairly represent the way it appeared or the conditions that existed at the time of the events that are the subject of the trial. See Commonwealth v. Cataldo, 423 Mass. 318, 327 n.8, 668 N.E.2d 762, 767 n.8 (1996). However, even though the appearance of premises or a thing has changed, if the premises or thing in its altered condition would be helpful to the jury in understanding the evidence the court has discretion to permit a view. See Commonwealth v. Welansky, 316 Mass. 383, 401–402, 55 N.E.2d 902, 912 (1944) (there was no error in permitting the jury to take a view of a nightclub after a fire had severely damaged it and caused the death of numerous persons who were trapped inside). The court may deny a motion for a view because it will not contribute to the jury’s understanding of the evidence at trial. See Commonwealth v. Cambell, 378 Mass. 680, 704–705, 393 N.E.2d 820, 835, cert. denied, 488 U.S. 847 (1979).

**Subsection (a)(2).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 80, § 9 (betterment assessments); G. L. c. 79, § 22 (eminent domain); and G. L. c. 253, § 7 (mill flowage).

**Subsection (b).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Dascalakis, 246 Mass. 12, 29–30, 140 N.E. 470, 477–478 (1923). “Generally, an impropriety occurring on a view may be cured by cautionary instructions.” Commonwealth v. Cresta, 3 Mass. App. Ct. 560, 562, 336 N.E.2d 910, 913 (1975), citing Commonwealth v. Madeiros, 255 Mass. 304, 313, 151 N.E. 297, 299 (1926).

Neither the State nor the Federal Constitution gives the defendant in a criminal case a right to be present at a view. If a view is taken in a criminal case, it is within the judge’s discretion to allow the defendant to be present. Commonwealth v. Morganti, 455 Mass. 388, 402–403, 917 N.E.2d 191, 204 (2009) (“We have held repeatedly that a defendant does not have a right to be present during a jury view under either the Sixth or the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution or art. 12 of the Massachusetts Declaration of Rights” [citation and quotations omitted].). See also Commonwealth v. Mack, 423 Mass. 288, 291, 667 N.E.2d 867, 869 (1996) (“The judge gave the defendant the option of attending the jury’s view of the crime scene if the defendant was in a police car and some distance away from the jury. After consultation with trial counsel, the defendant decided not to participate in the view.”); Commonwealth v. Gagliardi, 29 Mass. App. Ct. 225, 237, 559 N.E.2d 1234, 1243 (1990) (“[A] defendant should not assume that the judge will permit his attendance and show up without prior permission. A defendant is not entitled of right to confer with his counsel during a view.”).

**Subsection (c).** This subsection is derived from Commonwealth v. Curry, 368 Mass. 195, 330 N.E.2d 819 (1975), where the Supreme Judicial Court stated that

“[t]he chief purpose (of a view) is to enable the jury to understand better the testimony which has or may be introduced. The function of the jury . . . is simply to observe. Although what is seen on the view may be used by the jury in reaching their verdict, in a strict and narrow sense a view may be thought not to be evidence.” (Citations omitted.)

Id. at 197–198, 330 N.E.2d at 821. See also Berlandi v. Commonwealth, 314 Mass. 424, 451, 50 N.E.2d 210, 226 (1943) (“A view is not technically evidence and subject to all the principles applicable to evidence . . . [but] it inevitably has the effect of evidence” [citations and quotation omitted].); Commonwealth v. Perryman, 55 Mass. App. Ct. 187, 193–194 n.1, 770 N.E.2d 1, 6 n.1 (2002) (a view is analogous to a courtroom demonstration or the use of a chalk; observations made on a view can be used “to illustrate testimony and assist the jury in weighing the evidence they hear” so long as the conditions are similar to the circumstances of the matter to be proved).

**Subsection (d).** This subsection is derived from G. L. c. 234, § 35.

## INDEX

### ABUSE PREVENTION ACT PROCEEDINGS

§ 1106. Abuse Prevention Act Proceedings

### ACCUSED

Evidence of character of

§ 404. Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes

§ 405. Methods of Proving Character

§ 608. Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness

§ 803(21). Reputation as to Character

Testimony of

§ 104(d). Testimony by Accused

### ADJUDICATIVE FACTS

§ 201. Judicial Notice of Adjudicative Facts

### ADMISSIBILITY

Character evidence

§ 404. Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes

§ 405. Methods of Proving Character

§ 608. Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness

§ 803(21). Reputation as to Character

Character trait

§ 404. Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes

§ 405. Methods of Proving Character

Compromise

§ 408. Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases

Conduct, prior sexual

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law)

Conduct, specific instances

§ 405(b). Specific Instances of Conduct

§ 608(b). Specific Instances of Conduct

Copies

§ 1002. Requirement of Original (Best Evidence Rule)

§ 1004. Admissibility of Other Evidence of Contents

§ 1005. Official Records

Crimes

§ 404(b). Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts

Determination of

§ 103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Offers of Proof

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

Expert testimony

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

§ 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

§ 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

§ 705. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

§ 706. Court Appointed Experts

Expressions of sympathy

§ 409. Expressions of Sympathy in Civil Cases; Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses

Habit

§ 406. Routine Practice of Business; Individual Habit

Hearsay

§ 801. Definitions

§ 802. Hearsay Rule

§ 803. Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial

§ 804. Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable

§ 805. Hearsay Within Hearsay

§ 806. Attacking and Supporting Credibility of Hearsay Declarant

Irrelevant evidence

§ 402. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible

Limited admissibility

§ 105. Limited Admissibility

Negotiations

§ 408. Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases

Offers to compromise



§ 408. Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases

Pleas

§ 410. Inadmissibility of Pleas, Offers of Pleas, and Related Statements

Relevant evidence

§ 103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Offers of Proof

§ 401. Relevant Evidence

§ 402. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

Remedial measures

§ 407. Subsequent Remedial Measures

Role of judge

§ 104(a). Determinations Made by the Court

Statutes limiting

§ 402. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible

Summaries

§ 1006. Summaries

Test for

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

Ultimate issue testimony

§ 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

**ADMISSIONS**

Adoptive admission

§ 801(d)(2). Admission by Party-Opponent, (B)

Agency

§ 801(d)(2). Admission by Party-Opponent, (C)

§ 801(d)(2). Admission by Party-Opponent, (D)

By silence

§ 801(d)(2). Admission by Party-Opponent, (B)

Joint venture

§ 801(d)(2). Admission by Party-Opponent, (E)

Party-opponent

§ 801(d)(2). Admission by Party-Opponent, (A)

§ 1007. Testimony or Written Admission of Party

Written

§ 1007. Testimony or Written Admission of Party

**ADVERSE INFERENCE**

§ 525. Comment upon or Inference from Claim of Privilege

**ADVERSE PARTY**

§ 106(a). Remainder of Writings or Recorded Statements

§ 607. Who May Impeach

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

§ 612. Writing or Object Used to Refresh Memory

§ 803(18). Learned Treatises

**ADVERSE WITNESS**

§ 607. Who May Impeach

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

**AFFIRMATION OR OATH**

§ 603. Oath or Affirmation

**ANCIENT DOCUMENTS**

§ 803(16). Statements in Ancient Documents

§ 901(b)(8). Ancient Documents

**APPELLATE REVIEW**

§ 103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Offers of Proof

**APPLICABILITY, EVIDENTIARY SECTIONS**

§ 1101. Applicability of Evidentiary Sections

**AUTHENTICATION**

Generally

§ 901. Requirement of Authentication or Identification

Self

§ 902. Self-Authentication

Signature

§ 903. Subscribing Witness Testimony Not Necessary

**BAPTISMAL CERTIFICATES**

§ 803(12). Marriage, Baptismal, and Similar Certificates

**BEHAVIOR, PAST**

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law)

**BENEVOLENT STATEMENTS**

§ 409. Expressions of Sympathy in Civil Cases; Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses

## **BEST EVIDENCE**

- § 1001. Definitions
- § 1002. Requirement of Original (Best Evidence Rule)
- § 1003. Admissibility of Duplicates
- § 1004. Admissibility of Other Evidence of Contents
- § 1005. Official Records
- § 1006. Summaries
- § 1007. Testimony or Written Admission of Party
- § 1008. Functions of Judge and Fact Finder

## **BIAS**

### **Cross-examination**

- § 611(b)(2). Bias and Prejudice

### **Of complainant**

- § 412(b)(3), Note. Exceptions

### **Of juror**

- § 606(b), Note. Inquiry into Validity of Verdict or Indictment

### **Of police**

- § 413, Note. First Complaint of Sexual Assault

### **Of witness**

- § 408. Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases
- § 411(b). Limited Admissibility
- § 413, Note. First Complaint of Sexual Assault
- § 609, Note. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime
- § 613(b)(2). Exception

## **BOUNDARIES, REPUTATION CONCERNING**

- § 803(20). Reputation Concerning Boundaries or General History

## **BOWDEN DEFENSE**

- § 1107, Note. Inadequate Police Investigation Evidence

## **BUSINESS RECORDS**

- § 803(6). Business and Hospital Records
- § 902(i), Note. Commercial Paper and Related Documents

## **CERTIFICATES**

### **Baptismal**

- § 803(12). Marriage, Baptismal, and Similar Certificates

### **Marriage**

- § 803(12). Marriage, Baptismal, and Similar Certificates

### **Other**

- § 803(12). Marriage, Baptismal, and Similar Certificates

## **CHAIN OF CUSTODY**

- § 402, Note. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible

## **CHARACTER EVIDENCE**

### **Admissibility of**

- § 404. Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes

- § 405. Methods of Proving Character

- § 608. Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness

- § 803(21). Reputation as to Character

### **Essential element**

- § 405(b). Specific Instances of Conduct

### **For truthfulness**

- § 404(a)(3). Character of the Witness

### **Generally**

- § 404(a). Character Evidence Generally

### **Of accused**

- § 404(a)(1). Character of the Accused

- § 405. Methods of Proving Character

- § 608(a)(2), Note. Reputation Evidence of Character

### **Of victim**

- § 404(a)(2). Character of the Victim

### **Of witness**

- § 404(a)(3). Character of the Witness

- § 608. Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness

### **Other crimes, wrongs, or acts**

- § 404(b). Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts

### **Proof of character**

- § 405. Methods of Proving Character

### **Reputation**

- § 405(a). Reputation

- § 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law)

## **CHARACTER TRAIT**

### **Admissibility**

- § 404(a). Character Evidence Generally

Essential element

§ 405(b). Specific Instances of Conduct

Proof

§ 405. Methods of Proving Character

Reputation as evidence of

§ 405(a). Reputation

**CHILD ABUSE**

Psychotherapist-patient privilege

§ 503(d)(7). Child Abuse or Neglect

Religious privilege

§ 510(c). Child Abuse

Sexual abuse

§ 803(24). Out-of-Court Statement of Child Describing Sexual Contact in Proceeding to Place Child in Foster Care

Spousal privilege

§ 504(a)(3). Exceptions

**CIVIL CASES**

Disclosure of facts/data by expert witness

§ 705. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

Expert testimony, basis of

§ 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

Expert witnesses

§ 701. Opinion Testimony by Lay Witnesses

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

§ 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

§ 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

§ 705. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

§ 706. Court Appointed Experts

Judicial notice

§ 201. Judicial Notice of Adjudicative Facts

§ 202. Judicial Notice of Law

Presumptions

§ 301(d). Presumptions

Scope of cross-examination

§ 611(b)(1), Note. In General

Sequestration of witnesses

§ 615. Sequestration of Witnesses

Ultimate issue

§ 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

Views

§ 1109. View

**COLLATERAL SOURCE RULE**

§ 411(b), Note. Limited Admissibility

**COMMON INTEREST DOCTRINE**

§ 502(b). General Rule of Privilege

§ 502(b), Note. General Rule of Privilege

**COMMUNICATIONS, PRIVILEGED**

*See* PRIVILEGED COMMUNICATIONS

**COMPETENCY OF WITNESS**

Court, discretion of

§ 601(c). Preliminary Questions

Court personnel

§ 605. Competency of Judge as Witness

Criminal defendant

§ 601, Note. Competency

Expert

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

§ 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

§ 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

§ 705. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

General rule

§ 601. Competency

Judge

§ 601. Competency

§ 605. Competency of Judge as Witness

Juror

§ 606. Competency of Juror as Witness

Mental capacity

§ 601. Competency

Minor

§ 601. Competency

**COMPLETENESS, WRITTEN AND ORAL**

§ 106. Doctrine of Completeness

**COMPROMISE**

Admissibility

§ 408. Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases

Negotiations

§ 408. Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases

§ 409(b). Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses

Offers to

§ 408. Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases

§ 409(b). Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses

**CONDUCT**

Habit

§ 406. Routine Practice of Business; Individual Habit

Of trial

§ 611(a). Control by Court

Of witness

§ 608. Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness

Past behavior

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law)

Personal knowledge of

§ 405. Methods of Proving Character

Routine practice as evidence of inadmissible

§ 406. Routine Practice of Business; Individual Habit

Sexual, prior

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law)

Specific instances

§ 405(b). Specific Instances of Conduct

§ 608(b). Specific Instances of Conduct

**CONFESSIONS**

Admissibility of

§ 104(c). Hearing of Jury

Court-ordered psychiatric exam

§ 503(d)(2). Court-Ordered Psychiatric Exam

Of joint venturer

§ 801(d)(2)(E), Note. Admission by Party-Opponent

Religious privilege

§ 510(b). Privilege

§ 510(c). Child Abuse

Social worker–client privilege

§ 507(c)(2). Exceptions

**CONFRONTATION CLAUSE**

§ 611(b)(2), Note. Bias and Prejudice

§ 705, Note. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

Article VIII, Intro.

§ 801(d)(2)(A), Note. Admission by Party-Opponent

§ 803, Note. Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial

§ 803(2), Note. Excited Utterance (Spontaneous Utterance)

§ 803(6)(A), Note. Entry, Writing, or Record Made in Regular Course of Business

§ 803(8), Note. Official/Public Records and Reports

§ 804, Note. Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable

**CONTENTS OF WRITINGS, PROOF**

Best evidence rule

§ 1002. Requirement of Original (Best Evidence Rule)

Copies

§ 1003. Admissibility of Duplicates

Other evidence

§ 1004. Admissibility of Other Evidence of Contents

Summaries

§ 1006. Summaries

Testimony

§ 1007. Testimony or Written Admission of Party

Written admission

§ 1007. Testimony or Written Admission of Party

**CONVICTION**

Due process clause

§ 302(a), Note. Scope

Of crime

§ 404(b). Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts

§ 609. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

Prior convictions of complainant

§ 412(b)(3), Note. Exceptions

Prior convictions of defendant

§ 404(a)(1), Note. Character of the Accused

§ 609, Note. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

**COPIES, ADMISSIBILITY OF**

§ 1002. Requirement of Original (Best Evidence Rule)

§ 1003. Admissibility of Duplicates

§ 1005. Official Records

## COURT

Calling of witnesses by

§ 614(a). Calling by Court

Discretion

§ 103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Offers of Proof

§ 601. Competency

§ 611(e). Scope of Subsequent Examination

Expert testimony, discretion as to

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

Function

§ 1008. Functions of Judge and Fact Finder

Interrogation of witness by

§ 614(b). Interrogation by Court

Reopening case, discretion to

§ 611(f). Reopening

## CREDIBILITY OF WITNESS

§ 104(e). Weight and Credibility

§ 408, Note. Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases

§ 601(c). Preliminary Questions

§ 607. Who May Impeach

§ 608. Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness

§ 609. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

§ 610. Religious Beliefs or Opinions

§ 611(b)(1). In General

§ 701, Note. Opinion Testimony by Lay Witnesses

§ 702, Note. Testimony by Experts

§ 704, Note. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

§ 801(d), Note. Statements Which Are Not Hearsay

§ 806. Attacking and Supporting Credibility of Hearsay Declarant

§ 1104. Witness Cooperation Agreements

## CRIMES

Conviction of

§ 404(b). Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts

§ 609. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

Crime-fraud exception

§ 502(d)(1). Furtherance of Crime or Fraud

Evidence of other

§ 404(b). Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts

§ 609. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

## CRIMINAL CASES

Access to third-party records

§ 1108. Access to Third-Party Records Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases (Lampron-Dwyer Protocol)

Admissibility of records

§ 803(6)(A), Note. Entry, Writing, or Record Made in Regular Course of Business

§ 803(8), Note. Official/Public Records and Reports

Admission of a party opponent

§ 801(d)(2)(A), Note. Admission by Party-Opponent

Character evidence of accused

§ 404(a)(1). Character of the Accused

Confrontation clause

§ 611(b)(2), Note. Bias and Prejudice

§ 705, Note. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

Article VIII, Intro.

§ 801(d)(2)(A), Note. Admission by Party-Opponent

§ 803, Note. Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial

§ 803(2), Note. Excited Utterance (Spontaneous Utterance)

§ 803(6)(A), Note. Entry, Writing, or Record Made in Regular Course of Business

§ 803(8), Note. Official/Public Records and Reports

§ 804, Note. Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable

Disclosure of facts, data by expert witness

§ 705. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

Excited utterance, confrontation of

§ 803(2), Note. Excited Utterance (Spontaneous Utterance)

Exclusion of witnesses

§ 615. Sequestration of Witnesses

Expert testimony, basis of

§ 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

Expert witnesses

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

Inadequate police investigation

§ 1107. Inadequate Police Investigation Evidence

Judicial notice of facts

§ 201. Judicial Notice of Adjudicative Facts

Judicial notice of law

§ 202. Judicial Notice of Law

Presumption

§ 302. Criminal Cases

Reopening

§ 611(f), Note. Reopening

Scope of cross-examination

§ 611(b)(1), Note. In General

Third-party culprit

§ 1105. Third-Party Culprit Evidence

Third-party records

§ 1108. Access to Third-Party Records Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases (Lampron-Dwyer Protocol)

Ultimate issue opinion

§ 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

Views

§ 1109. View

**CROSS-EXAMINATION**

Accused

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

Bias

§ 611(b)(2). Bias and Prejudice

Character witness

§ 607. Who May Impeach

Conviction of crime

§ 609. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

Fairness to the Commonwealth

§ 611(b)(1), Note. In General

Prior statements

§ 613. Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility

Scope

§ 611(b). Scope of Cross-Examination

§ 611(e). Scope of Subsequent Examination

Witness

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

**CUMULATIVE EVIDENCE**

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

**CURATIVE ADMISSIBILITY**

§ 106(b). Curative Admissibility

**DECLARANT**

Availability

§ 803. Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial

§ 804. Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable

Credibility, attacking or supporting

§ 806. Attacking and Supporting Credibility of Hearsay Declarant

Definition

§ 801(b). Declarant

**DEFENDANT**

Admission by silence

§ 801(d)(2)(B), Note. Admission by Party-Opponent

Burden of proof and

§ 302(d). Presumptions

Character of

§ 404. Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes

§ 608(a)(2), Note. Reputation Evidence of Character

Competency of

§ 601, Note. Competency

Cross-examination of

§ 104(d). Testimony by Accused

Lost or destroyed evidence and

§ 1102, Note. Spoliation or Destruction of Evidence

Pleas

§ 410. Inadmissibility of Pleas, Offers of Pleas, and Related Statements

Privilege against self-incrimination

§ 511. Privilege Against Self-Incrimination

Right not to testify

§ 104(d). Testimony by Accused

§ 525(b)(1). Criminal Case

§ 804, Note. Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable

Right to confront witnesses

§ 501, Note. Privileges Recognized Only as Provided

§ 506(b). Privilege

§ 523(c)(1), Note. Conduct Not Constituting Waiver

§ 611(b)(2), Note. Bias and Prejudice

§ 615. Sequestration of Witnesses

§ 705, Note. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

Article VIII, Intro.

§ 801(d)(2)(A), Note. Admission by Party-Opponent

§ 803, Note. Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial

§ 803(2), Note. Excited Utterance (Spontaneous Utterance)

§ 803(6)(A), Note. Entry, Writing, or Record Made in Regular Course of Business

§ 803(8), Note. Official/Public Records and Reports

§ 804, Note. Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable

Right to offer evidence

§ 404(b). Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts

Statements made at suppression hearings

§ 1101(d), Note. Motions to Suppress

Substantial risk of a miscarriage of justice and

§ 103(d), Note. Substantial Risk of a Miscarriage of Justice in Criminal Cases

Third-party culprit evidence

§ 1105. Third-Party Culprit Evidence

Unfair prejudice and

§ 403, Note. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

View, presence at

§ 1109(b), Note. Conduct

Witness cooperation agreements

§ 1104. Witness Cooperation Agreements

## DEFINITIONS

Declarant

§ 801(b). Declarant

Hearsay

§ 801(c). Hearsay

Original

§ 1001. Definitions

Relevant evidence

§ 401. Relevant Evidence

Statement

§ 801(a). Statement

Writings

§ 1001. Definitions

## DETERMINATION

Admissibility

§ 105. Limited Admissibility

§ 402. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible

Preliminary

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

## DIRECT EXAMINATION

Cross-examination not limited to the scope of

§ 511(c)(1), Note. Waiver by Defendant's Testimony

Denial of

§ 103(a)(2), Note. Admission or Exclusion of Evidence

Leading questions

§ 611(c). Leading Questions

Manner and order of

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

Of prior convictions

§ 609, Note. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

On plea agreement

§ 1104. Witness Cooperation Agreements

Scope of redirect examination

§ 611(e). Scope of Subsequent Examination

## DISCLOSURE OF FACTS, EXPERT WITNESS

§ 705. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

## DOCUMENTS

Affecting interest in property, records of

§ 803(14). Records or Documents Affecting an Interest in Property

Affecting interest in property, statements in

§ 803(15). Statements in Documents Affecting an Interest in Property

Ancient

§ 803(16). Statements in Ancient Documents

Foreign public

§ 902(c). Foreign Official Records

Impounding versus sealing

Article V, Intro. (e). Impounding Versus Sealing

## **EVIDENCE**

Abuse

§ 413. First Complaint of Sexual Assault

Admissibility

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

§ 402. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible;  
Irrelevant Evidence  
Inadmissible

Character

§ 404. Character Evidence Not Admissible to  
Prove Conduct;  
Exceptions; Other Crimes

§ 405. Methods of Proving Character

Character trait

§ 404. Character Evidence Not Admissible to  
Prove Conduct;  
Exceptions; Other Crimes

§ 405. Methods of Proving Character

Competent

§ 402. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible;  
Irrelevant Evidence  
Inadmissible

Credibility of

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

Cumulative

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

Exclusion of

§ 103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Of-  
fers of Proof

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

Extrinsic

§ 608. Impeachment by Evidence of Character  
and Conduct  
of Witness

§ 610. Religious Beliefs or Opinions

§ 613. Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited  
Admissibility

First complaint

§ 413. First Complaint of Sexual Assault

Inadequate police investigation

§ 1107. Inadequate Police Investigation Evidence

Irrelevant

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual  
Reputation  
(Rape-Shield Law)

Material

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

Offered for nonhearsay purpose

§ 801(c), Note. Hearsay

Other crimes, wrongs, or acts

§ 404(b). Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts

Prejudicial

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

Presentation of

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and  
Presentation

Probative value

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

Relevant

§ 401. Relevant Evidence

§ 402. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible;  
Irrelevant Evidence  
Inadmissible

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

Routine practice

§ 406. Routine Practice of Business; Individual  
Habit

Third-party culprit

§ 1105. Third-Party Culprit Evidence

Time consuming

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

Weight of

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

## **EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES**

*See* CROSS-EXAMINATION; DIRECT  
EXAMINATION

## **EXCEPTIONS, HEARSAY RULE**

*See* HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS

## **EXCITED UTTERANCE**

§ 803(2). Excited Utterance (Spontaneous Utter-  
ance)

## **EXCLUSION OF EVIDENCE**

§ 103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Of-  
fers of Proof

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

## **EXCLUSION OF WITNESSES**

§ 615. Sequestration of Witnesses

## **EXPERT TESTIMONY**

Basis of

§ 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts



Disclosure of facts, data

§ 705. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying  
Expert Opinion

Discretion of court

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

Five foundation requirements

§ 702, Note. Testimony by Experts

Illustrations

§ 702, Note. Testimony by Experts

Ultimate issue

§ 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

## **EXPERT WITNESSES**

Competency

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

Court-appointed

§ 706. Court Appointed Experts

Exclusion of

§ 615. Sequestration of Witnesses

Opinion

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

Opinion, form of

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

Personal knowledge of

§ 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

Qualifications

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

## **EXPRESSIONS OF SYMPATHY**

§ 409. Expressions of Sympathy in Civil Cases;  
Payment of Medical  
and Similar Expenses

## **FACTS**

Adjudicative

§ 201. Judicial Notice of Adjudicative Facts

Disclosure by expert witnesses

§ 705. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying  
Expert Opinion

Judicial notice of

§ 201. Judicial Notice of Adjudicative Facts

## **FAMILY RECORDS**

§ 803(13). Family Records

## **FIRST AGGRESSOR (SELF-DEFENSE)**

§ 404(a)(2). Character of the Victim, (B)

## **FIRST COMPLAINT**

§ 413. First Complaint of Sexual Assault

## **FOREIGN OFFICIAL RECORDS, AUTHENTICATION**

§ 902(c). Foreign Official Records

## **FORMER TESTIMONY, HEARSAY EXCEPTION**

§ 804(b)(1). Prior Recorded Testimony

## **FOUNDATION, INTRODUCTION OF EVIDENCE**

§ 613. Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited  
Admissibility

§ 901. Requirement of Authentication or Identifi-  
fication

## **GUILTY PLEAS**

Of accomplice

§ 1104. Witness Cooperation Agreements

Withdrawn

§ 410. Inadmissibility of Pleas, Offers of Pleas,  
and Related Statements

## **HABIT, INADMISSIBLE AS EVIDENCE OF CONDUCT**

§ 406. Routine Practice of Business; Individual  
Habit

## **HARASSMENT OF WITNESS**

§ 611(a). Control by Court

§ 1106, Note. Abuse Prevention Act Proceedings

## **HEARINGS**

*Amral* Hearings

§ 509(a), Note. Identity of Informer

Applicability of evidentiary sections at

§ 1101. Applicability of Evidentiary Sections

Availability of declarant for

§ 804. Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavail-  
able

Defendant's right not to testify at

§ 511(a)(4). At a Hearing or Trial

*Lampron* hearings

§ 1108(b). The Lampron Hearing and Findings

*Martin* Hearings

§ 511(b), Note. Privilege of a Witness

On expert testimony

§ 702, Note. Testimony by Experts

Preliminary

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

Probable cause hearing

§ 801(d)(1)(A). Prior Inconsistent Statement Before a Grand Jury, at a Trial, at a Probable Cause Hearing, or at a Deposition

## HEARSAY

### Admissibility

§ 802. Hearsay Rule

### Confrontation clause

Article VIII, Intro.

### Credibility of declarant, attacking or supporting

§ 806. Attacking and Supporting Credibility of Hearsay Declarant

### Definition

§ 801(c). Hearsay

### Exceptions

§ 803. Hearsay Exceptions; Availability of Declarant Immaterial

§ 804. Hearsay Exceptions; Declarant Unavailable

### Hearsay within hearsay

§ 805. Hearsay Within Hearsay

### Rule

§ 802. Hearsay Rule

### Unavailability

§ 804(a). Definition of Unavailability

## HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS

### Absence of public record

§ 803(10). Absence of Public Record or Entry

### Ancient documents

§ 803(16). Statements in Ancient Documents

### Availability of declarant (*see* HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS, AVAILABILITY OF DECLARANT IMMATERIAL)

### Business records

§ 803(6)(A). Entry, Writing, or Record Made in Regular Course of Business

### Child statement out of court, civil proceeding

§ 803(24). Out-of-Court Statement of Child Describing Sexual Contact in Proceeding to Place Child in Foster Care

§ 804(b)(9). Out-of-Court Statement of Child Describing Sexual Contact in Civil Proceeding, Including Termination of Parental Rights

### Child statement out of court, criminal proceeding

§ 804(b)(8). Admissibility in Criminal Proceedings of a Child's Out-of-Court Statement Describing Sexual Contact

### Declarant unavailable (*see* HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS, DECLARANT UNAVAILABLE)

### Dying declaration

§ 804(b)(2). Statement Made Under Belief of Impending Death

### Excited utterance

§ 803(2). Excited Utterance (Spontaneous Utterance)

### Existing mental, emotional or physical condition

§ 803(3). Then-Existing Mental, Emotional, or Physical Condition

### Family records

§ 803(13). Family Records

### Forfeiture by wrongdoing

§ 804(b)(6). Forfeiture by Wrongdoing

### Hospital records

§ 803(6)(B). Hospital Records

### Identification

§ 801(d)(1)(C). Identification

### Judgment of prior conviction

§ 803(22). Judgment of Previous Conviction

### Learned treatises

§ 803(18). Learned Treatises

### Marriage and baptism records

§ 803(12). Marriage, Baptismal, and Similar Certificates

### Medical/hospital services

§ 803(6)(C). Medical and Hospital Services

### Official/public records

§ 803(8). Official/Public Records and Reports

### Other judgments

§ 803(23). Judgment as to Personal, Family, or General History, or Boundaries

### Past recollection recorded

§ 803(5). Past Recollection Recorded

### Present sense impression

§ 803(1). Present Sense Impression

### Prior recorded testimony

§ 804(b)(1). Prior Recorded Testimony

### Records affecting interest in property

§ 803(15). Statements in Documents Affecting an Interest in Property

Records of religious organization

§ 803(11). Records of Religious Organizations

§ 804(b)(7). Religious Records

Reputation as to character

§ 803(21). Reputation as to Character

Reputation concerning boundaries

§ 803(20). Reputation Concerning Boundaries or General History

Reputation concerning family history

§ 803(19). Reputation Concerning Personal or Family History

Spontaneous utterance

§ 803(2). Excited Utterance (Spontaneous Utterance)

Statements against interest

§ 804(b)(3). Statement Against Interest

Statements for medical diagnosis or treatment

§ 803(4). Statements for Purposes of Medical Diagnosis or Treatment

Statements of facts of general interest

§ 803(17). Statements of Facts of General Interest

Statements of personal history

§ 804(b)(4). Statement of Personal History

Statutory exceptions for deceased persons

§ 804(b)(5). Statutory Exceptions in Civil Cases

Vital statistics

§ 803(9). Records of Vital Statistics

#### **HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS, AVAILABILITY OF DECLARANT IMMATERIAL**

Ancient documents, statements in

§ 803(16). Statements in Ancient Documents

Baptismal, marriage, and other certificates

§ 803(12). Marriage, Baptismal, and Similar Certificates

Boundaries, reputation concerning

§ 803(20). Reputation Concerning Boundaries or General History

Business records

§ 803(6). Business and Hospital Records

Character, reputation concerning

§ 803(21). Reputation as to Character

Documents affecting interest in property, records of

§ 803(14). Records or Documents Affecting an Interest in Property

Documents affecting interest in property, statements of

§ 803(15). Statements in Documents Affecting an Interest in Property

Excited utterance

§ 803(2). Excited Utterance (Spontaneous Utterance)

Family records

§ 803(13). Family Records

Medical treatment, statement for purposes

§ 803(4). Statements for Purposes of Medical Diagnosis or Treatment

Mental, emotional or physical condition

§ 803(3). Then-Existing Mental, Emotional, or Physical Condition

Personal, family or general history, judgments

§ 803(23). Judgment as to Personal, Family, or General History, or Boundaries

Present sense impression

§ 803(1). Present Sense Impression

Public records and reports

§ 803(8). Official/Public Records and Reports

Recorded recollection

§ 803(5). Past Recollection Recorded

Religious organization records

§ 803(11). Records of Religious Organizations

Vital statistics records

§ 803(9). Records of Vital Statistics

#### **HEARSAY EXCEPTIONS, DECLARANT UNAVAILABLE**

Applicability

§ 804(a). Definition of Unavailability

Former testimony

§ 804(b)(1). Prior Recorded Testimony

Prior recorded testimony

§ 804(b)(1). Prior Recorded Testimony

Statement against interest

§ 804(b)(3). Statement Against Interest

Statement of party incapable of testifying

§ 804(b)(6). Forfeiture by Wrongdoing

Statement of personal history

§ 804(b)(4). Statement of Personal History

Statement under belief of impending death

§ 804(b)(2). Statement Made Under Belief of Impending Death

#### **HEARSAY RULE**

Article VIII, Intro.

- § 801(c), Note. Hearsay
- § 801(d)(2). Admission by Party-Opponent
- § 802. Hearsay Rule
- § 803(3)(B)(ii), Note. Then-Existing Mental, Emotional, or Physical Condition
- § 803(6)(A), Note. Entry, Writing, or Record Made in Regular Course of Business
- § 803(6)(B), Note. Hospital Records
- § 803(6)(C), Note. Medical and Hospital Services
- § 803(8), Note. Official/Public Records and Reports
- § 804(b). Hearsay Exceptions
- § 804(b)(1), Note. Prior Recorded Testimony
- § 805, Note. Hearsay Within Hearsay
- § 1103, Note. Sexually Dangerous Person Proceedings

#### **HEARSAY WITHIN HEARSAY**

- § 805. Hearsay Within Hearsay

#### **HOSTILE WITNESS**

- § 607. Who May Impeach

#### **IMPEACHMENT**

##### **Adverse witness**

- § 607. Who May Impeach

##### **Bias**

- § 611(b)(2). Bias and Prejudice

##### **Character for truthfulness**

- § 608. Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness

##### **Conviction of crime**

- § 609. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

##### **Declarant**

- § 806. Attacking and Supporting Credibility of Hearsay Declarant

##### **Evidence of character**

- § 608(a). Reputation Evidence of Character

##### **Evidence on conduct**

- § 608(b). Specific Instances of Conduct

##### **Generally**

- § 607. Who May Impeach

##### **Hearsay declarant**

- § 806. Attacking and Supporting Credibility of Hearsay Declarant

##### **Inconsistent statements**

- § 613(a). Prior Inconsistent Statements
- § 801(d)(1)(A). Prior Inconsistent Statement Before a Grand Jury, at a Trial, at a Probable Cause Hearing, or at a Deposition

##### **Jurors**

- § 606. Competency of Juror as Witness

##### **Juvenile adjudications**

- § 609(a)(5). Juvenile Adjudications of Delinquency or Youthful Offender

##### **Other witness**

- § 607. Who May Impeach

##### **Party witness**

- § 607. Who May Impeach

##### **Prior conviction**

- § 609. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

##### **Prior statements**

- § 613. Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility

##### **Prior writings**

- § 613. Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility

##### **Religious belief**

- § 610. Religious Beliefs or Opinions

##### **Specific instances of misconduct**

- § 608(b). Specific Instances of Conduct

#### **INADEQUATE POLICE INVESTIGATION**

- § 1107. Inadequate Police Investigation Evidence

#### **INCONSISTENT STATEMENTS**

- § 613(a). Prior Inconsistent Statements
- § 801(d)(1)(A). Prior Inconsistent Statement Before a Grand Jury, at a Trial, at a Probable Cause Hearing, or at a Deposition

#### **INFERENCES**

##### **Civil**

- § 301(b). Inferences

##### **Criminal**

- § 302(b). Inferences

#### **INSTRUCTIONS, JURY**

##### **Cautionary instructions**

- § 525(b)(2), Note. Criminal Case

§ 606(b), Note. Inquiry into Validity of Verdict or Indictment

§ 1104, Note. Witness Cooperation Agreements

Expert testimony

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

First complaint

§ 413, Note. First Complaint of Sexual Assault

Limiting admissibility

§ 105. Limited Admissibility

§ 403, Note. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

§ 404(b), Note. Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts

Objections to

§ 103(a)(1), Note. Admission or Exclusion of Evidence

§ 105. Limited Admissibility

State-of-mind evidence

§ 803(3)(B)(ii), Note. Then-Existing Mental, Emotional, or Physical Condition

## INSURANCE

Evidence of

§ 411. Insurance

Negligence case

§ 411. Insurance

## INTERPRETERS

§ 522. Interpreter-Client Privilege

§ 604. Interpreters

## IRRELEVANT EVIDENCE, ADMISSIBILITY OF

§ 402. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible

## JUDICIAL NOTICE

Adjudicative facts

§ 201. Judicial Notice of Adjudicative Facts

Law

§ 202. Judicial Notice of Law

Timing of

§ 201(c). When Taken

## JURORS

Competence as witnesses

§ 606(a). At the Trial

Discharge

§ 606. Competency of Juror as Witness

Misconduct of

§ 606(b). Inquiry into Validity of Verdict or Indictment

## JURY

Deliberations

§ 512. Jury Deliberations

Instructions (*see* INSTRUCTIONS, JURY)

Misleading

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

Preliminary matters and

§ 103(c). Hearing of Jury

§ 104(c). Hearing of Jury

## JUVENILE ADJUDICATIONS, USE OF IN IMPEACHMENT

§ 609(a)(5). Juvenile Adjudications of Delinquency or Youthful Offender

## LAMPRON-DWYER PROTOCOL

Article V, Intro. (g). Production of Presumptively Privileged Records from Nonparties Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases

§ 1108. Access to Third-Party Records Prior to Trial in Criminal Cases (Lampron-Dwyer Protocol)

## LAY WITNESS, OPINION TESTIMONY

§ 701. Opinion Testimony by Lay Witnesses

## LEADING QUESTIONS

Direct examination

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

Hostile witness

§ 607. Who May Impeach

## LIABILITY INSURANCE

Evidence of

§ 411. Insurance

Negligence

§ 411. Insurance

## LIMITING INSTRUCTION

§ 105. Limited Admissibility

§ 403, Note. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

§ 404(b), Note. Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts

## **MARRIAGE CERTIFICATES**

- § 803(12). Marriage, Baptismal, and Similar Certificates

## **MEDICAL BILLS**

- § 902(l). Copies of Hospital and Other Records of Itemized Bills and Reports
- § 902(m). Copies of Bills for Genetic Marker Tests and for Prenatal and Postnatal Care

## **MEDICAL EXPENSES, PAYMENT OF**

- § 409(b). Payment of Medical and Similar Expenses

## **MEDICAL REPORTS**

- § 902(k). Certified Copies of Hospital and Other Records of Treatment and Medical History
- § 902(l). Copies of Hospital and Other Records of Itemized Bills and Reports
- § 902(n). Results of Genetic Marker Tests

## **MEDICAL TREATMENT, STATEMENTS FOR PURPOSES OF**

- § 803(4). Statements for Purposes of Medical Diagnosis or Treatment

## **MEMORY, REFRESHMENT OF**

- § 612. Writing or Object Used to Refresh Memory

## **MENTAL CAPACITY, COMPETENCY**

- § 601. Competency

## **MENTAL, EMOTIONAL, OR PHYSICAL CONDITION**

- § 803(3). Then-Existing Mental, Emotional, or Physical Condition

## **MINORS, COMPETENCY**

- § 601. Competency

## **MIRANDA/VOLUNTARINESS**

- Custodial interrogation and
  - § 511(a)(1). Custodial Interrogation
- Preliminary questions involving
  - § 104(a), Note. Determinations Made by the Court

## **MOTIONS**

- In limine

- § 103(a), Admission or Exclusion of Evidence, (3)

- § 103(c), Note. Hearing of Jury

- § 404(a)(1), Note. Character of the Accused

- § 609, Note. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

## **Pursuant to Mass. R. Crim. P. 17(a)(2)**

- § 1108(a). Filing and Service of the Motion

## **To strike**

- § 103(a), Admission or Exclusion of Evidence, (1)

- § 104(b). Relevancy Conditioned on Fact, (2)

- § 611(a), Note. Control by Court

- § 801(d)(2)(E), Note. Admission by Party-Opponent

- § 1104, Note. Witness Cooperation Agreements

## **To suppress**

- § 103(a), Admission or Exclusion of Evidence, (4)

- § 104(a), Note. Determinations Made by the Court

- § 104(d), Note. Testimony by Accused

- § 511(c)(2), Note. Waiver by Witness's Testimony

- § 1101(d). Motions to Suppress

## **NEGLIGENCE**

### **Liability insurance**

- § 411. Insurance

### **Remedial measures**

- § 407. Subsequent Remedial Measures

## **NOTICE, JUDICIAL**

### **Adjudicative facts**

- § 201. Judicial Notice of Adjudicative Facts

### **Law**

- § 202. Judicial Notice of Law

## **OATH OR AFFIRMATION**

- § 603. Oath or Affirmation

## **OBJECTIONS**

### **Calling or questioning of witnesses by the court**

- § 614(c). Objections

### **Doctrine of completeness**

- § 106(a), Note. Remainder of Writings or Recorded Statements

### **Evidence of private conversations**

- § 504(b)(1), Note. General Rule

### **Expert testimony**

- § 702, Note. Testimony by Experts

Generally

§ 103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Offers of Proof

Hearsay

§ 801(d)(2)(A), Note. Admission by Party-Opponent

§ 802, Note. Hearsay Rule

§ 804(b)(6), Note. Forfeiture by Wrongdoing

Interrogation by jurors

§ 614(d), Note. Interrogation by Jurors

Voluntariness of a defendant's statement

§ 104(a), Note. Determinations Made by the Court

**OFFERS OF PROOF**

§ 103(a). Admission or Exclusion of Evidence, (2)

**OFFERS TO COMPROMISE**

§ 408. Compromise and Offers to Compromise in Civil Cases

**OFFICIAL NOTICE**

§ 201(b)(2), Note. Kinds of Facts

**OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS**

§ 902(e). Official Publications

**OPINIONS, EXPERT WITNESSES**

About law

§ 704, Note. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

Expert

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

Expert, basis

§ 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

Expert, disclosure of underlying facts

§ 705. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

Form

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

Lay witness

§ 701. Opinion Testimony by Lay Witnesses

Testimony

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

Ultimate issue

§ 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

**ORIGINALS**

§ 1001(b). Original

**PARTY OPPONENT, ADMISSION BY**

§ 801(d)(2). Admission by Party-Opponent

**PARTY WITNESS, IMPEACHMENT OF**

§ 607. Who May Impeach

**PAST BEHAVIOR**

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation  
(Rape-Shield Law)

**PAST RECOLLECTION RECORDED**

§ 803(5). Past Recollection Recorded

**PERSONAL, FAMILY, OR GENERAL HISTORY, JUDGMENTS AS TO**

§ 803(23). Judgment as to Personal, Family, or General History, or Boundaries

**PERSONAL KNOWLEDGE**

Conduct

§ 405. Methods of Proving Character

Expert witness

§ 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

Lack of

§ 602. Lack of Personal Knowledge

**PHOTOGRAPHS**

§ 402. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

**PLAIN ERROR**

§ 103(d). Substantial Risk of a Miscarriage of Justice in Criminal Cases

**PLEAS, ADMISSIBILITY OF**

Offers to plead

§ 410. Inadmissibility of Pleas, Offers of Pleas, and Related Statements

Related statements

§ 410. Inadmissibility of Pleas, Offers of Pleas, and Related Statements

**POLITICAL VOTER DISQUALIFICATION**

§ 516. Political Voter Disqualification

**PREJUDICE**

Curative admissibility and

§ 106(b). Curative Admissibility

Exclusion of evidence

§ 103(a)(2), Note. Admission or Exclusion of Evidence

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

Probative value of evidence versus

§ 401, Note. Relevant Evidence

§ 402, Note. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible; Irrelevant Evidence Inadmissible

§ 404(b), Note. Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts

§ 407(b), Note. Limited Admissibility

§ 609, Note. Impeachment by Evidence of Conviction of Crime

§ 801(d)(2)(D), Note. Admission by Party-Opponent

§ 803(5)(B), Note. Past Recollection Recorded

§ 1002, Note. Requirement of Original (Best Evidence Rule)

Spoliation and

§ 1102, Note. Spoliation or Destruction of Evidence

#### **PRELIMINARY DETERMINATION, ADMISSIBILITY**

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

#### **PRELIMINARY HEARINGS**

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

#### **PRESENTATION OF EVIDENCE**

§ 403. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

#### **PRESENT SENSE IMPRESSION**

§ 803(1). Present Sense Impression

#### **PRESUMPTIONS**

Civil cases

§ 301(d). Presumptions

Criminal cases

§ 302(d). Presumptions

Generally

§ 301. Civil Cases

§ 302. Criminal Cases

#### **PRIMA FACIE EVIDENCE**

Civil

§ 301(c). Prima Facie Evidence

Criminal

§ 302(c). Prima Facie Evidence

#### **PRIOR BAD ACTS**

§ 403, Note. Grounds for Excluding Relevant Evidence

§ 404(b). Other Crimes, Wrongs, or Acts

#### **PRIOR CONSISTENT STATEMENTS**

§ 613(b). Prior Consistent Statements

#### **PRIOR INCONSISTENT STATEMENTS**

§ 613(a). Prior Inconsistent Statements

§ 801(d)(1)(A). Prior Inconsistent Statement Before a Grand Jury, at a Trial, at a Probable Cause Hearing, or at a Deposition

#### **PRIOR RECORDED TESTIMONY**

§ 804(b)(1). Prior Recorded Testimony

#### **PRIOR SEXUAL CONDUCT**

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law)

#### **PRIVILEGES**

Attorney-client privilege

§ 502. Attorney-Client Privilege

Comment on claim (inference from)

§ 525. Comment upon or Inference from Claim of Privilege

Confidentiality versus privilege

Article V, Intro. (d). Confidentiality Versus Privilege

Article V, Intro. (f). Examples of Relationships in Which There May Be a Duty to Treat Information as Confidential Even Though There Is No Testimonial Privilege

Deliberative privilege (legislature)

Article V, Intro. (h)(2). Legislative Deliberation Privilege

Disclosure of privilege

§ 524. Privileged Matter Disclosed Erroneously or Without Opportunity to Claim Privilege

Domestic violence privilege

§ 505. Domestic Violence Victims' Counselor Privilege

Establishing existence of privilege

§ 104(a), Note. Determinations Made by the Court

Executive privilege (governmental)

§ 518. Executive or Governmental Privilege



Human service professional privilege

§ 508. Allied Mental Health or Human Services  
Professional Privilege

Impounding versus sealing privileged material

Article V, Intro. (e). Impounding Versus Sealing

Informant privilege

§ 509(a). Identity of Informer

Interpretation of

Article V, Intro. (b). Interpretation of Privileges

Interpreter privilege

§ 522. Interpreter-Client Privilege

Investigatory privilege

§ 515. Investigatory Privilege

Juror privilege

§ 606(b). Inquiry into Validity of Verdict or In-  
dictment

Litigation privilege

Article V, Intro. (h)(1). Immunity from Liability  
(Litigation Privilege)

Mediation privilege

§ 514. Mediation Privilege

Medical peer review privilege

§ 513. Medical Peer Review Privilege

Mental health professional privilege

§ 508. Allied Mental Health or Human Services  
Professional Privilege

Nonevidentiary privileges

Article V, Intro. (h)(1). Immunity from Liability  
(Litigation Privilege)

Article V, Intro. (h)(2). Legislative Deliberation  
Privilege

Not self-executing, generally

Article V, Intro. (c). Most Privileges Are Not  
Self-Executing

Parent-child disqualification

§ 504(c). Parent-Child Disqualification

Privilege against self-incrimination

§ 511. Privilege Against Self-Incrimination

Production of presumptively privileged records

Article V, Intro. (g). Production of Presumptively  
Privileged Records  
from Nonparties Prior to Trial in Criminal  
Cases

Psychotherapist-patient privilege

§ 503. Psychotherapist-Patient Privilege

Religious privilege

§ 510. Religious Privilege

Sexual assault privilege

§ 506. Sexual Assault Counselor–Victim Privi-  
lege

Sign language interpreter privilege

§ 521. Sign Language Interpreter–Client Privilege

Social worker-client privilege

§ 507. Social Worker–Client Privilege

Spousal disqualification

§ 504(b). Spousal Disqualification

Spousal privilege

§ 504(a). Spousal Privilege

Surveillance location privilege

§ 509(b). Surveillance Location

Tax return preparer privilege

§ 520. Tax Return Preparer

Tax return privilege

§ 519. State and Federal Tax Returns

Trade secrets

§ 517. Trade Secrets

Unemployment hearing privilege

§ 526. Unemployment Hearing Privilege

Waiver of privilege

§ 523. Waiver of Privilege

## **PROBATIVE VALUE OF EVIDENCE**

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

§ 401. Relevant Evidence

## **PROCESS OR SYSTEM, AUTHENTICATION**

§ 901(b)(9). Process or System

## **PRODUCTION OF ORIGINAL**

§ 1002. Requirement of Original (Best Evidence  
Rule)

## **PROFFER**

§ 103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Of-  
fers of Proof

## **PROOF, OFFER OF**

§ 103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Of-  
fers of Proof

## **PROPERTY**

Documents affecting interest in, records of

§ 803(14). Records or Documents Affecting an  
Interest in Property

Documents affecting interest in, statements in

§ 803(15). Statements in Documents Affecting an  
Interest in Property

**PUBLIC RECORDS AND REPORTS,  
AUTHENTICATION**

§ 902(d). Certified Copies of Public Records

**QUALIFICATIONS, EXPERT WITNESSES**

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

**RAPE-SHIELD LAW**

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual  
Reputation  
(Rape-Shield Law)

**REBUTTAL EVIDENCE**

§ 611(d). Rebuttal Evidence

**RECORDED RECOLLECTION**

§ 803(5). Past Recollection Recorded

**RECORDS**

Business

§ 803(6). Business and Hospital Records

Family

§ 803(13). Family Records

Impounding versus sealing

Article V, Intro. (e). Impounding Versus Sealing

Inspection of

§ 1108(d). Inspection of Records

Judicial

§ 902. Self-Authentication

Medical

§ 803(6). Business and Hospital Records

Medical Peer Review Committee

§ 513(b)(1). Proceedings, Reports, and Records  
of Medical Peer  
Review Committee

Presumptively privileged records

Article V, Intro. (g). Production of Presumptively  
Privileged Records  
from Nonparties Prior to Trial in Criminal  
Cases

§ 1108(c). Summons and Notice to Record Holder,  
(2)

§ 1108(d)(2). Presumptively Privileged Records

§ 1108(f). Disclosure of Presumptively Privileged  
Records

§ 1108(g). Use of Presumptively Privileged Re-  
cords at Trial

Religious organization records

§ 803(11). Records of Religious Organizations

Third-party records

§ 1108. Access to Third-Party Records Prior to  
Trial in Criminal  
Cases (Lampron-Dwyer Protocol)

**REDACTION**

Of documents in SDP proceedings

§ 1103, Note. Sexually Dangerous Person Pro-  
ceedings

§ 1103(a), Note. Hearsay That Is Admissible

§ 1103(b), Note. Hearsay That May Be Admissi-  
ble

Of informant's identity

§ 509(a)(2), Note. Identity of Informer

Of information not germane to treatment in medical  
records

§ 803(6)(C), Note. Medical and Hospital Services

Of nature of prior offense

§ 609, Note. Impeachment by Evidence of Con-  
viction of Crime

Of presumptively privileged records

§ 1108(f). Disclosure of Presumptively Privileged  
Records, (2)

§ 1108(g). Use of Presumptively Privileged Re-  
cords at Trial, (3)

Of witness cooperation agreements

§ 1104. Witness Cooperation Agreements

To protect personal privacy

§ 402, Note. Relevant Evidence Generally Ad-  
missible; Irrelevant  
Evidence Inadmissible

**REFRESHMENT OF MEMORY**

§ 612. Writing or Object Used to Refresh Mem-  
ory

**RELEVANT EVIDENCE**

Admissibility

§ 402. Relevant Evidence Generally Admissible;  
Irrelevant Evidence  
Inadmissible

Definition

§ 401. Relevant Evidence

**RELIGIOUS ORGANIZATION RECORDS**

§ 803(11). Records of Religious Organizations

**REMEDIAL MEASURES**

Exclusion of evidence of

§ 407(a). Exclusion of Evidence of Subsequent  
Remedial Measures

Limited admissibility

§ 407(b). Limited Admissibility

## **REOPENING CASE**

§ 611(f). Reopening

## **REPUTATION**

As evidence of character trait

§ 404(a). Character Evidence Generally

Boundaries

§ 803(20). Reputation Concerning Boundaries or General History

Character

§ 404. Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct; Exceptions; Other Crimes

Criminal sexual assault

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law)

Impeachment of witness

§ 608. Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness

Knowledge of witness

§ 405. Methods of Proving Character

## **ROUTINE PRACTICE**

§ 406. Routine Practice of Business; Individual Habit

## **RULINGS**

§ 103. Rulings on Evidence, Objections, and Offers of Proof

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

## **SCOPE**

Cross-examination

§ 611(b). Scope of Cross-Examination

§ 611(e). Scope of Subsequent Examination

Evidence

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

Redirect examination

§ 611(e). Scope of Subsequent Examination

Rules

§ 102. Purpose and Construction

§ 1102. Spoliation or Destruction of Evidence

## **SELF-AUTHENTICATION**

§ 902. Self-Authentication

## **SEQUESTRATION**

§ 615. Sequestration of Witnesses

## **SEXUAL ASSAULT**

Rape-shield law

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law)

Reputation of complaining witness

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law)

## **SEXUAL CONDUCT, PRIOR**

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation (Rape-Shield Law)

## **SEXUALLY DANGEROUS PERSON PROCEEDING**

§ 1103. Sexually Dangerous Person Proceedings

## **SPOILIATION OF EVIDENCE**

§ 1102. Spoliation or Destruction of Evidence

## **STATEMENTS**

Against interest, hearsay exception

§ 804(b)(3). Statement Against Interest

Definition of

§ 801(a). Statement

Doctrine of completeness

§ 106. Doctrine of Completeness

Of personal history, hearsay exception

§ 804(b)(4). Statement of Personal History

Prior

§ 613. Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility

Under belief of impending death, hearsay exception

§ 804(b)(2). Statement Made Under Belief of Impending Death

## **STATUTORY PRESUMPTIONS**

§ 301. Civil Cases

§ 302. Criminal Cases

§ 902(j). Presumptions Created by Law

## **SUBSCRIBING WITNESS**

§ 903. Subscribing Witness Testimony Not Necessary

## **SUMMARIES**

§ 1006. Summaries

## **TESTIMONY**

Accused

§ 104(d). Testimony by Accused

**Basis of expert**

§ 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

**Expert witnesses**

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

**Former, hearsay exception**

§ 804(b)(1). Prior Recorded Testimony

**Lay witnesses**

§ 701. Opinion Testimony by Lay Witnesses

**Opinion**

§ 701. Opinion Testimony by Lay Witnesses

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

**Preliminary matters**

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

**Prior recorded testimony**

§ 804(b)(1). Prior Recorded Testimony

**Subscribing witnesses**

§ 903. Subscribing Witness Testimony Not Necessary

**Ultimate issue**

§ 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

**THIRD-PARTY CULPRIT**

§ 1105. Third-Party Culprit Evidence

**ULTIMATE ISSUE, ADMISSIBILITY OF  
OPINION TESTIMONY**

§ 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

**VICTIM**

**Character**

§ 404. Character Evidence Not Admissible to Prove Conduct;  
Exceptions; Other Crimes

**Past behavior**

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation  
(Rape-Shield Law)

**Prior sexual conduct**

§ 412. Past Sexual Conduct and Alleged Sexual Reputation  
(Rape-Shield Law)

**VIEWS**

§ 1109. View

**VITAL RECORDS, CERTIFIED COPIES**

§ 902(d). Certified Copies of Public Records

**VITAL STATISTICS RECORDS**

§ 803(9). Records of Vital Statistics

**VOUCHING**

§ 704, Note. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

**WEIGHT OF EVIDENCE**

§ 104(e). Weight and Credibility

**WITNESS**

**Adverse**

§ 607. Who May Impeach

**Bias, impeachment for**

§ 610. Religious Beliefs or Opinions

**Calling by court**

§ 614. Calling and Interrogation of Witnesses by Court or Jurors

**Character of**

§ 608. Impeachment by Evidence of Character and Conduct of Witness

**Child**

§ 601. Competency

**Competency**

§ 601. Competency

**Cooperation agreements**

§ 1104. Witness Cooperation Agreements

**Court personnel, competency as**

§ 605. Competency of Judge as Witness

**Credibility**

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

**Cross-examination**

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

**Direct examination**

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

**Exclusion of**

§ 615. Sequestration of Witnesses

**Expert**

§ 702. Testimony by Experts

§ 703. Bases of Opinion Testimony by Experts

§ 704. Opinion on Ultimate Issue

§ 705. Disclosure of Facts or Data Underlying Expert Opinion

§ 706. Court Appointed Experts

**Feigning lack of memory**

§ 801(d)(1)(A), Note. Prior Inconsistent Statement Before a Grand Jury, at a Trial, at a Probable Cause Hearing, or at a Deposition

Harassment

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

§ 1106, Note. Abuse Prevention Act Proceedings

Hostile

§ 611. Manner and Order of Interrogation and Presentation

Immunity

§ 511(c)(5). Immunity

Impeachment (*see* IMPEACHMENT)

Incompetency, finding of

§ 601. Competency

Interrogation by court

§ 614. Calling and Interrogation of Witnesses by Court or Jurors

Judge

§ 605. Competency of Judge as Witness

Juror, competency as

§ 606. Competency of Juror as Witness

Lack of personal knowledge

§ 602. Lack of Personal Knowledge

Oath

§ 603. Oath or Affirmation

Out of order

§ 611(a). Control by Court

Prior statements

§ 613. Prior Statements of Witnesses, Limited Admissibility

Privilege

§ 511(b). Privilege of a Witness

Protected

§ 509(c). Protected Witness

Qualification

§ 104. Preliminary Questions

Questioning by court

§ 614(b). Interrogation by Court

Questioning by jurors

§ 614(d). Interrogation by Jurors

Recollection refreshed

§ 612. Writing or Object Used to Refresh Memory

Sequestration

§ 615. Sequestration of Witnesses

Subscribing

§ 903. Subscribing Witness Testimony Not Necessary

Witness cooperation agreements

§ 1104. Witness Cooperation Agreements

**WORK-PRODUCT DOCTRINE**

§ 502(d)(6), Note. Public Officer or Agency

**WRITING**

Ancient

§ 803(16). Statements in Ancient Documents

Definition

§ 1001. Definitions

Disputed

§ 901. Requirement of Authentication or Identification